

# Environmental Impact Assessment

---

August 2016

## NEP: SASEC Roads Improvement Project

Prepared by Department of Roads, Ministry of Physical Infrastructure and Transport,  
Government of Nepal for the Asian Development Bank.

This is an updated version of the draft originally posted in June 2016 available on  
<http://www.adb.org/projects/48337-002/documents>.

## CURRENCY EQUIVALENTS

(as of 27 May 2016)

Currency unit	–	Nepalese rupee (NPR)
NPR1.00	=	\$ 0.00931
\$1.00	=	107.432

## ABBREVIATIONS

ADB	-	Asian Development Bank
BOQ	-	Bill of Quantities
BZMC	-	buffer zone management committee
CNP	-	Chitwan National Park
CFUGs	--	Community Forest User Groups
CSC	-	Construction Supervision Consultants
DOR	-	Department of Roads
DBST	-	double bituminous surface treatment
EIA	-	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	-	Environmental Management Plan
EMOP	-	Environmental Monitoring Plan
EPA	-	Environment Protection Act
GHG	-	greenhouse gas emission
GRM	-	grievance redress mechanism
GRC	-	grievance redress committee
IUCN	-	International Union for Conservation of Nature
GoN	-	Government of Nepal
MHC	-	Mid-Hill East-West Corridor
MOEST	-	Ministry of Environment, Science and Technology
MOPIT	-	Ministry of Physical Infrastructure and Transport
NPWCA	-	National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act
NGO	-	Non-governmental organization
PIP	-	Priority Investment Plan
REA)	-	Rapid Environmental Assessment
ROW	-	right-of-way
SWRP	-	Sector Wide Road Program
SPS	-	Safeguard Policy Statement
TNM	-	Traffic Noise Model
TYIP	-	Three Year Interim Plan
WWF	-	World Wildlife Fund

This environmental impact assessment is a document of the borrower. The views expressed herein do not necessarily represent those of ADB's Board of Directors, Management, or staff, and may be preliminary in nature.

In preparing any country program or strategy, financing any project, or by making any designation of or reference to a particular territory or geographic area in this document, the Asian Development Bank does not intend to make any judgments as to the legal or other status of any territory or area.

## CONTENTS

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>I. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
A. The SASEC Roads Improvement Project .....	1
B. Narayanghat-Butwal Road Sub-Project.....	5
C. Environmental Categorization .....	5
D. Objectives of the Environmental Impact Assessment .....	6
E. Structure of the Report .....	8
F. Methods in Conducting the EIA .....	8
G. Sources of Information and Data .....	9
<b>II. POLICY, LEGAL, AND ADMINISTRATIVE FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>11</b>
A. Government of Nepal Environmental Policies, Laws, and Institutions .....	11
B. ADB Safeguard Policy Statement, 2009 (SPS 2009).....	17
C. Key Environmental Institutions in Road Development .....	18
D. International Agreements Nepal is a Party .....	24
E. Permissions and Clearances Required for the Project .....	25
<b>III. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT</b>	<b>27</b>
A. The Narayanghat–Butwal Sub-Road .....	27
B. Characteristics of the Existing Road .....	27
C. Key Upgrading Activities .....	32
D. Materials Required and Sourcing .....	38
E. Traffic.....	43
<b>IV. DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT</b>	<b>45</b>
A. Physical Environment.....	45
B. Ecological Resources.....	60
C. Socio Economic and Cultural Environment .....	89
D. Physical Cultural Resources and Sensitive Receptors .....	91
<b>V. ANALYSIS OF ALTERNATIVES</b>	<b>93</b>
A. No Action Alternative.....	93
B. Upgrading Options Considered under the Feasibility Study.....	94
C. Location Alternatives.....	97
<b>VI. ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES</b>	<b>98</b>
A. Introduction .....	98
B. Beneficial Impacts due to improvement of subproject road section .....	99
C. Pre-Construction Stage Environmental Impacts .....	99
D. Construction Stage Environmental Impacts.....	102
E. Operation Stage Environmental Impacts .....	115
F. Critical habitat analysis .....	127
G. Cumulative and Induced Impacts .....	131
<b>VII. CLIMATE CHANGE ASSESSMENT</b>	<b>133</b>
A. Greenhouse Gas Emissions.....	133
B. Climate Adaptation.....	136
C. Climate Risks and Adaptation Needs .....	142
<b>VIII. PUBLIC CONSULTATION AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE</b>	<b>144</b>
A. Consultations Conducted .....	144
B. Information Disclosure .....	151
<b>IX. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN AND GRIEVANCE REDRESS MECHANISM</b>	<b>152</b>
A. Environmental Management Plan .....	152
B. Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMoP).....	152

C.	Environmental Budget .....	153
D.	Institutional Arrangements .....	153
E.	Grievance Redress Mechanism .....	157
<b>X.</b>	<b>CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	<b>159</b>

## **APPENDICES**

Appendix 1: Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) Checklist .....	161
Appendix 2: Guidelines for Borrow and Quarry Area Management .....	167
Appendix 3: Guidelines for Workers Safety During Construction .....	170
Appendix 4: Receptors Network for Modeling Study .....	173
Appendix 5: NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> and SO <sub>2</sub> Ground Level Concentration Contours .....	174
Appendix 6: Operation Stage Noise Impact Maps .....	190
Appendix 7: Details of Public Consultations Carried out.....	194
Appendix 8: Photos of Consultations.....	213
Appendix 9: Chitwan National Park .....	214
Appendix 10: Environmental Management Plan.....	218
Appendix 11: Environmental Monitoring Plan.....	233
Appendix 12: Climate Risk Assessment.....	241
Appendix 13: Animal Passes.....	257

## **LIST OF TABLES**

Table 1: Primary and Secondary Sources of Information and Data .....	9
Table 2: Permissions and Clearance Required .....	25
Table 3: List of Districts, Municipalities and VDCs in the Project Area.....	27
Table 4: Major Settlements along the Road Corridor.....	28
Table 5 : Identification of Upgrading Requirements (Km. 0+000 – Km. 113+535) .....	30
Table 6: Summary of Existing and Proposed Works .....	32
Table 7: Details of Road Section and List of Road Widening at Markets and Built-up Area. 36	
Table 8: Proposed Bridges to be Constructed and Upgraded .....	37
Table 9: Location of Quarry Sites for construction materials.....	38
Table 10: Proposed Location of Borrow area/quarry for embankment fill material .....	40
Table 11: Baseline Traffic (2016) .....	43
Table 12: Traffic Forecast on the Main Carriageway (vehicles per day) .....	44
Table 13: Baseline Ambient Air Quality (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ).....	47
Table 14: Noise level recorded at different locations along the road alignment .....	48
Table 15: World Bank Noise Guideline Values .....	48
Table 16: Land Use Pattern of Project Districts .....	49
Table 17: Land Use Pattern along the Road Corridor.....	49
Table 18: Location of Quarry Sites (construction materials) .....	50
Table 19: Major Rivers and Streams along the Road Alignment .....	54
Table 20: Water Quality Parameters in the Narayani River (March 2012) .....	55
Table 21: List of Major Tree Species Found Along the Project Road Corridor .....	60
Table 22: Community Forest in the Project area .....	61
Table 23: Mammals found around the sub-project area .....	62
Table 24: Land Use Pattern and wildlife along the Road Corridor .....	63
Table 25: Commonly found birds species along the road corridor .....	64
Table 26: Wildlife species in the IBA .....	64
Table 27: Reptiles found in the sub-project area .....	66
Table 28: Fish Species found in the sub-project area.....	66
Table 29: 20 Global Priority Tiger Conservation Landscapes .....	67

Table 30: Total population of project VDC/municipality .....	89
Table 31: Literacy Status .....	90
Table 32: Design Options Assessed in the Feasibility Study .....	94
Table 33: Summary of Affected Assets .....	100
Table 34: Types of assets by loss and structure type .....	100
Table 35: Affected Community structures .....	101
Table 36: Compensatory Plantation Program for Naraynghat-Butwal Road .....	103
Table 37: Details of Project Road Sections considered for modelling study .....	120
Table 38: Emission Factors for Criteria Pollutants .....	121
Table 39: Predicted Ground Level Concentrations of NO <sub>x</sub> and CO at Identified Receptors .....	123
Table 40: Homogenous Sections Considering in the Study .....	124
Table 41: Predicted Noise Including Baseline Levels along the Project Road .....	126
Table 42: Summary analysis on No net-loss of Biodiversity .....	129
Table 43: Fuel efficiency in km/l .....	133
Table 44: Emission Standards of Fleet (%) .....	134
Table 45: Normal Traffic Growth Rates for Different Category of Vehicles .....	134
Table 46: Input Parameters for TEEMP .....	134
Table 47: CO <sub>2</sub> Emission Factors for different vehicle types .....	135
Table 48: Summary of CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions with Different Scenarios .....	136
Table 49: Existing European Guidelines on Climate Change Adjustment Factors .....	139
Table 50: Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation .....	141
Table 51: Cost of Climate Adaptation Measures (in million US\$) .....	143
Table 52: Climate Adaptation Measures and associated costs for Narayanghat-Butwal Road Subproject .....	143
Table 53: Dates of when response/comments were received from DDC and VDC .....	145
Table 54: Information on wildlife crossing the Road alignment (Ch. 07+000 to Ch. 31+000) .....	146
Table 55: Summary of Consultations held with Government Agencies and NGOs .....	147
Table 56: Purpose and Methods of the Public Consultations Conducted by DOR .....	150
Table 57: Environment Safeguards Budget .....	153
Table 58: Existing European Guidelines on Climate Change Adjustment Factors .....	248
Table 59: Yearly Highest Temperature (Dumkauli, Nepal) .....	249
Table 60: Maximum likelihood estimates (MLE) .....	250
Table 61: Annual Maximum 24-hr Rainfall, mm .....	252
Table 62: MLE for extreme rainfalls under stationary assumption .....	252
Table 63: Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation .....	254
Table 64: Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation .....	254
Table 65: Annual Maximum Flood Discharge (Narayani River) .....	255

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Map showing Asian Highway Network .....	2
Figure 2: Location Map of Project Districts .....	3
Figure 3: Location of Project Road Alignment .....	4
Figure 4: Location of Project Road and CNP .....	7
Figure 5: EIA Report Approval Process .....	13
Figure 6: Organizational Chart of Department of Roads, Nepal .....	19
Figure 7: Location of Security and Guard Posts in Chitwan National Park .....	23
Figure 8: Typical Cross-Section for 4-Lane in Built-up area .....	33
Figure 9: Typical Cross-Section in Rural and Forest Section .....	34
Figure 10: Typical Cross-section for Daunne Hill Section .....	35
Figure 11: Average annual rainfall (1995-2014) .....	46
Figure 12: Mean monthly temperature (°C) .....	46

Figure 13: Proposed Location of Borrow area/quarry for embankment fill material.....	52
Figure 14: Narayani River .....	53
Figure 15: Tinau River, Butwal .....	53
Figure 16: Geological map of Nepal .....	56
Figure 17: Geological map of the Narayanghat-Butwal Road area .....	57
Figure 18: Seismicity map (1803-2006) of Nepal and its adjoining region in the Central Himalaya. ....	58
Figure 19: Probabilistic Seismic hazard map of Nepal.....	59
Figure 20: Wildlife movement area and Important Bird and Biodiversity Area (IBA) along the Project road.....	65
Figure 21: Bengal Tiger - <i>Panthera tigris tigris</i> .....	67
Figure 22: The Terai Arc Landscape in Nepal and India.....	69
Figure 23: Map showing districts where tiger presence was detected .....	71
Figure 24: Protected Areas and Forest Corridors in the Indian – Nepal Terai Arc Landscape.....	72
Figure 25: Tiger Presence in Chitwan National Park .....	76
Figure 26: Rhino (Source: WWF Nepal website) .....	77
Figure 27: Past and current distribution of Greater one-horned Rhinos.....	79
Figure 28: Location of the Road and the Beeshazari Lake (Ramsar site .....	85
Figure 29: Management Zones of the Buffer Zone of Chitwan National Park .....	88
Figure 30: Road crash along the project road section (Daunne).....	93
Figure 31: Existing road condition .....	93
Figure 32: Habitat layout of the Project Area .....	96
Figure 33: Typical trees that need to be cleared along ROW in community forests .....	103
Figure 34: Location of underpasses and Wildlife Movement areas as given in table 24. ...	118
Figure 35: Estimated Extreme Maximum Temperature .....	140
Figure 36: 1-day Extreme Precipitation Estimates under Stationarity .....	141
Figure 37: Extreme Flood Estimations .....	142
Figure 38: Road-side consultations in Gaidakot, Devdaha and surrounding area of road alignment .....	146
Figure 39: Institutional Arrangement to Implement the EMP.....	156
Figure 40: Grievance Redress System.....	158
Figure 41: Details of Narayanghat – Butwal Road Section along the Chitwan National Park's Buffer Zone .....	215
Figure 42: Time Series of Mean Maximum Temperatures, Nepal.....	243
Figure 43: Pre-Monsoon mean of Mean Maximum Temperature Profile.....	244
Figure 44: Trends in Daily Climatic Extremes of Temperature and Precipitation in Nepal, 2008.....	245
Figure 45: Estimated Extreme Maximum temperature.....	251
Figure 46: 1-day Extreme Precipitation Estimates under Stationarity .....	253
Figure 47: Extreme Flood Estimations .....	256

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. **Introduction and Background.** The proposed SASEC Roads Improvement Project will finance improvements of two strategic high-priority highways in the central and western region of Nepal: i) Narayanghat – Butwal highway, and ii) Bhairahawa-Lumbini-Taulihawa feeder road. This Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report is on the Narayanghat – Butwal road.

2. The Narayanghat – Butwal road is categorized as ‘A’ in accordance with ADB’s Safeguard Policy Statement (SPS), 2009 requiring the conduct of an environmental impact assessment (EIA) because:

- i) the road is located adjacent to the buffer zone of the Chitwan National Park (CNP) with the edge of the road on the left hand side forming the boundary of the buffer zone for about 24km from km 7+000 to km 30+530<sup>1</sup>;
- ii) the road encroaches on critical habitat of the Bengal Tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) which is classed as endangered under the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and protected under the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act (NPWCA), 1973. The existing road alignment intersects with their movement at a number of locations (7+000 – 11+400; 26+000 – 31+000; 36+700 – 50+000; 50+400 – 75+000; 87+500 – 91+000; and 95+000 – 98+500) adding upto a total of 53 km or 46% pf the road which.
- iii) In addition, many other wildlife species are also found in the project area such as the Asian one horned Rhino, Leopard, Hare and others that are NPWCA protected but not classified as endangered or critically endangered under IUCN.

3. Since a section of the project road falls near the buffer zone of the CNP, it also requires a full Environmental Impact Assessment and approval from the Ministry of Science Technology and Environment of Government of Nepal.

4. **Project rationale and description.** The Narayanghat-Butwal road is part of NH1 and AH2, the main lifeline of the western and far western territories. It also links to the Sanauli Border the second largest trading post of Nepal through the Bhairawa dryport. It is currently a bituminous surface with 7.0-8.0 meter carriage width, crossing numerous rivers, community forests, and several large settlements. Most pipe culverts are in poor condition and need to be maintained/rehabilitated/replaced. The existing road will be upgraded to an Asian Highway Class II, 4-lane, double bituminous surface treatment (DBST) pavement, 50 m right-of-way (ROW), 12 m formation width, 7 m carriage way width, and 2.5 m shoulders. The upgrading involves widening of existing road width to 43 m in Urban section, 23 m in Rural and Jungle section and 12m in Daunne Hill sections to meet the design standards. Improvements will also include improvement in alignment, drainage, construction of new bridges, bridge approaches, traffic signs and safety, retaining structures, and junctions.

5. **Flora.** The project road traverses 29 community managed forests in Nandan, Kalikote, Janajagaran, Pitauji, Laligurans, Durga, Hariyali, New Hariyali, Pitauji, and Mukundasen. A total of 47.5 kms of the proposed road section passes through these community forests and National Forest. A 24 km section shares the border of the Chitwan National Park Buffer Zone which has its own community managed forest system or Community Forest User Groups (CFUGs). Forest types existing along the road is mainly Sal (*Shorea robusta*) with smaller portions of moist evergreen forest, dry deciduous forest.

---

<sup>1</sup> The road ROW falls outside the buffer zone of the CNP

6. **Fauna.** There are about 12 species of mammals, 12 species of birds, 4 species of reptiles and 9 species of fishes in the project area. Of all the species it is only the Bengal Tiger which is endangered under IUCN and protected under NPWCA. The Tigers move between CNP and other forests/habitats located on the northern side of the road, hence crossing the road at a number of locations (km. 7+350, 8+805 and 9+350).

7. **Biodiversity impacts and mitigation.** In light of the above significant long term environmental risks of the project road are: potential irreversible adverse impacts on the Bengal Tiger and other wildlife species through road kills from future increased traffic; further habitat degradation and disturbance on wildlife due to resultant increased population in the project area induced by economic development brought about by the road; and increased risks of poaching due to improved access and connectivity. Mitigation and enhancement measures proposed under the project to address these risks and ensure no net loss of biodiversity are: i) construction of 5 wildlife underpasses together with funnel forests to facilitate wildlife movement across the road; ii) implementation of a biodiversity conservation plan in partnership with CNP and local forestry officials involving activities on building local stewardship and capacity for biodiversity conservation, livelihood improvement to reduce dependency on forests and habitat enhancement activities; iii) implement a compensatory afforestation program including habitat improvement activities. The compensatory afforestation program includes planting of about 82,500 trees to replace the 3000 trees that will need removal following the mandatory compensatory plantation rate of 1:25. During the pre-construction stage the Conservation Supervision Consultant's Wildlife Expert will conduct a wildlife study to verify and reconfirm the suitability of the location, design and numbers of the 5 underpasses proposed. If necessary additional underpasses maybe recommended. Based on these proposed mitigation, compensation and biodiversity enhancement measures it was concluded that the project fulfills the 3 conditions of the ADB SPS for projects falling inside critical habitat.

8. To manage short term construction stage impacts on wildlife, CNP and the buffer zone, EMP will be incorporated in the contractor's contract which includes a number of requirements such as: prohibition of establishment of construction camps inside forests and the buffer zone of CNP and near wildlife crossing points; no sourcing of construction material from CNP and its buffer zone; restriction of construction to daylight hours to avoid conflicts with wildlife moving between dawn and dusk; prohibition of any hunting or fishing; and protocols to immediately stop construction if any wildlife (tigers, rhinos and others) come near the road construction site and resume only after they have left the site.

9. **Physical environmental impacts and mitigation.** It is anticipated that short-term deterioration of air and noise levels will take place during construction phase due to increase in fugitive dust emissions and noise from earthmoving, ground shaping, unpaved transport, and emissions from heavy equipment and other mobile sources. Water suppression to control dust, use of clean fuels, changing the location and timing of construction activities and equipment will minimize these impacts. All borrow areas will comply with national laws and regulations. Impacts from the establishment and operation of the construction camps like generation and disposal of solid wastes, sewage, potable water requirements, health/hygiene, and safety is part of the contractor's responsibility highlighting the need for compliance with international best practice as set out in the EHS Guidelines as well as applicable laws. Waste and material use minimization will be promoted to decrease the volume of wastes that will be generated. Traffic safety to workers and pedestrian, particularly to children is considered through the preparation and strict implementation of a Traffic Control Plan to be prepared by the contractor prior to construction activities and in consultation with the affected communities.

10. Based on existing secondary data it is assumed that the project area has a degraded airshed with very high concentrations of PM<sub>10</sub> and SO<sub>x</sub>. Modelling for future emissions due to improved road conditions and congestion free traffic movement will reduce emissions in comparison to current conditions of lesser width and higher roughness of the road. It is concluded that there will be no significant increase in concentration of the pollutants (PM<sub>2.5</sub>, CO, SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>) even after 20 years of operation, subject to regular maintenance of the road. Hence, the current degraded airshed in some parts of the project area will not be worsened by the traffic on the improved road.

11. To manage long-term issues of increased noise levels due to increased traffic the following mitigation measures will be implemented which will help to keep noise levels within baseline levels: i) requirement for reduction in speed of traffic from 80 km/hour to 30 km/hour in sensitive locations, ii) existing fencing walls around the sensitive structure compound if any and In accordance with the FHWA's Traffic Noise Model (TNM) there will be a reduction of approximately 6 dB of noise when speed is reduced from 80 km/hour to 30 km/hour. In addition walls such as boundary walls can cause a reduction of noise of at least 3 dB.

12. In recognition of the low capacity of physical environment monitoring within DOR, the project has allocated \$100,000 for procuring equipment and collection of pre-construction stage data on air and water quality and noise levels. This data will serve as the baseline data and be compared with during construction stage and operation stage. The goal of the monitoring exercise will be to maintain the ambient levels at the same level or better than pre-construction stage levels or within the WB-WHS standards.

13. **Climate change risks and mitigation.** Increased temperature and rainfall are the 2 risks identified for the project road. However, in the context of Nepal and road projects, it is mainly the increased rainfall and related flooding and landslide risks that are relevant. To mitigate this risk the following design measures have been incorporated in the design of the project roads: i) increase in embankment height by an average of about 0.30m, ii) construction of new side and lead away drains, iii) replacement of old pipe culverts with box culverts to enable the culvert to accommodate increased flow and constructed more new box culverts iv) designing the major bridges to have a freeboard of 1.5 m above the High Flow Level (HFL). Costs for these measures add up to a total of \$59.2 million.

14. GHG emissions likely to be generated from the project roads have been computed using the Transport Emissions Evaluation Model for Projects (TEEMP)<sup>2</sup> developed by Clean Air Asia<sup>3</sup> was utilized to assess the CO<sub>2</sub> gross emissions with and without the project improvements. Total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions at business-as-usual, with-project (excluding construction emissions) and with project (including construction emissions) scenarios were estimated at 509,247 tons/year, 380,469 tons/year and 380,699 tons/year, respectively.

15. **Environmental Management and Monitoring.** An Environmental Management Plan (EMP) with details on mitigation measures, timing and location for implementing the mitigation measures, costs and responsible agencies for implementing and supervising the mitigation measures has been prepared. In addition an Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMOP) has been

---

<sup>2</sup> TEEMP is an excel-based, free-of-charge spreadsheet models to evaluate emissions impacts of transport projects.

<sup>3</sup> A network of 250 organizations in 31 countries established by the Asian Development Bank, World Bank and USAID to promote better air quality and livable cities by translating knowledge to policies and actions that reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions from transport, energy and other sectors.

prepared to guide key monitoring activities to ensure effectiveness of EMP implementation. The Department of Roads (DOR) under the Ministry of Physical Infrastructure and Transport (MOPIT) will be the implementing agency for the project road and will be responsible for the overall implementation of environment safeguards under the project. DOR will be supported by the Construction Supervision Consultants (CSC) who will include a wildlife expert and environmental expert in their team to oversee environment safeguard activities. An external monitor will be recruited by DOR to conduct third party monitoring of environment safeguard activities on a semi-annual basis.

16. Semi-annual environmental monitoring reports will be prepared and submitted by CSC and the External monitor during construction. During operation DOR in collaboration with CNP will prepare annual environmental monitoring reports for atleast the first three years of operation.

17. **Environmental Budget.** A total of \$2.4million has been allocated for environment safeguards for this project road. The budget will be used for implementation of the EMP, construction of the underpasses, implementation of the compensatory afforestation program and biodiversity conservation plan.

18. **Public consultation.** Several modes of consultation were conducted during preparation of the EIA, including the following: i) through media; ii) focus group discussions; iii) roadside consultations; iv) consultations with individual experts (such as wildlife experts); v) consultation with relevant government agencies and non-governmental organizations (NGOs); and vi) general public consultations. The public generally supported the project as the road will bring new livelihood opportunities such as eco-tourism, improved agri-business, improved local industries and others. Consultations were also carried out with wildlife experts from NGOs such as World Wildlife Fund (WWF) Nepal and government departments (Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation). They expressed concerns on deterioration of habitat for wildlife in the project area and advised that wildlife underpasses be constructed under the project.

19. **Grievance Redress Mechanism.** A time bound grievance redress mechanism (GRM) will be implemented under the project to facilitate receiving and addressing complaints from local public and concerned stakeholders. The GRM will allow for receiving complaints at four levels starting at the project site specific level, local road project level, project management level and legal court level. A grievance redress committee (GRC) will be established at the local road project level and project management level to resolve complaints.

20. **Conclusions.** Key conclusions of this EIA is that significant adverse impacts on the tiger and wildlife can be mitigated through construction of wildlife underpasses, implementation of the biodiversity conservation plan and compensatory afforestation program. Further consultation and guidance will be sought by DOR and the CSC Wildlife Expert from CNP management, DNPWC and wildlife NGOs such as WWF and National Trust for Nature Conservation (NTNC) to elaborate and the biodiversity conservation plan. The Department of Roads shall ensure that the EMP and EMoP is included in Bill of Quantities (BOQ) and forms part of bid document and civil works contract and these documents shall be revised if necessary during project implementation or if there is any change in the project design and with approval of ADB.

## I. INTRODUCTION

### A. The SASEC Roads Improvement Project

1. The proposed SASEC Roads Improvement Project will finance improvements of two strategic high-priority highways in the central and western region of Nepal: i) Narayanghat – Butwal highway, and ii) Bhairahawa-Lumbini-Taulihawa feeder road. The Narayanghat-Butwal highway is part of the Asian Highway 2 that passes through the eastern portion of Nepal and at Kakarvitta and traverses Itahari, Dhalkebar, Pathlaiya, Hetauda, Narayanghat, Butwal, Kohalpur, Attaria and Mahendranagar.

2. The Project is consistent with the Government's transport strategy and development plans. Nepal's Three Year Interim Plan (TYIP) 2013/14-2015/16 emphasizes on continuous development of SRN and strengthening EWH, while the proceeding plan, the Three Year Plan Approach Paper (TYPAP) 2013/14-2015/16, aims to: (i) connect the regional centers and all 75 district headquarters (ii) complete the Mid-Hill East-West Corridor (MHC) and (iii) strengthen the system of regular maintenance and management of road structures by providing regular maintenance of 8,300 km. and periodic maintenance of 1,500 km. roads. The Sector Wide Road Program (SWRP), Priority Investment Plan (PIP) and, SRN, currently calls for the expansion of the country's road improvement program from 7,917 km of the country's total road length of 18,828 km, to 9,900 km by 2016.

3. The project roads are: (i) Narayanghat-Butwal (115 km 4 lane highway) Road, and (ii) Bhairahawa-Lumbini Road-Taulihawa (45 km – 4/2 lane feeder road). The Department of Roads (DoR) intends to improve this Narayanghat-Butwal road to an all-weather bituminous four-lane Asian Highway Standard, while the Bhairahawa-Lumbini-Taulihawa (45 km – 4/2 lane feeder road) will be improved to 4-lane highway. The project roads are: (i) Narayanghat-Butwal (115 km 4 lane highway) Road, and (ii) Bhairahawa-Lumbini Road-Taulihawa (45 km – 4/2 lane feeder road). The Department of Roads (DoR) intends to improve this Narayanghat-Butwal road to an all-weather bituminous four-lane Asian Highway Standard, while the Bhairahawa-Lumbini-Taulihawa (45 km – 4/2 lane feeder road) will be improved to 4-lane highway.

4. This Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report is on the Narayanghat – Butwal road.

Figure 1: Map showing Asian Highway Network



Figure 2: Location Map of Project Districts



Figure 3: Location of Project Road Alignment



## B. Narayanghat-Butwal Road Sub-Project

5. Narayanghat – Butwal section of East West Highway, designated as a National Highway; H01 as per SSRN/DoR and AH02 as per Asian Highway network starts from Pulchowk in Narayanghat of Chitwan District, Narayani Zone, Central Development Region at about km 473+280 of East West Highway (189 m amsl) and passes through mostly plain and rolling sections of Nawalparasi and Rupandehi Districts except Daunne hills of Nawalparasi district and ends at Lakhani Chowk, Butwal, at about Km 587+280 (167amsl) in Rupandehi district.

6. The Narayanghat-Butwal road is part of NH1 and AH2, the main lifeline of the western and far western territories. It also links to the Sanauli Border the second largest trading post of Nepal through the Bhairawa dryport. It is currently a bituminous surface with 7.0-8.0 meter carriage width, crossing numerous rivers, community forests, and several large settlements. Most pipe culverts are in poor condition and need to be maintained/rehabilitated/replaced.

7. The existing road will be upgraded to an Asian Highway Class II, 4-lane, double bituminous surface treatment (DBST) pavement, 50 m right-of-way (ROW), 12 m formation width, 7m carriage way width, and 2.5m shoulders. The project also includes improvements in alignment, drainage, bridge approaches, traffic signs and safety, retaining structures, and junctions. A total of 47 new bridges will be constructed along the stretch crossing significant rivers like Jayashree, Kichkini, Beldiya, Jharahi, Mukunde, Baulaha, Laukaha, Kawaswoti, Murali, Girwari, Arun, Binai, Jyamire, Bhaluhi, Bhumahi, Somnath, Turiya, Kachrar, Ghodaha, Bhalubai, Rohini, and Sukhaura.

8. The 115-km section of the AH-2 passes through the following political divisions: Gaidakot Municipality, Rajahar VDC, Devchuli Municipality, Kawasoti Municipality, Parsauni VDC, Madhyabindu Municipality, Naya Belhani VDC, Dumkibash VDC, Bardaghat Municipality, Ramnagar VDC, Tilakpur VDC, Sunawal Municipality of Nawalparasi District and Devdaha Municipality, and Butwal Sub Metropolitan City of Rupandehi District.

9. About 24.00 km of the existing road forms the boundary of the buffer zone of the Chitwan National Park (CNP). However the road right of way (ROW) falls outside the buffer zone. The Project road runs across a number of wild animal crossing points between Mukundapur (km 07+000) and Kawasoti (km 31+000). The wild animals include the Bengal Tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) which is classified as endangered under the IUCN red list and is listed as protected under the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act of Nepal, 1973.

## C. Environmental Categorization

10. The Narayanghat – Butwal road is categorized as 'A' in accordance with ADB's Safeguard Policy Statement (SPS), 2009 requiring the conduction of an environmental impact assessment (EIA) because:

- i) the road is located adjacent to the buffer zone of the Chitwan National Park with the edge of the road on the left hand side forming the boundary of the buffer zone for about 24 km from km 7+000 to km 30+530<sup>4</sup> (see figure 4 below);
- ii) the road encroaches on critical habitat of the Bengal Tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) which is classified as endangered under the International Union for Conservation of

---

<sup>4</sup> The road ROW falls outside the buffer zone of the CNP

Nature (IUCN) and protected under the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act (NPWCA), 1973. The existing road alignment intersects their movement at a number of locations: chainages of 7+000 – 11+400; 26+000 – 31+000; 36+700 – 50+000; 50+400 – 75+000; 87+500 – 91+000; and 95+000 – 98+500). In addition many other wildlife species are found in the project area such as the Asian one horned Rhino, Leopard, Hare and others that are NPWCA protected but not classified as critically endangered or critically endangered under IUCN.

11. Since a section of the project road falls near the buffer zone of the CNP, it also requires a full Environmental Impact Assessment and approval from the Ministry of Population and Environment of Government of Nepal.

#### **D. Objectives of the Environmental Impact Assessment**

12. The main objectives of this EIA is to identify the impacts and risks from the proposed upgrading activities, ensure compliance to GoN environmental laws and regulations and the ADB safeguard requirements, and recommend appropriate measures that will mitigate as well as enhance the current condition of the environment in the project area. This report was prepared in compliance to the ADB *Safeguard Policy Statement*, 2009 (SPS). A separate report is being prepared by the DOR to comply with the requirements of the Ministry of Population and Environment (MOPE).

13. The EIA covers the proposed upgrading of the 115 km Narayanghat-Butwal section of the East-West Highway to comply with the Asian Highway standard. The EIA was prepared during the feasibility stage and therefore some components and activities related to the project like the locations of the borrow and quarry areas and construction method will be defined further during detailed engineering design. The proposed alignment may slightly vary depending on the findings of the more detailed survey to reduce the number of trees to be cleared, shifting of physical cultural resources, and scale of human resettlement.

14. The study has considered a core zone of direct impact comprising 100 metres on either side of the existing road and up to 7 km on either side of road alignment has been considered for a broader analysis of potential indirect bio-physical, socio-economic and cultural impacts, including induced and cumulative impacts.

15. Recognizing the project is located within the critical habitat of the Bengal Tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*), the EIA examined the potential adverse impacts of road construction, carriageway width widening, and increase in traffic speed on this species and other wildlife. More specifically, the EIA will establish whether the proposed upgrading will impair the critical habitat function and cause a reduction in the population of the Bengal Tiger.

Road Section touching the Buffer Zone Boundary

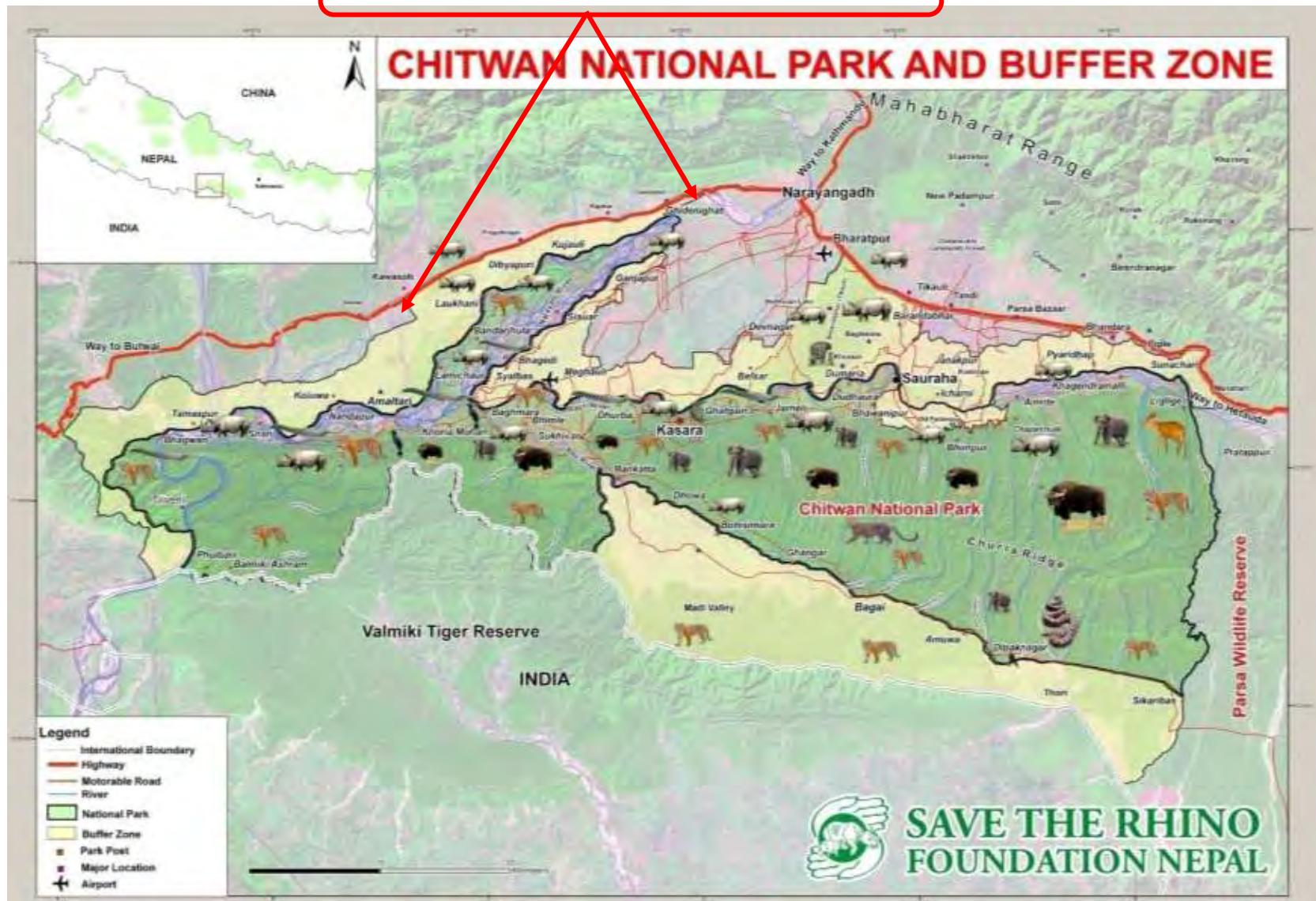


Figure 4: Location of Project Road and CNP

## E. Structure of the Report

16. This EIA report has been presented as per requirements of the ADB's Safeguard Policy Statement (SPS) 2009. The report is organised into following ten chapters, a brief of each chapter is described below:

- **Executive Summary** of the EIA report
- **Chapter I - Introduction:** This section describes the background information about the project and EIA study.
- **Chapter II - Policy, Legal, and Administrative Frameworks:** this section summarizing the national and local legal and institutional frameworks that guided the conduct of the assessment.
- **Chapter III - Project Description:** This section presents the key features and components of the proposed project.
- **Chapter IV - Description of the Environment:** This section discussing the relevant physical, biological, and socioeconomic features that may be affected by the proposed project.
- **Chapter V - Analysis of Alternatives:** This section covers analysis of various alternatives considered to minimise the overall impacts of proposed development and suggest most appropriate alternatives based of detailed analysis of impact and risk associated with each alternative.
- **Chapter VI - Anticipated Environmental Impacts and Mitigation Measures:** This section presents the environmental assessment of likely positive and adverse impacts attributed to the proposed project and concomitant mitigation measures.
- **Chapter VII - Climate Change Risk Assessment:** This section provides an analysis of climate change impacts and risks due to the implementation of proposed project.
- **Chapter VIII - Information Disclosure, Consultation, and Participation:** This section describes the consultation process undertaken during the environmental examination and its results, their consideration in the project design, and manner of compliance to the ADB's Publication Policy and related national laws.
- **Chapter IX - Environmental Management Plan and Grievance Redress Mechanism:** This section describes the institutional arrangements for implementing the environment safeguards measures under the project. It also covers the formal and informal redress procedures for registering, resolving, and reporting complaints. This section discussing the lessons from the impact assessment and translated into action plans to avoid, reduce, mitigate or compensate adverse impacts and reinforces beneficial impacts. This plan is divided into three sub-sections; mitigation, monitoring, and implementation arrangements
- **Chapter X - Conclusion and Recommendation:** This section states whether there is a need for further detailed environmental studies / assessments and highlights key findings and recommendations to be implemented by the borrower.

## F. Methods in Conducting the EIA

17. The SPS was reviewed to frame the study and report. Relevant primary and secondary data were gathered and analyzed, and data gaps particularly on wild animals movements were solicited from stakeholder meetings, and key person interviews including the CNP Wardens

(both current and past), and CNP BZMC chairman, wildlife experts from WWF Nepal Office and from Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC). The stepwise activities comprise:

- Consultation with DOR, ADB Directorate, GESU/DOR, MoPIT officials
- Consultation with Transport Project Preparatory Facility (TPPF) Engineering Consultants
- Consultations with government agencies such as DNPWC, CNP warden, DoF, MoPE, BZMC and the local community people
- Consultations with International NGOs (WWF) and national NGOs NTNC)
- Conduction of vegetation surveys along the project road
- Conduction of wildlife surveys through visual observations along the road and in forests located on either side of the road
- Review of ADB and GoN policy including legal requirements
- Sub-project visits and consultation with affected people and stakeholders including primary data collection
- Review of relevant documents for secondary information and data collection
- Preparation of Draft EIA Report and submit to ADB and GoN for comments and feedback
- ADB Missions and field visits

#### G. Sources of Information and Data

18. Important sources of information have been presented in Table 1.

**Table 1: Primary and Secondary Sources of Information and Data**

Information	Source
<b>Engineering Report:</b> Project technical details, Objectives, Present road condition, Proposed improvement activities and Other technical aspects	TPPF Consultants, Inception Report - May, 2015, Preliminary Report - April, 2016 and Draft Final Report - Sept, 2016; Management Plan for CNP & Buffer Zone, 2013-2017.
<b>Physical Environment:</b> Climate, Geology, Soil, Topography, River Hydrology and Morphology, Drainage and Flooding Patterns, Land Use, Soil Erosion/Landslides, Sedimentation, etc	DoHM, District Profiles, CBS/ Environmental Statistics of Nepal, 2013, Nepal Biodiversity Strategy, NPC, Topographic Maps of the respective districts, Sub-project walkover survey/group discussions, Engineering Report; Management Plan for CNP & Buffer Zone, 2013-2017.
<b>Biological Environment:</b> Flora (trees, shrubs and herbs) and Fauna (mammals, birds, butterflies, reptiles, amphibians and fishes)	DoF, DFO, DNPWC, IUCN, WWF Nepal Office, The National Trust for Nature Conservation (NTNC), District Profiles, CBS/Environmental Statistics of Nepal, Nepal Biodiversity Strategy, Field visits and consultation including group discussions; Management Plan for CNP & Buffer Zone, 2013-2017.
<b>Socio-economic and Cultural Environment:</b> Economic Characteristics, Industrial Development, and Social and Cultural Resources	NPC, CBS, ISRC, Environmental, Social and Resettlement surveys, 2012; District profiles

CBS = Central Bureau of Statistics, CITES = Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, CNP = Chitwan National Park, DFO = District Forest Office, DoF = Department of Forest, ICIMOD = International Center for Integrated Mountain Development, ISRC = Intensive Study and Research Center, IUCN = International Union for the Conservation of Nature.

Sources: TPPF Feasibility Study, 2016; TPPF Detailed Engineering Design, 2016

## **II. POLICY, LEGAL, AND ADMINISTRATIVE FRAMEWORK**

19. This section briefly presents the international, national, and local legal and institutional requirements for environment safeguard issues. This section starts with a description of environment safeguard requirements at the national level under the Government of Nepal and sectoral laws governing the development of roads. This is followed by a description of specific acts and rules requiring environmental impact assessment and sectoral laws prescribing mitigation measures. The ADB environmental safeguards requirement is presented next as the Narayanghat-Butwal Road is environmental Category A subproject posing potential significant biodiversity impacts. Finally, the GoN is one of the leading countries supporting international treaties, agreements, and covenants in the protection of biodiversity and these are briefly examined.

### **A. Government of Nepal Environmental Policies, Laws, and Institutions**

#### **1. Constitution of Nepal, 2015 (with amendments)**

20. The Constitution of Nepal provides the right for every person to live in a clean environment. Article 30<sup>[1]</sup> also provisions that the State shall make necessary arrangements to maintain the natural environment. The State shall give priority to special protection of the environment, and rare wildlife, and prevent further damage due to physical development activities, by increasing awareness of the general public about environmental cleanliness.

#### **2. The Thirteenth Plan (2013/14-2015/16) and Three-Year Plan, FY2014 – FY2016**

21. The Thirteenth Plan (2013/14-2015/16) has identified EIA as a priority area, and it emphasizes on environmental monitoring of projects that are covered by the GoN EIA process. The Plan focuses on the need for setting-up national environmental standards with the strategy of internalizing environmental management into the development programmes. The Plan has also realized to carry out Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) with the long term policy of promoting environmental governance. The Plan emphasized on the local participation in environment conservation, according to the Local Self Governance Act 2055, through the local bodies and making them responsible and capable to manage local natural resources.

22. The objective of Nepal's Three-Year Plan (FY2014–FY2016) is to achieve sustainable, broad-based, inclusive economic growth. It has five priority areas. The plan aims to develop energy, transport, and urban services infrastructure as a means to underpin growth and inclusion. The plan aims to expand the strategic and rural road networks and air transport capacity to increase connectivity, provide greater access to basic services and markets, and promote tourism and trade. The plan addresses climate change adaptation and mitigation and overall environmental protection.

23. The environmental strategies of the Interim Plan are to launch development programs by internalizing environmental management; mobilize non-government private sector, local agencies and the public in increasing public awareness on environment; determine and implement additional by-laws on air, water, soil and sound pollution; and make action plans that prioritize and implement Treaties and Conventions on environment, which Nepal has endorsed.

#### **3. Environmental Impact Assessment System**

**a. Environment Protection Act (EPA), 1996; Environment Protection Rule, 1997; and Road Sector Guidelines**

24. The Act obliges the proponent to undertake IEE and EIA of proposals, plans or projects which may cause changes in existing environmental condition and authorizes Ministry of Population and Environment to clear all EIA and line Ministry for IEE study; and empowers Ministry of Population and Environment to prohibit the use of any matter, fuel, equipment or plant, which has adverse effects on the environment. Polluter-pay-principle is promoted by requiring polluters to compensate DPs from polluting activities and empowers government to provide additional incentives to any industry, occupation, technology or process, which has positive impacts on environmental conservation. The Act empowers Ministry of Population and Environment to approve EIA report. Similarly, in case of IEE level study, line Ministry, which is Ministry of Physical Infrastructure and Transport is authorized to approve the Final IEE Report.

25. The Environmental Protection Rule contains elaborate provisions prescribing the process to be followed during the preparation and approval of projects requiring EIAs and IEEs. This process includes scoping documents, terms of reference, public consultations and hearings, and environmental monitoring and auditing. The coverage of the system was defined in the EPR published lists of types of development activities requiring IEE or EIA study. It also gives an outline of content of the terms of reference document for IEE and EIA report.

26. EIA sectoral guidelines were issued for proponents and preparers in conducting impact assessments. Two of these guidelines are the draft EIA Guidelines for Road Sector, 1996 and the DOR Environmental Management Guidelines (EMG), 1997. These guidelines provide detailed environmental mitigation measures on the management of quarries, borrow pits, stockpiling of materials and spoil disposal, earthworks and slope stabilization, and location of stone crushing plant. Other guidelines regarding environmental management and road development are: i) Reference Manual for Environmental and Social Aspects of Integrated Road Development; MPPWD/DOR.HMGN,2003, ii) Environmental Management Guidelines for Roads and Bridges, GEU/DoR,1997, iii) Public Work Directives, HMGN,2002, iv) Guide to Road Slope Protection Works, DoR, and v) Environmental Guidelines for Local Development – Ministry of Local Development.

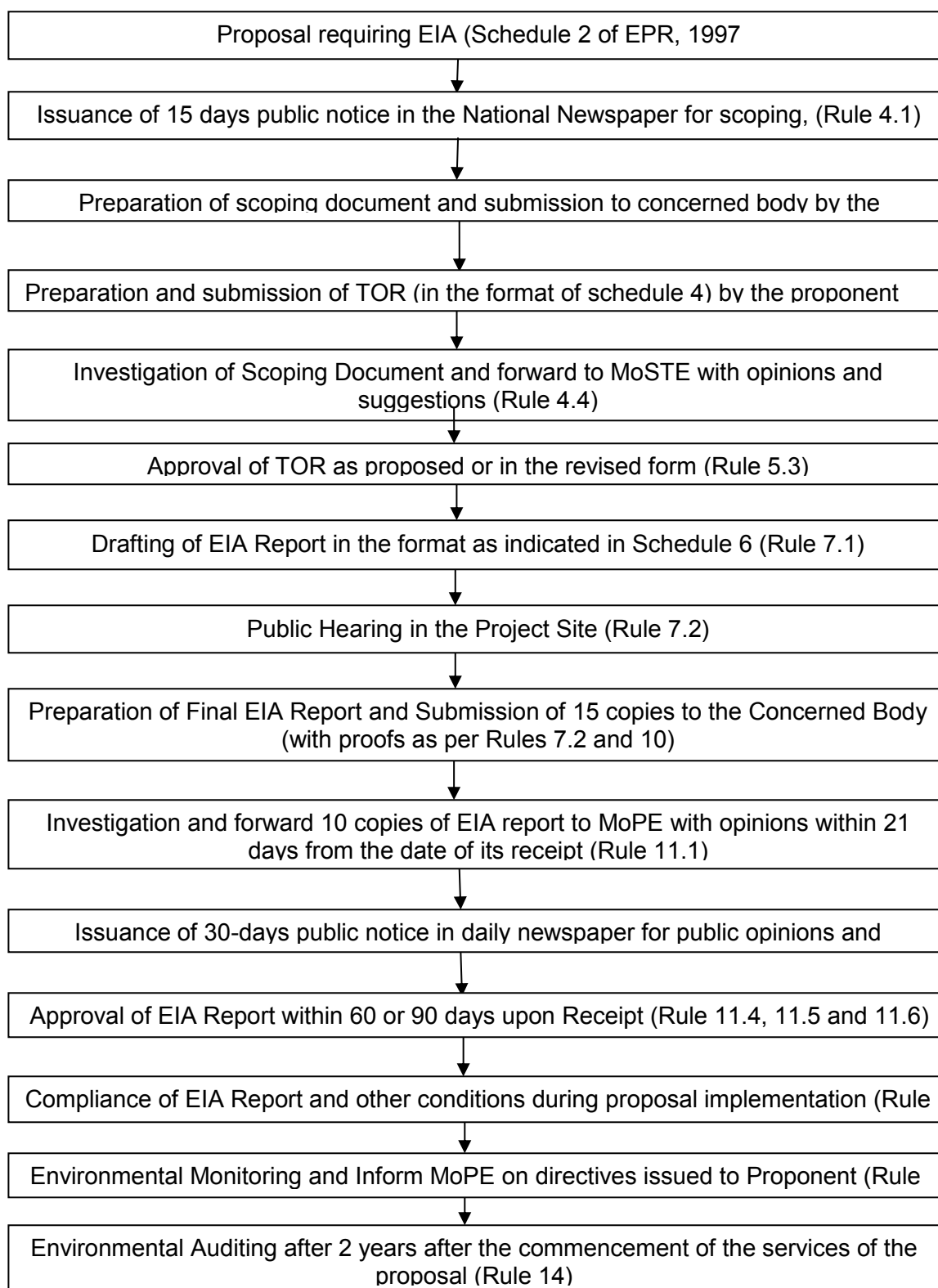
27. The Ministry of Population and Environment (MoPE) requires an EIA report for the proposed upgrading of the Narayanghat – Butwal road and the procedural and technical requirements illustrated in

28.

29.

30.

31. Figure 5 must be followed. The approval of the EIA report by the MoPE is a pre-requisite of GoN prior to the start of construction and ADB disbursement.

**Figure 5: EIA Report Approval Process**

EIA = environmental impact assessment, EPR = Environmental Protection Rules, MoPE = Ministry of Population and Environment, TOR = terms of reference. , Source: Adapted from ESMF GESU (2007)

#### **4. Protection of Wildlife and the Chitwan National Park**

##### **a. National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act (NPWCA), 1973 and Rules**

32. The NPWCA provides restrictions and requirements for: (i) any persons moving inside the park or nature reserve, (ii) hunting, (iii) construction of houses and huts, and (iv) damage of plants and animals. The Act also listed 26 species of mammals, 9 species of birds and 3 species of reptiles under protection.

##### **b. The Chitwan National Park**

33. The Chitwan National Park, designated in 1973, is the first protected area of the country located in southern inner Terai of Central Nepal. The park is considered to be the last surviving example of the natural ecosystems of the Terai region that provides critical habitat for significant population of several globally threatened species, notably, the Greater One-horned Rhinoceros, Royal Bengal Tiger and Gharial Crocodile. Chitwan National Park (CNP), a world heritage property, is the hotspot for the biodiversity conservation in Nepal and among the best managed parks in the world. It has Beeshazari Lake, a Ramsar enlisted site in its buffer zone (BZ). The surrounding area of Chitwan National Park has been declared as buffer zone, incorporating 260,352 people, 45,616 household of 34 VDCs and 2 municipalities. There are 21 Buffer Zone User Committees.

34. The Management Plan for Chitwan National Park and It's Buffer Zone 2013-2017 was a culmination of government and people partnership to address the conservation issues of the reserve. Current management plan (2013-2017) is the continuation of the previous management plan (2006-2011) developed through numerous interactions and consultation meetings with stakeholders and key organizations, field works and observations, central and local level workshops followed by expert reviews. Policy guidance for the management plan is derived from the National Biodiversity Strategy (2002), Three Year Interim Plan (2009-2012), and the Terai Arc Landscape (TAL) Strategic Plan (2004-14). The plan is prepared for conservation, management and utilization of the park and buffer zone resources in scientific and participatory approach with due consideration of its significance and integrity for human well-being. The management objectives are:

- (i) To protect and conserve biodiversity with special focus on nationally protected and globally threatened wildlife species;
- (ii) To manage terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat to maintain ecological functions and processes;
- (iii) To regulate and promote sustainable eco-tourism maintaining wilderness and cultural heritage;
- (iv) To enhance public stewardship on biodiversity conservation by increasing awareness, minimizing human-wildlife conflicts and improving livelihood of people; and
- (v) To strengthen institutional capacity through research, capacity building, coordination and collaboration.

##### **c. The Buffer Zone Management Regulation, 1996**

35. This Regulation prohibits the following activities without permission from the Warden: (i) squatting, (ii) cutting of trees, clear forest or cultivate forestland, (iii) any activity that could damage forest resources like setting fire, (iv) excavating stone, earth, sand, (v) use of harmful poison or explosive substances into the river, stream or source of water flowing in the buffer zone, and (vi) hunting or any activity damaging to wildlife.

## **5. Sectoral Laws Requiring Environmental Management and the Conduct of Impact Assessment**

### **a. Public Roads Act, 1974**

36. The Department of Roads may temporarily acquire the land and other property adopting compensatory measures during the construction, rehabilitation and maintenance of the public roads according to the Act (Article 14 & 15). The Act also empowers the DOR to operate quarries, borrow pits and other facilities during the road construction (Article 17). In sum, the Act facilitates the acquisition of land and property for the extraction of construction materials and development of other facilities as well as to maintain greenery along the roadside with adoption of compensatory measures.

37. DOR has prepared key environmental and social policy papers and guidelines related to road design and construction, these are: (i) Environmental Assessment in the Road Sector of Nepal: A Policy Document, January 2000; (ii) Environmental Management Guidelines, July 1997; (iii) Reference Manual for Environmental and Social Aspects of Integrated Road Development, 2003; (iv) The National Transport Policy, 2001; (v) Land Infrastructure Development Policy, 2004; and (vi) GON Policies Supporting Vulnerable Communities.

38. The Environmental Management Guidelines (1997) was made part of operational practices for all road maintenance, rehabilitation, and construction activities under DOR including requirements for public participation and socio-economic considerations. The environmental mitigation measures are broken down into twelve categories including: (i) quarries, (ii) borrow pits, (iii) spoil and construction waste disposal, (iv) work camp location and operation, (v) labor camp location and operation, (vi) earthwork/slope stabilization, (vii) use of bitumen, (viii) stockpiling of materials, (ix) explosive, combustible and toxic materials management, (x) setting up and operation of stone crushing plants, (xi) water management, and (xii) air and water pollution. The Guideline suggests methods for determining how and when the public should be included in the environmental analysis. The guidelines also advise on socio-economic impacts and strategies for reducing or avoiding the potential negative impacts and for maximizing the beneficial impacts to local residents. The socio-economic impacts include important issues of land acquisition and compensation and other economic impacts with markets for agriculture production, agriculture inputs, nutrition, extraction of natural resources beyond replenishment, migration and influx of migrants, land speculation, illegal logging and mining, and portering.

### **b. Forest Management (Forest Act, 1993; Forest Rule, 1995; and Forest Products Collection and Sales Distribution Guidelines, 2001)**

39. The Forest Act, 1993 (with amendment) contains several provisions ensuring the development, conservation, management, and sustainable use of forest resources based on approved work plan. The work plan contains a list of activities that needs to be implemented in the different forest categories: (i) national forests, (ii) community forests, (iii) leasehold forests,

(iv) private forests, and (v) religious forests. Section 49 of the Act prohibits reclaiming lands, setting fires, grazing cattle, removing and damaging forest products, felling trees, wildlife hunting, and extracting boulders, sand and soil from the National forest without prior approval. However, the government may enforce Section 68 of the Forest Act to provide parts of any type of forest for the implementation of a national priority plan with the assurance that it does not adversely affect the environment significantly. As provided under the Act, while clearing the forest on the RoW of road, the implementing authority will co-ordinate with the District Forest Office. If necessary, the compensatory re-plantation will also be carried out at the rate of 1:25.

40. The Forest Rules 1995 (with amendment) further elaborated legal measures for the conservation of forests and wildlife. Based on forest legislation, thirteen plant species are included in the protection list which banned the felling, transportation and export of Champ (*Michelia champaca*), Khayar (*Acacia catechu*), and Sal (*Shorea robusta*). The Rule also stipulates that the entire expenses for cutting and transporting the forest products in forest area to be used by the approved project shall be borne by the proponents of the project.

35. Clauses 3 to 10 of the Guideline specified various procedures and formats for getting approvals for vegetation clearance, delineation of lands for vegetation clearance, evaluation of the wood volume. These also identified government offices and officials responsible for the approval, delineation and valuation.

#### **c. Land Acquisition Act, 1977**

41. The Land Acquisition Act (1977, as amended 1993) guides the compulsory acquisition of land. GON can acquire land at any place and in any quantity by giving compensation pursuant to the Act for the land acquired for any public purpose(s) or for operation of any development project initiated by GoN institutions.

#### **d. Labor Act 1992 and Labor Rules, 1994**

42. Labor Act, 1992 (first amendment 1998) and Labor Rules, 1994 deals deal with manual labor. Clause 46 under Section 7 deals particularly with Construction industry. The Act defines working time as eight hours a day and a weekend leave. A half and hour break should be given as snack and tea break before continuous work of maximum five hours. Attendance Registry should be maintained properly. Clause 27 to 32 under Section 5 gives details for occupational health and safety requirement to be maintained for labors. Child labor (below 14 years) is prohibited, and between 14 to 16 years of age should be given proper training before putting them in work. It calls for insurance and safety management of labors. It also directs to establish camp near temporary working sites with drinking water, food, sanitation and residential facilities of numbers of labors are fifty or more in construction projects. The Labor Rule, 1994 guarantees equal wage for male and female. It also lists the percentage of compensation for different types of accidents during work at site. The Labour Act shall be followed in all the works carried out under the Project.

#### **e. Child-Related Act, 1993 and Child Labour Act, 2001**

43. The Child-Related Act 1993 and the Child Labour (abolition and regulation) Act, 2001 are the major acts related to child labour in Nepal. The Article 2 (Ka) of these acts refers "Child" to the children below 16 years of age. The Child Labour (Abolition and Regulation) Act is the most recent and revolutionary decision to overcome the child labour problem in Nepal. Article 3 clause 1 of the act states that any child below the age of 14 years prohibited for labour employment. However, clause 2 states that it is prohibited to engage children below 16 years in

works in risk-prone sectors such as public transportation and construction related works. In other words, any employment of children below the age 16 is to be excluded from becoming contracted in any of the SRN subprojects' construction works. Children between 14 and 16 years of age may become engaged in other light and low-risk jobs such as roadside planting and drainage clearing.

**f. Soil and Watershed Conservation Act, 1982**

44. Soil and Watershed Conservation Act makes provision to control floods landslides (Watershed Conservation Rules, 1985). The Watershed Conservation Office is the authority and District Watershed Conservation Committee must implement watershed conservation practices and promote public participation for soil and land protection.

**g. Water Resources Act, 1992**

45. Water Resources Act (1992) provides for the rational use of surface and underground water. The Act seeks to prevent environmental and hazardous effects from the use of water and prohibit water pollution from chemicals and industries wastes. Water may only be used in manner that does not permit soil erosion, landslide, or flood. Pollution of drinking water is prohibited under the Nepal Drinking Water Corporation Act (1989).

**h. The Aquatic Animal Protection Act, 1961 (with amendment)**

46. This Act indicates an early recognition of the value of wetlands and aquatic animals. Section 3 renders punishment to any party introducing poisonous, noxious or explosive materials into a water source, or destroying any dam, bridge or water system with the intent of catching or killing aquatic life. Under Section 4 of the Act, Government is empowered to prohibit catching, killing and harming of certain kinds of aquatic animals by notification in Nepal Gazette.

**i. Motor Vehicle and Transportation Management Act, 1993**

47. Sets standard for vehicles emission and mechanical condition for vehicle registration by the Transport Management Office (TMO) and the TMO can deny a permit based on environmental factor. Standards are set for petrol and diesel engine under the Nepal Vehicle Mass Emission Standard 1999.

**B. ADB Safeguard Policy Statement, 2009 (SPS 2009)**

48. The SPS 2009 aims to avoid, minimize or mitigate harmful environmental and social impacts and help the borrower strengthen their safeguard system. It also provides a platform for participation by affected community in project design and implementation. The two roads proposed to be upgraded under the STTFSDP were screened and categorized using appropriate Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) checklist. The REA consist of questions relating to: (i) the sensitivity and vulnerability of environmental resources in the project area, and (ii) the potential for the project to cause significant adverse environmental impacts. These roads are then classified into one of the following categories:

- **Category A.** A proposed project is classified as category A if it is likely to have significant adverse environmental impacts that are irreversible, diverse, or unprecedented. These impacts may affect an area larger than the sites or

facilities subject to physical works. An environmental impact assessment is required.

- **Category B.** A proposed project is classified as category B if its potential adverse environmental impacts are less adverse than those of category A projects. These impacts are site-specific, few if any of them are irreversible, and in most cases mitigation measures can be designed more readily than for category A projects. An initial environmental examination is required.
- **Category C.** A proposed project is classified as category C if it is likely to have minimal or no adverse environmental impacts. No environmental assessment is required although environmental implications need to be reviewed.

49. All ADB investments are subject to an environmental assessment to address environmental impacts and risks. The environmental assessment starts with screening and categorization; followed by baseline data collection, impact analysis, environmental management planning, information disclosure, consultation and participation, grievance redress mechanism development, EMP implementation, and reporting.

## **C. Key Environmental Institutions in Road Development**

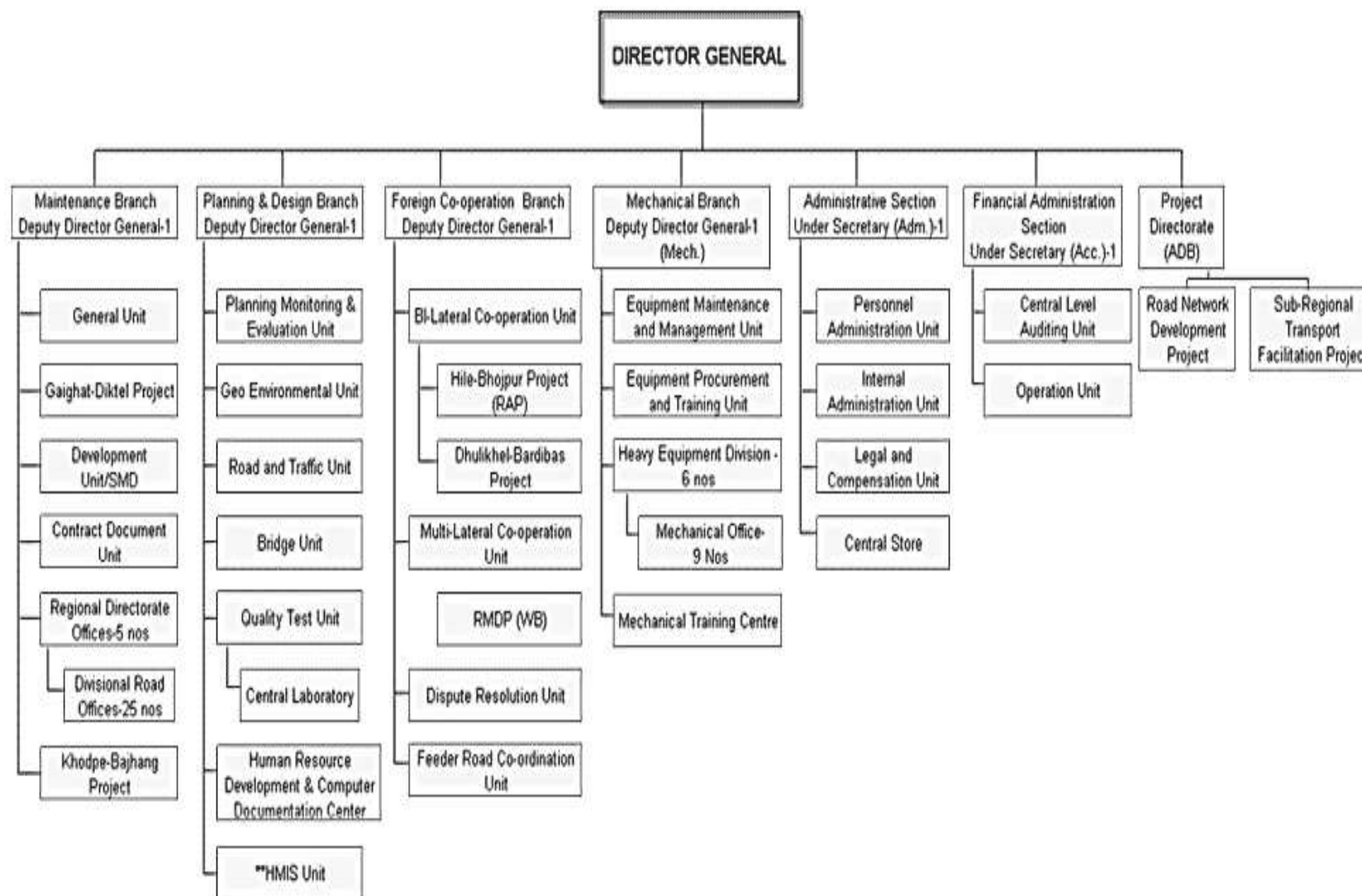
### **1. The Ministry of Physical Infrastructure and Transport (MOPIT)**

50. The MoPIT coordinates with the National Planning Commission (NPC) and Ministry of Finance (MoF) in the Strategic Road Network (SRN) prioritization and budget allocation. The MoPIT undertakes planning and construction of these roads through the Department of Roads (DoR). Integrate to planning and construction, is to ensure environmental management of road construction which is being handled by the Geo-Environment and Social Unit, DOR.

### **2. The Department of Roads (DOR)**

51. The DOR is the main implementing agency of the SRN Program, responsible for planning, surveying, and supervision. The DOR has seven branches; Maintenance, Planning and Design, Foreign Co-operation, Mechanical, Administrative, Financial, and the ADB Project Directorate. Environmental management is handled in the Planning and Design Branch by GESU.

Figure 6: Organizational Chart of Department of Roads, Nepal



Source: Department of Roads, 2016

### **3. GESU, DOR**

52. GESU provides guidance to the DOR on the social and environmental safeguards of road design and construction by increasing awareness through workshops and guidelines. It is responsible for the preparation of IEE and EIA reports for all road projects undertaken by the DOR, monitor compliance and conduct audits.

### **4. MOPE**

53. The MoPE provides regulations and policies on environmental protection and management. Under the EPA (1996), the MoPE will review and approve or reject environmental assessment reports from proponents that are required to conduct an EIA. The MoPE has reserve supervision and enforcement authorities for project that are deemed critical posing severe social and environmental impacts and at its discretion conduct environment and socio-economic audits 2 years after project completion to verify fidelity with planned safeguard measures.

### **5. Ministry of Forest and Soil Conservation (MoFSC)**

54. All roads that pass through forestland, conservation area, national park, wetland, buffer zone, or sensitive ecological habitats will be scrutinized by the MoFSC during the EIA or IEE reviews. All trees to be felled will seek clearance from the MoFSC to determine consistency with management plans and prescribe required compensatory measures.

### **6. DNPWC**

55. Under the MoFSC, the DNPWC is tasked with the following: (i) conservation of endangered and other wildlife species; (ii) scientific management of habitat for wildlife species, (iii) creation of buffer zones in and around parks and reserves for the sustainable management of forest resources, (iv) regulation of eco-tourism to improve socio-economic condition of local communities, and (v) creating awareness of the importance of wildlife conservation through conservation education. The Department presently works with a network of nine national parks, three wildlife reserves, three conservation areas, 1 hunting reserve including 11 buffer zones around national parks and wildlife reserves, covering a total of 28,998.67 sq.km or 19.70 % of the country's total land.

### **7. CNP Warden/Chief Conservation Officer**

56. The Chief Conservation Officer (Chief Warden) heads CNP administration with the headquarters at Kasara. To date, 22 Chief Conservation Officers have been deployed (from 2029 BS to 2070 BS) for handling administration and management of the park. There are four sectors in CNP each headed by Assistant Conservation Officer except at Kasara, which is under the direct supervision of the Chief Conservation Officer. The organization of the park comprises of the multi-disciplinary staff from several fields like forestry, veterinary, engineering, administration, accounts, elephant stable (Hattisar), etc. New organizational structure has been approved with increase in park activities. Total five-year required budget for the implementation of the plan is NRs. 776,309,118.00 (US\$ 7,763,091.180) excluding CNP operation costs. Allocation of NPR 244,116,387 (US\$ 30,51,455) for buffer zone management programme (excluding awareness costs) for five years has been included in this total budget.

### **8. Buffer Zone Management**

57. A Buffer Zone Management Committee was organized pursuant to the Buffer Zone Management Regulation (1996) and Buffer Zone Management Guidelines (1999) to foster participatory conservation by preparing and implementing the Buffer Zone Management Plan. Through the DNPWC, participatory approach to buffer zone management and income sharing of 30-50% of park income is allowed to support communities implement development activities. The Committee is headed by a Chairperson with the Chief Conservation Officer serving as Member Secretary, and joined by the chairpersons of the 21 buffer zone user committees and representatives of DDCs.

58. In order to ensure people's participation in conservation, the fourth amendment of the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 1973 brought forth the concept of buffer zone management in 1993. Buffer zone is an area surrounding a park or a reserve encompassing forests, agricultural lands, settlements, village open spaces and any other land use. The buffer zone programme in Nepal is a major strategy to protect the core area of the park through community-based natural resource management in its periphery. The National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 1973 (Fourth amendment in 1993), Buffer Zone Regulations 1996 and Buffer Zone Guidelines 1999, provide policy and legal framework for buffer zone management programme. An area of 750 km<sup>2</sup> around the national park has been declared as the buffer zone of CNP in 1996. The buffer zone of Chitwan National Park comprises of the population of over 260,352 spread over 34 village development committees and 2 municipalities of 4 districts (Chitwan, Nawalparasi, Parsa and Makwanpur). The buffer zone communities are the principal stakeholders. CNP has institutionalized mechanisms in buffer zone to mobilize funds, minimize biotic pressures in the park resources and motivate communities in the participatory management of forest resources to fulfill their needs of forest products. The buffer zone management committee (BZMC) is an apex body under which 21 buffer zone user committees (BZUC), 1 sub-committee and 1779 user groups (UG), including male (850), female (856) and mixed (73) are formed and institutionalized.

59. The long-term objective of buffer zone programme is to motivate local people and to win their support to involve them in nature and wildlife conservation. The legislation has made a provision of channeling 30-50% of the park revenue to the communities for the implementation of conservation and community development programmes. BZ programmes are aimed at institutional development (social capital), alternative natural resource development (natural capital), capacity/skill building (human capital), financial management (financial capital), conservation education and awareness, gender and special target group mainstreaming. In fact, BZ programme is a benefit sharing mechanism which involves sustainable development, landscape level conservation, tourism promotion and reconciliation of park people conflict. The buffer zone management programme also provides relief to the victims of wildlife, flood and other natural disasters.

60. The buffer zone of CNP receives 50% of the revenue generated by park for conservation and socioeconomic development. The government has disbursed NRs. 26,37,87,584.90 since FY 1996 to FY 2009/2010 for implementing various programmes in the buffer zone of Chitwan National Park (DNPWC, 2010). Besides, the buffer zone generates large amount of money by tourism in the BZ through resource mobilization. The BZMC, the Users Committees/Sub committees and User groups have to allocate 30% of their budget for conservation, 30% for community development, 20% for income generation and skill development, 10% for conservation education and 10% administration.

## **9. Local District Development Committees/Village Development Committees and Ministry of Federal Affairs and Local Development (MOFALD)**

61. The Local Self-Governance Act, 1999 empowers the local bodies for the conservation of soil, forest, and other natural resources and implementation of environmental conservation activities. The Village Development Committees (VDCs), Municipalities and District Development Committees (DDCs) are mandated to take up the responsibilities for the formulation and implementation of a program relating to the protection of the environment and biodiversity, and to give adequate priority for the protection of the environment during the formulation of local level plans and program.

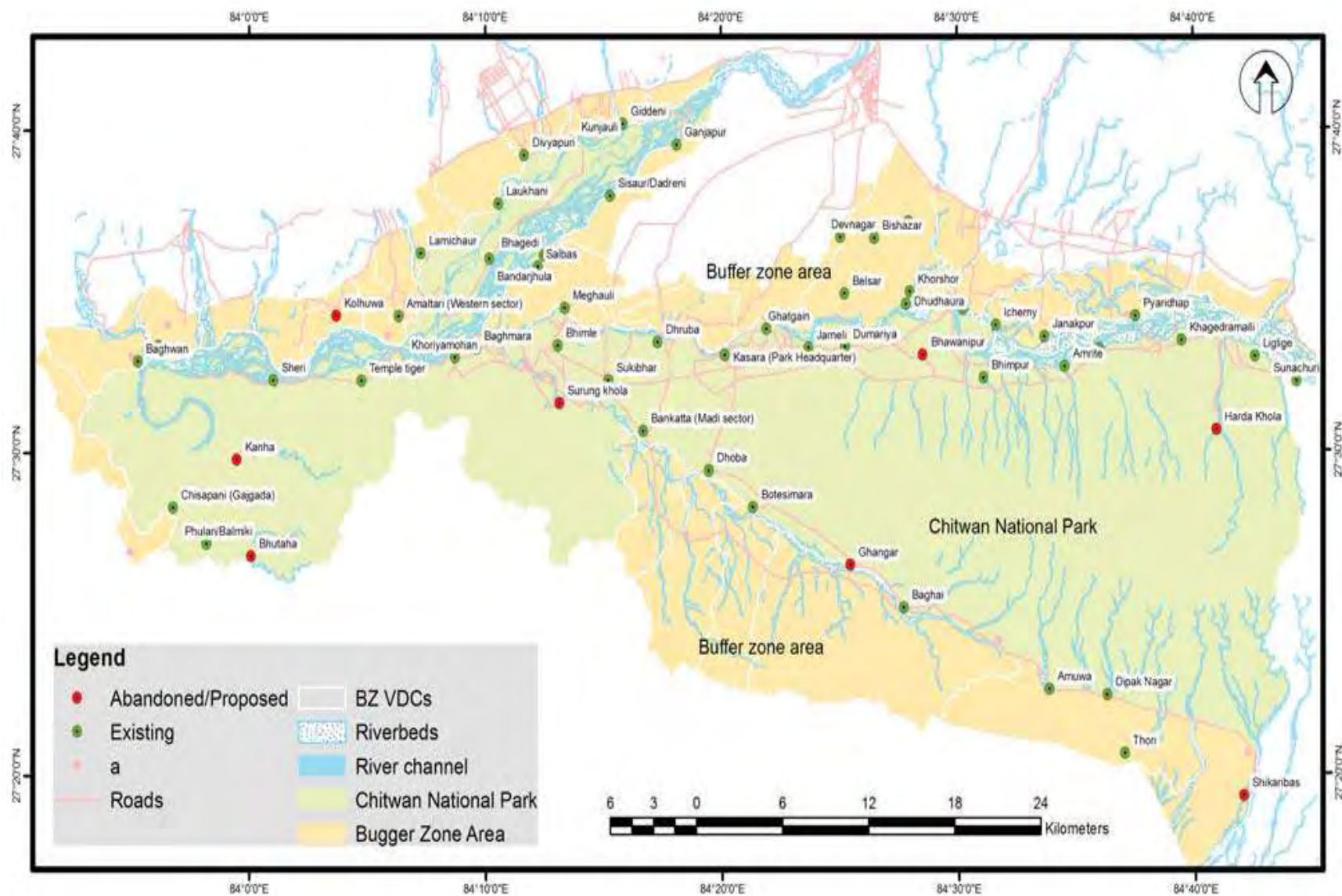
62. Authorities vested to the local communities related to SRIP are: i) coordinate the use of public lands for quarry/borrow, spoil disposal, relocation of utilities; ii) facilitate employment of project DPs; iii) monitor and report progress and impact to higher authorities, and; iv) participate in environmental audits.

## **10. Nepal Army Protection Unit**

63. The concept of protection was started with Rhino Patrol (*Gaida Gasti*) in 1960s whereas the Government has deployed Nepal Army for park protection since 1975. There are 50 park security (guard) posts (National Park, Army and combined) at present located in core and buffer zone of the park to ensure protection of wild animals and their habitat (Figure 7). In addition, there are 15 elephant stables (Hattisars) established at different places of the park. Out of these posts, 18 are posts with army only, 15 are with national park staff only and the 17 are combined.

64. A battalion and a company of Nepal Army have been deployed for the protection of the park. The battalion, headed by lieutenant colonel, has its headquarters at Kasara. There are altogether 27 posts under this battalion established throughout the park area. Similarly, a separate company under the command of a Major is stationed at Amaltari, Nawalparasi. There are altogether 8 posts under this company established at different places of Amaltari sector.

Figure 7: Location of Security and Guard Posts in Chitwan National Park



#### **D. International Agreements Nepal is a Party**

##### **1. The Agreement on the Network of Aquaculture Centers in Asia and the Pacific (NACA), 1988.**

65. NACA is an intergovernmental organisation that promotes rural development through sustainable aquaculture. NACA seeks to improve rural income, increase food production and foreign exchange earnings and to diversify farm production. The ultimate beneficiaries of NACA activities are farmers and rural communities. NACA conducts development assistance projects throughout the region in partnership with governments, donor foundations, development agencies, universities and a range of non-government organisations and farmers. NACA supports institutional strengthening, technical exchange and the development of policies for sustainable aquaculture and aquatic resource management. Current member governments are Australia, Bangladesh, Cambodia, China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, I.R. Iran, Korea (DPR), Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Nepal, Pakistan, Philippines, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Vietnam.

##### **2. The Plant Protection Agreement for the South East Asia and the Pacific (as amended), 1956.**

66. Formerly the Plant Protection Agreement for South-East Asia and Pacific Region was approved by the 23rd Session of the FAO Council in November 1955 and entered into force on 2 July 1956. Principally, it provides regional implementation of the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC), the Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures, and the modern requirements for plant protection, and to strengthen the Asia and Pacific Plant Protection Commission.

##### **3. The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, (CITES), 1973.**

67. Nepal became party to CITES in 1975. CITES has facilitated international co-operation to regulate international trade in endangered wild flora and fauna with the aim of reducing or eliminating trade in species whose numbers or conditions suggest that further removal from their natural habitat would lead to their extinction. The National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (NPWC) Act, 1973 regulates the trade of faunal species listed in CITES appendices. The Government has designated the Natural History Museum (Tribhuvan University) and the Department of Plant Resources (DPR) as the scientific authorities for wild fauna and wild flora respectively. Similarly, the Government has designated the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation and the Department of Forest as the management authorities for wild fauna and flora respectively. The Convention urges Parties not to allow trade in specimens of species included in the CITES Appendices I, II and III except in accordance with the provisions of the Convention.

##### **4. The Ramsar Convention (Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Water Fowl Habitat), 1971.**

68. The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat, known as the Ramsar Convention, has entered into forces in 1975. It aims to protect the wetland ecosystems from further destruction. It urges the Parties to conserve the wetlands, promote their sustainable utilization, and set aside special areas as wildlife reserve. Every country is required to designate at least one wetland for inclusion on the list of wetlands to

become party to the convention. The Government of Nepal accessed the Ramsar Convention in 1987, and designated Koshi Tappu Wildlife Reserve (KTWR) for inclusion in the Ramsar list. KTWR is an important habitat for Nepal's last surviving population of wild water buffalo (*Bubalus bubalis arnee*). Similarly Beesh Hazar Lake (3200 ha in Chitwan, Jagdishpur Reservoir (225 ha) in Kapilvastu, and Ghodhaghodi Lake (2500 ha) in Kailali have also been listed as Ramsar sites in lowlands of Nepal. Altogether, 10 wetland areas has been listed as Ramsar sites in Nepal as of Feb.2016. The Strategic Plan of the Ramsar Convention has emphasized on the conservation of the wetlands and urges Parties to conduct EIA of the development proposals that are likely to have significant impacts on the wetlands.

## **5. The Convention for Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 1972.**

69. The United States initiated the idea of cultural conservation with nature conservation. A White House conference in 1965 called for a "World Heritage Trust" to preserve "the world's superb natural and scenic areas and historic sites for the present and the future of the entire world citizenry." The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) developed similar proposals in 1968, and they were presented in 1972 to the United Nations Conference on Human Environment in Stockholm. Under the World Heritage Committee signatory countries are required to produce and submit periodic data reporting providing the World Heritage Committee with an overview of each participating nation's implementation of the World Heritage Convention and a "snapshot" of current conditions at World Heritage properties. A single text was agreed on by all parties, and the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage was adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO on 16 November 1972. Nepal has listed two protected areas, Chitwan National Park and Sagarmatha (Mt.Everest) National Park as world heritage sites from its outstanding natural properties.

## **6. Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)**

70. At the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, 150 government leaders, Nepal included, signed the Convention on Biological Diversity to formulate a comprehensive strategy for "sustainable development". This pact among the vast majority of the world's governments sets out commitments for maintaining the world's ecological underpinnings as we go about the business of economic development. The Convention establishes three main goals: the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits from the use of genetic resources.

## **E. Permissions and Clearances Required for the Project**

71. The list of required environmental clearances and permissions for the Narayanghat-Butwal Road are as follows:

**Table 2: Permissions and Clearance Required**

<b>S.N.</b>	<b>Clearance</b>	<b>Act/Rule/Notification /Guideline</b>	<b>Concerned Agency</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>
<b>A. Pre-construction Stage</b>				
1	Environmental Clearance (categorized as "A" with EIA requirement)	Environment Protection Act 1996 and Environment Protection Rules, 1997 (with amendments).	Ministry of Population and Environment	Department of Roads / PD, DoR (ADB)

S.N.	Clearance	Act/Rule/Notification /Guideline	Concerned Agency	Responsibility
2	Land Acquisition and Compensation	Land Acquisition Act , 1977(with amendments)	Ministry of Physical Infrastructure and Transport	Department of Roads / PD, DoR (ADB)
3	Forest clearance for felling of Trees	Forest Act, 1993 (with amendment), Forest Rule, 1995, Forest Products Collection and Sales Distribution Guidelines, 2001 and Local Self-Governance Act, 1999	District Forest Office, Department of Forest	Department of Roads / PD, DoR (ADB)
<b>B. Implementation Stage</b>				
4	Permission for construction material quarrying (stone, cobble, sand, gravel, soil etc)	Local Self-Governance Act, 1999 and Soil and Watershed Conservation Act, 1982 and Watershed Conservation Rule, 1985. PA,1996 and EPR, 1997 (with amendments)	Concerned Project and Concerned DFO, CFUG, VDC, DDC and Municipality	Contractor
5	Consent to operate Hot mix plant, Crushers, Batching Plant	Local Self-Governance Act, 1999	Concerned Project and Concerned VDC, DDC and Municipality	Contractor
6	Consent for disposal of sewage from labour camps	Water Resource Act, 1992	Concerned Project	Contractor
7	Pollution Under Control Certificate	Motor Vehicle and Transportation Management Act, 1993	Department of Transport Management	Contractor

ADB = Asian Development Bank, DDC = District Development Office, DFO = District Forest Office, DOR = Department of Roads, PD = Project Director.

Source: TPPF Detailed Engineering Design, 2016

### III. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

#### A. The Narayanghat–Butwal Sub-Road

72. Situated at an elevation of 120 m to 550 m from mean sea level, the Narayanghat - Butwal Road a part of EWH is located in Chitwan, Nawalparasi and Rupandehi districts in the Narayani and Lumbini Zone, Central and Western Development Region of Nepal respectively. The road alignment passes two Sub-Metropolitan Cities, seven municipalities and six Village Development Committees (VDCs) in three districts as listed in Table 3 below. The road provides connectivity to major settlements, market centres and agriculture production pockets and crosses the various forest areas as well as touches the Buffer Zone of Chitwan National Park. Total length of the project road section is 115 km. Table 3 presents the districts, municipalities and VDCs along the project road alignment.

**Table 3: List of Districts, Municipalities and VDCs in the Project Area**

Districts	Municipality	VDCs
1. Chitwan	1. Bharatpur (Sub-metropolitan city)	
2. Nawalparasi	1. Gaidakot	1. Rajahar
	2. Devchuli	2. Parsauni
	3. Kawasoti	3. Naya Belhani
	4. Madhyabindu	4. Dumkibash
	5. Bardaghat	5. Ramnagar
3. Rupandehi	6. Sunawal	6. Tilakpur
	1. Devdaha	
	2. Butwal (Sub-metropolitan city)	

#### B. Characteristics of the Existing Road

73. **Narayanghat – Butwal** Section of East West Highway, designated as a National Highway; H01 as per SSRN/DoR and AH02 as per Asian Highway network starts from Pulchowk in Naraynghat of Chitwan District, Narayani Zone, Central Development Region at about km 473+280 of East West Highway (189 m amsl) and passes through mostly plain and rolling sections of Nawalparasi and Rupandehi Districts except Daunne hills of Nawalparasi district and ends at Lakhan Chowk, Butwal, at about Km 587+280 (167amsl) in Rupandehi district. This section of East West Highway was constructed with UK Assistance in 1972 as bituminous road. The project road crosses twenty one major rivers excluding Narayani River and 26 minor rivers. Under the present scope, road upgrading work starts from right bank of Narayani River (km. 00+650).

74. **Section 1: Gaidakot – Jyamirekhola Bridge Section (Km 0+650 to Km 60+500).** The road section was opened as bituminous paved surface with the width of 7m. The alignment initially traverses from the right bank of Narayani Bridge passing through Gaidakot Bazaar up to Km 4 + 000. Then the road passes through rural settlement up to km 07+200 and enters into forest area and continues up to km 11+300. After km 11+300 road passes through Mukundpur Bazaar, Beldhiya Bazaar, Rajahar etc up to km 20+260 and again road passes through rural settlement up to km 22+050. From km 22+050, road traverses through Daldale bazaar up to km 25+900.

75. The road traverses through forest area from km 25+500 to km 30+530 and again from km 36+000 to km 43+300 near Chormara village. From this road passes through settlement area and again starts passing through forest from km 44+100 up to Arun Khola at Km 50+290. After crossing around 700m settlement area than again road passes through Forest section up to km 59+500. And then the road traverses through settlement area and ends at Dumkibas about km 60+500 just after the Jyamire Khola Bridge. Throughout the section the alignment runs along the west side from start point. In this section there are 121 number of Hume pipe culverts, 87 number of Slab and Box Culverts, 7 numbers of minor bridge and 12 numbers of major bridge. The road in this section passes through six forest patches, of which two patches are only towards northside of the road (5.8 km) whereas rest four patches (27.12 km) along the both sides of the road.

76. **Section 2: Daunne - Bardaghat Section (km 60+500 to Km 75+000).** The road section was opened as bituminous paved surface with the width of 7.0 m. Due to the drainage problems in many short stretches the road has been rehabilitated with concrete pavement in most critical sections by DoR. The alignment starts ascending towards Daunne hill with average gradient of 6.5% up to Km 67+800 and then starts descending with average gradient of 6.0% and ends at km 75+000. In this section the alignment crosses Siwalik Hills with two sharp curves with mild grades. Throughout the section the alignment runs along the west side from start point. In this section there are 10 Hume pipe culverts, 105 Slab and Box Culvert, 4 minor bridges. Almost whole section of the road passes through the forest (about 15 km) except short span in Daunne bazaar area.

77. **Section 3: Bardhaghat - Butwal Section (Km 75+000 to Km 113+550),** the road section was opened as bituminous paved surface with the width of 7.0 m. This section starts from the junction at Triveni, Susta and the alignment traverses through the Bardhaghat Bazaar up to km 77+000 and then passes through the rural section up to km 83+400 along the paddy field and rural settlements and reaching to Bhumahi Bazaar and meets the Junction to Sunauli Boarder at km. 85+500. After km 87+500, the road traverses through forest section up to km 91+000 and enter into Sunwal Bazaar, Nawalparasi. After Sunwal, the alignment crosses the rural settlement and mostly forest section up to km 98+500 and reaches to Bhaluhi Bazaar at km 105+000. After Km 105+000 to 110+400 road passes through forest section and reaches the Butwal Bazaar at Km 110+400 and the section of road ends at Lakhan Chowk of Butwal at km 115+000. Throughout the section the alignment runs along the west side from start point. In this section there are 159 nos. of Hume pipe culverts, 30 nos. of Slab and Box Culvert, 15 nos. of minor bridge and 9 nos. of major bridge.

78. The alignment passes through a number of built-up areas as listed below in Table 4.

**Table 4: Major Settlements along the Road Corridor**

Number	Location	Chainage	
		From	To
1	Gaidakot, Bijayanagar, Suryanagar	00+000	07+000
2	Mukundapur (Previously)	07+000	11+400
3	Muserni, Harkapur	11+400	15+300
4	Dibyapuri, Rajahar, Pragatinagar	15+500	26+000
5	Kawasoti Area	31+000	36+400
6	Naya Belhani and Dumkibaas	50+400	59+300
7	Panchanagar, Tilakpur area	75+000	87+500
8	Rampur, Sunwal	91+000	95+000

Number	Location	Chainage	
		From	To
9	Pipaldada, Sitalnagar	98+500	100+500
10	Bhedani	105+000	106+000
11	Butwal area	106+300	112+300
12	Core Bazar area	112+300	115+000

Source: Consultant Report, 2016

79. The detailed characteristics of the road are presented in the succeeding Table 5.

**Table 5 : Identification of Upgrading Requirements (Km. 0+000 – Km. 113+535)**

<b>Section and Chainage</b>	<b>Description of Existing Situation</b>	<b>Identification of Upgrading Requirements</b>	<b>Type of Upgrading Works</b>
Gaidakot - Jyamire Khola Bridge Section (Km 0+650 to Km 60+500)	The existing condition of pavement of this section is fairly good having average width of 7m excluding shoulder. The most pipe culverts are in poor condition and need to be maintained/rehabilitated/replaced. This section comprised of 22.24km urban section, 4.99km rural section and 32.62km Jungle Section having the inadequate drainage system in urban sections. In this section there are 121 nos. of Hume pipe culverts, 87 nos. of Slab and Box Culvert, 7 nos. of minor bridge and 12 nos. of major bridge which includes Jaya Shree Khola, Beldiya Bridge, Jharahi Khola, Mukunde Bridge, Baulaha Khola, Lokaha Khola, Kawashoti, Murali Khola, Patthar Khola, Girwari Bridge, Arun Khola, Binai Khola, Jyamire Khola	Geometry: Improvement and Widening to <b>Four Lane</b> 43m as per :Asian Highway Standard and relevant Nepal Road Standard,  Drainage  Pavement  Junctions/ Intersections  Bridges  Animal Passage Structures	Earthworks for widening including alignment improvement and formation widening, raising, reshaping, grade adjustment as needed; Completion/improvement, replacement of existing pipe culverts by box culverts, construction of New Slab culverts, box culverts to fit for the extended width including extension and replacement of existing drainage (side drain) at selected markets/built-up areas on urban section; Junctions improvement at various locations and AC surfacing on Main Carriage way and Shoulder, DBST surfacing on Service lane for Urban section with provision of footpaths, Traffic signs and provision of adequate safety measures; Construction of New Double Lane Bridge across major bridges adjacent to existing bridge.(15no.) Replacement of existing minor bridge by New 2 nos. Double Lane Bridge to serve four lane highway (12no.), 5nos. of Animal Passes Structure in (09+619 - Smriti Bridge, 2. Ch. 29+840 - New animal pass, 3. Ch. 39+980 - New animal pass, 4. Ch. 54+841 - Minor bridge, 5. Ch. 60+358 - Jyamire river bridge)
Daunne Section (Km 60+500 to Km 75+000)	The existing condition of pavement of this section is fairly good having average width of 8m excluding shoulder. The most pipe culverts are in poor condition and need to be maintained/rehabilitated/replaced. This section comprised of 14.50 km hilly/steep forest section. In this section there are 10 nos. of Hume pipe culverts, 105 nos. of Slab and Box Culvert, 4 nos. of minor bridge.	Geometry: Improvement and Widening to <b>Double Lane</b> 23mas per Asian Highway Standard and relevant Nepal Road Standard,  Drainage  Pavement  Slope Stabilization	Earthworks for widening including alignment improvement and formation widening to fit the double lane standard of Asian Highway; raising, reshaping, grade adjustment as needed; Completion/improvement/replacement of existing pipe culverts by box culverts, construction of New Slab culverts, box culverts to fit for the extended width including extension and replacement of existing drainage (side drain) on hill slopes and valley side on selected sections; AC surfacing on Main Carriage way and Shoulder, Traffic signs and provision of adequate safety measures; Adequate bio-engineering measures for slope stabilization works.

Section and Chainage	Description of Existing Situation	Identification of Upgrading Requirements	Type of Upgrading Works
Bardhaghat - Butwal Section (Km 75+000 to Km 113+535)	The existing condition of pavement of this section is fairly good having average width of 8m excluding shoulder. The most pipe culverts are in poor condition and need to be maintained/rehabilitated/replaced. This section comprised of 15.75km urban section, 8.90km rural section and 13.90 km Jungle Section having the inadequate drainage system in urban sections. In this section there are 159 nos. of Hume pipe culverts, 30 nos. of Slab and Box Culvert, 15 nos. of minor bridge and 9 nos. of major bridge which includes Somnath, Turiya Khola, Kacharar Khola, Ghodaha Khola, Bhalubai Khola, Rohini Khola and Sukhaura Khola.	<p>Geometry: Improvement and Widening to Four Lane as per Asian Highway Standard and relevant Nepal Road Standard,</p> <p>Drainage</p> <p>Pavement</p> <p>Junctions/ Intersections</p> <p>Bridge</p>	Earthworks for widening including alignment improvement and formation, widening, raising, reshaping, grade adjustment as needed; Completion/improvement, replacement of existing pipe culverts by box culverts, construction of New Slab culverts, box culverts to fit for the extended width including extension and replacement of existing drainage (side drain) at selected markets/built-up areas on urban section; Junctions improvement at various locations and AC surfacing on Main Carriage way and Shoulder, DBST surfacing on Service lane for Urban section with provision of footpaths, Traffic signs and provision of adequate safety measures; Construction of New Double Lane Bridge across major bridges adjacent to existing bridge.(9no.) Replacement of existing minor bridge by New 2 nos. Double Lane Bridge to serve four lane highway (15no.)

80. The summary of existing and proposed drainage and retaining structures of the proposed project are presented in the succeeding Table 6.

**Table 6: Summary of Existing and Proposed Works**

No.	Particulars	Gaidakot - Jyamire Khola Bridge Section (Km 0+650 to Km 60+500)	Daunne Section (Km 60+500 to Km 75+000)	Bardhaghat - Butwal Section (Km 75+000 to Km 113+535)	Total
<b>Existing Road Details</b>					
1	Side Drains	5630	16500	1905	24,035
2	Cross Drainage Structures				
	Pipe Culverts, (no)	121	10	159	290
	Slab/Box Culvert, (no)	87	105	30	222
	Minor Bridge,(no)	7	4	15	26
	Major Bridge	12	0	9	21
3	Retaining Structures				
	Retaining Structures (all types), (m)	2,500	5,851	200	8551
<b>Proposed Works for Road Widening and upgrading including extension, replacement, new construction of drain and cross drainage structure</b>					
1	Side Drains,(m)	51,950	14,500	31,500	112,450
	Side Drains in Service Lane, (m)	44,480		31,500	75,980
2	Cross Drainage Structures				
	Pipe Culvert, (no)	50	4	36	90
	Box/Slab Culvert, (no)	228	114	207	549
3	Bridge				
	Minor Bridge,(no)	7	4	15	26
	Major Bridge	12	0	9	21
4	Retaining Structures				
	Retaining Structures (all types), (m)	2,000	14,500	500	17,000

m = meter, no = number

### C. Key Upgrading Activities

81. The key upgrading activities include widening and improvement of existing double lane highway to four lane highway as per Asian Highway Standard including geometry improvement to suit the standard, pavement construction drainage system improvement, retaining structures, slope protection/stabilization, other off-road works, and works on traffic management and road safety measures. The road pavement activities involve strengthening and new construction throughout the sections with AC surfacing on Carriageway with sealed Shoulder. Drainage improvement comprises construction of side drains, improvement of existing natural drainage systems, Maintenance/Replacement/Rehabilitation and addition of culverts (including new construction), and side drains along service lane in urban section. The typical cross-sections of the road are shown in Figure 8. below for different sections.

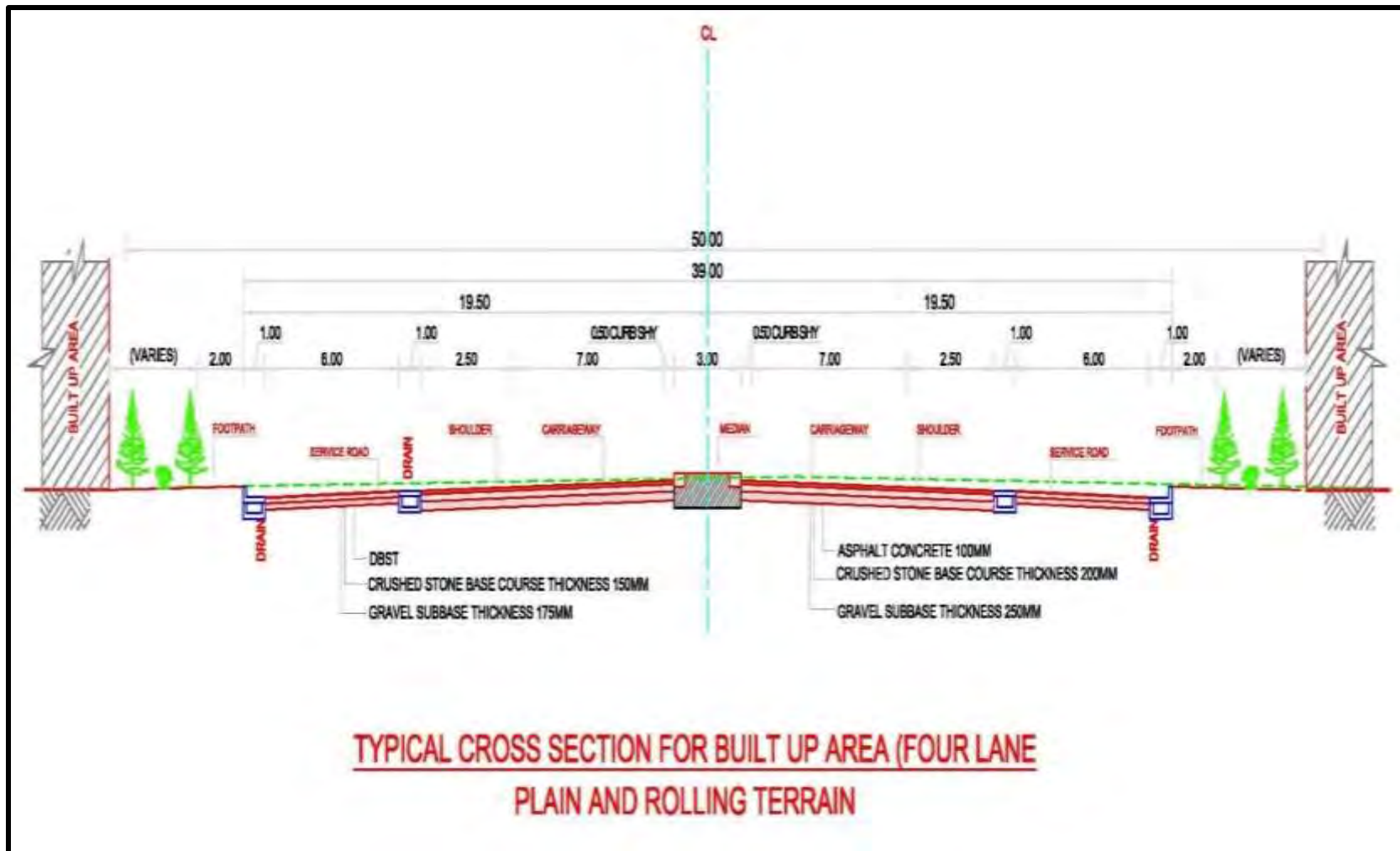


Figure 8: Typical Cross-Section for 4-Lane in Built-up area

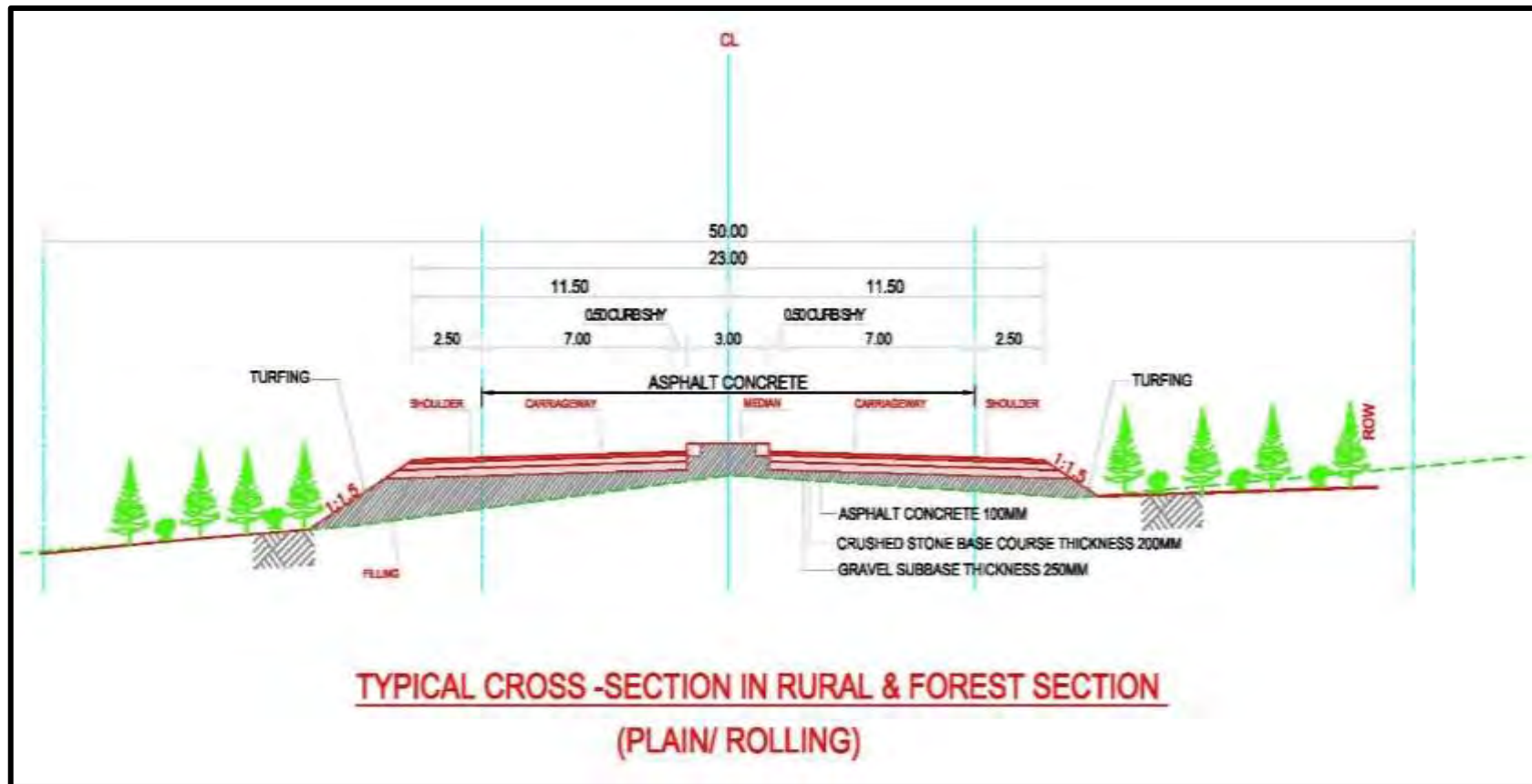


Figure 9: Typical Cross-Section in Rural and Forest Section

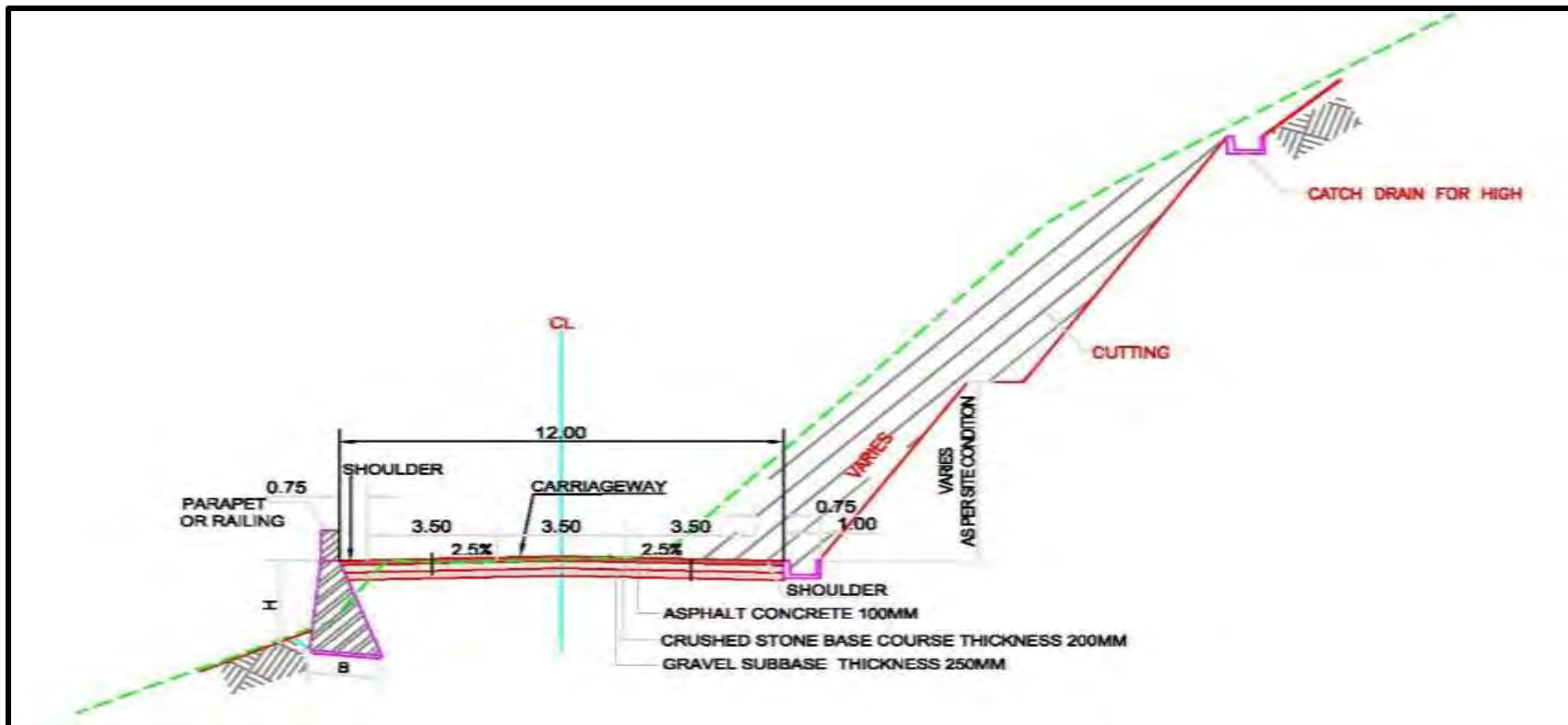


Figure 10: Typical Cross-section for Daunne Hill Section

82. The upgrading involves widening of existing road width to 43m in Urban section, 23m in Rural and Jungle section and 12m in Daunne Hill sections to meet the design standards. These proposed location and length of widening are shown in the table below.

**Table 7: Details of Road Section and List of Road Widening at Markets and Built-up Area**

SN	Chainage		Description of Sections	Length	Pavement Top Width including Median	Remarks
	From	To				
1	0+000	0+650				
2	0+650	4+000	Gaidakot Bazaar	3,350.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	Median 3m
3	4+000	7+200	Rural Side	3,200.00	23m	
4	7+200	11+300	Jungle	4,100.00	23m	
5	11+300	20+260	Bhedhabari, Beldhiya, Amarapuri, Rajhar	8,960.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
6	20+260	22+050	Rural Side	1,790.00	23m	
7	22+050	25+900	Daldale	3,850.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
8	25+900	30+530	Jungle	4,630.00	23m	
9	30+530	33+900	Kawasoti	3,370.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
10	33+900	43+000	Jungle	9,100.00	23m	
11	43+000	44+100	Chormara area	1,100.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
12	44+100	50+290	Jungle	6,190.00	23m	
13	50+290	50+900	Arun Khola area	610.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
14	50+900	59+500	Jungle	8,600.00	23m	
15	59+500	60+500	Dumkibas	1,000.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
16	60+500	75+000	Jungle Daunne	14,500.00	12m	
17	75+000	77+000	Bardaghat Area	2,000.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
18	77+000	83+400	Rural Side	6,400.00	23m	
19	83+400	87+500	Harkatta, Shanti Tole	4,100.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
20	87+500	91+000	Jungle	3,500.00	23m	
21	91+000	93+000	Sunwal, Rampur	2,000.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
22	93+000	95+500	Rural Side/Jungle	2,500.00		
23	95+500	98+500	Jungle	3,000.00	23m	
24	98+500	102+000	Khaireni	3,500.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
25	102+000	105+000	Jungle	3,000.00	23m	
26	105+000	106+000	Bhaluhi	1,000.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	
27	106+000	110+400	Jungle	4,400.00	23m	
28	110+400	113+550	Butwal Area	3,150.00	23m Main Road and 6m Service Lane both side	

83. Road safety measures include provision of signs, delineators, crash barriers, Jersey Barriers and pavement markings, minor realignment at identified black spots including pedestrian foot paths in urban section. The project has proposed for installation of 1940 traffic signs posts and 2000 no. Delineators, 200 m Crash barrier for this road section.

84. 21 major bridges (2 lane single in number in addition to the existing one) and 25 minor bridges (2 nos double lane side by side) will be constructed under the project. Minor bridges are those that are 6 – 25m in length while major bridges are those that are longer than 25m. Existing minor bridges will be fully dismantled.

**Table 8: Proposed Bridges to be Constructed and Upgraded**

SN	Chainage	Name of River	Type of Bridge	Length	Span	District
1	477+271	Jaya Shree Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	32	1	Nawalparasi
2	478+971	Kichkini Khola	RCC Slab Bridge	7.2	1	Nawalparasi
3	483+671	Smriti Bridge	RCC Slab Bridge	12	2	Nawalparasi
4	487+593	Beldiya Bridge	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	32	1	Nawalparasi
5	489+919	Jharahi Khola	RCC Bridge.	100.8	5	Nawalparasi
6	492+691	Mukunde Bridge	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	32	1	Nawalparasi
7	495+101	Baulaha Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	66.05	2	Nawalparasi
8	498+091	Lokaha Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	32.8	1	Nawalparasi
9	506+001	Kawashoti	RCC Bridge.	103.95	4	Nawalparasi
10	507+817	Murali Khola	RCC Slab Bridge	32	1	Nawalparasi
11	514+749	Patthar Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	12.07	2	Nawalparasi
12	515+049	Girwari Bridge	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	184.25	2	Nawalparasi
13	518+389	Gadar Khola	RCC Slab Bridge	20	3	Nawalparasi
14	521+713	Arun Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	216	4	Nawalparasi
15	522+713	Sanu Khahare	RCC Bridge.	12.45	1	Nawalparasi
16	51+500	Khahare Khola	RCC Bridge.	8.3	1	Nawalparasi
17	523+216	Thulo Khahare	RCC Bridge.	14	1	Nawalparasi
18	530+656	Binai Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	245	4	Nawalparasi
19	531+547	Jyamire Khola	RCC Bridge.	47.4	4	Nawalparasi
20	543+263	Khorsani -1	RCC Bridge.	15.3	1	Nawalparasi
21	543+232	Khorsani -2	RCC Bridge.	10.7	1	Nawalparasi
22	546+094	T.C.N Khola	RCC Bridge.	15.2	1	Nawalparasi
23	546+384	Bisaya	RCC Bridge.	15.4	1	Nawalparasi
24	547+437	Khahare Khola 1 (Marcha Khola)	RCC Slab Bridge	10.6	2	Nawalparasi
25	548+175	Khahare Khola 2 (Chisapani)	RCC Slab Bridge	9	2	Nawalparasi
26	549+266	Alaulia Khola, London bridge	RCC Bridge	15.3	1	Nawalparasi
27	554+261	Bhaluhi Khola	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	63	2	Nawalparasi

SN	Chainage	Name of River	Type of Bridge	Length	Span	District
28	556+685	Bhumahi	Steel Truss and RCC Deck (composite )	65	2	Nawalparasi
29	557+340	Hardiya Khola 3 (Badera Khola)	RCC Bridge.	15.3	1	Nawalparasi
30	558+680	Hardiya Khola 2 (Bridge No. 14, Badera 2)	RCC Bridge.	15.2	1	Nawalparasi
31	558+858	Hardia Khola 1 (Kirtipur Bridge,)	RCC Bridge.	15.2	1	Nawalparasi
32	561+519	Somnath	RCC Bridge.	57.31	4	Nawalparasi
33	563+847	Turiya Khola	RCC Bridge.	68.4	5	Nawalparasi
34	565+712	Dry Nala (Badkatta)	RCC Slab Bridge	9.2	2	Nawalparasi
35	566+375	Nala (Andheri /Tapahu Khola)	RCC Slab Bridge	12	2	Nawalparasi
36	567+551	Nala(Bridge No. 12 )	RCC Slab Bridge	11.2	1	Nawalparasi
37	568+115	Nala(Samaitola Khola)	RCC Slab Bridge	10.3	2	Nawalparasi
38	568+658	Dry nala(Sanu Khola)	RCC Slab Bridge	10.3	2	Nawalparasi
39	568+864	Kacharar Khola	RCC Bridge.	46.6	3	Nawalparasi
40	570+457	Nala (khaireni Khola)	RCC Bridge.	10.7	2	Rupandehi
41	571+453	Ghodaha Khola	RCC Bridge.	61.4	4	Rupandehi
42	572+601	Jaluke Khola	RCC Bridge.	10.3	2	Rupandehi
43	574+024	5 No. Khola	RCC Bridge.	15.3	1	Rupandehi
44	575+350	Bhalubai Khola	RCC Bridge.	62.45	4	Rupandehi
45	576+270	Rohini Khola	RCC Bridge.	31.4	1	Rupandehi
46	579+542	Unknown	RCC Bridge	15.2	1	Rupandehi
47	580+547	Sukhaura Khola	RCC Bridge	26.1	2	Rupandehi

#### D. Materials Required and Sourcing

85. Engineering survey has identified the following sources of construction materials:

**Table 9: Location of Quarry Sites for construction materials**

S. No.	Chainage	Type of material	Equipment used for materials Extraction	Resources Ownership
1	<b>Danda Khola (34+000)</b>			
	<b>Danda/Kawaswoti Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.= 225,500m<sup>3</sup></b>	i.Boulder	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	District Development Committee (DDC).
		ii.Sand and Course Aggregate		
		iii.Sub-base		
		iv.Base Course(CSB)		
		v.Pavement sealing Aggregate		
2	<b>Girwari Khola ( ch. 43+000)</b>		Excavator,	District

S. No.	Chainage	Type of material	Equipment used for materials Extraction	Resources Ownership
	<b>Girwari Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.=205,000m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder	Bulldozer, Tipper, Loader, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	Development Committee (DDC).
		ii. Sand and Coarse Aggregate		
		iii. Sub-base		
		iv. Base Course (CSB)		
		v. Pavement Aggregate		
<b>3</b>	<b>Arun Khola(50+000)</b>		Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	District Development Committee (DDC).
	<b>Arun Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.= 194,475m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder		
		ii. Sand and Course Aggregate		
		iii. Sub-base		
		iv. Base Course (CSB)		
		v. Pavement sealing Aggregate		
<b>4</b>	<b>Binaya Khola (57+000)</b>		Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant	District Development Committee (DDC)
	<b>Binaya Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.=118500m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder		
		ii. Sand and Coarse Aggregate		
		iii. Sub-base		
		iv. Base Course (CSB)		
		v. Pavement sealing Aggregate		
<b>5</b>	<b>Elsewhere Quarry (Tinau Khola)</b>		Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	District Development Committee (DDC) and Private Land deposited gravel.
	<b>Tinau Khola</b> , Alluvial deposit of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand qurtzit and Schist with Sandy River gravel, away about 12 km from project end point Butwal towards Bhairahawa <b>Estimated available Qty.= 329,375m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder		
		ii. Sand and Coarse Aggregate		
		iii. Sub-base		
		iv. Base Course		
		v. Pavement Aggregate		

**Table 10: Proposed Location of Borrow area/quarry for embankment fill material**

S. No.	Chainage	Location/Offset EW-Highway	Length(m)	width (m)	Height (m)	Estimated Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Type/Ownership of Location	Equipment applicable for material extraction	Remarks
<b>A. Government/Community Land</b>									
1	7+000	Borrow pit quarry, Thumsi	300	60	3	54,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	RHS Hill side of EW-Highway, Colluvium and residual deposits comprising of boulders, cobbles, gravels and silt/clay.
2	26+600	Borrow pit quarry, Loukaha Khola approach immediately after stream at RHS	300	150	2	90,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	RHS Hill side area of EW-Highway, Colluvium and residual deposits comprising of boulders, cobbles, gravels and silt/clay.
3	35+400	Pit quarry, Patther Khola side	300	100	2	60,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	RHS Hill side area of EW-Highway, Colluvium and residual deposits comprising of boulders, cobbles, gravels and silt/clay.
4	37+200	Pit Quarry	300	100	3	90000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Community Forest area, Colluvium deposited red soil.
5	56+200	Dry Stream, 500m, RHS	600	50	3	90000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Alluvial deposits comprising of gravel and sand.
6	60+400	Dumkibas (jyamere), RHS	530	100	5	150,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee.	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	DFO/Community Forest area, Colluvium deposited red soil.
7	74+300	Bardaghat, LHS & RHS, Turning improvement	300	250	5	375,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	DFO/Community Forest area, Colluvium deposited reddish-brown soil

S. No.	Chainage	Location/Offset EW-Highway	Length(m)	width (m)	Height (m)	Estimated Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Type/Ownership of Location	Equipment applicable for material extraction	Remarks
							Committee.		
8	85+440	Pit quarry, Bhumahi, RHS 4km Offset from EW Highway road head	450	100	4	180,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee.	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	DFO/Community Forest area, Colluvium deposited brownish soil
9	92+400	Pit quarry, Sunaul Chok RHS, 1.5 km	400	100	4	160,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee.	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	DFO/Community Forest area, Colluvium deposited brown soil
10	93+500	Turiya River U/S 1.5 km	300	70	2	42,000	River bed deposited/ District Development Committee (DDC).	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	DDC, Alluvial river gravel deposited comprising of gravel and sand
11	99+600	Pit quarry, Devedaha, RHS 2 km from EW highway road head	300	200	3	180,000	Community Forest/District forest Office and local Committee	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	DFO/Community Forest area, Colluvium deposited brownish soil
<b>Estimated available Quantity, m<sup>3</sup></b>							<b>1,471,000.00</b>		Visually estimated quantities.
<b>B. Private Land</b>									
12	4+300	Gaidakot, EW-Highway, Maisa Khola (14 km far away to North)	Two spots of different length	Two spots of different width	0.75	147,000.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil.
13	33+000	Danda, EW-Highway South (5 km far away)	do	do	0.75	86,250.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil.

S. No.	Chainage	Location/Offset EW-Highway	Length(m)	width (m)	Height (m)	Estimated Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )	Type/Ownership of Location	Equipment applicable for material extraction	Remarks
14	44+100	Chormara, Mainaghat EW-Highway North (6 km far away)	do	do	0.75	105,000.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil.
15	44+100	Chormara, Baagkh or EW-Highway South (3km faraway)	do	do	1.0	220,000.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil.
16	50+900	Arun Khola, Daamar, East-West Highway, North (10Km faraway)	do	do	0.75	183,750.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil
17	77+000	Bardaghat EW-Highway South (3~4km faraway)	do	do	1.0	300,000.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil
18	93+000	Sunaul area, EW-Highway South (3~4km faraway)	do	do	0.75	157,500.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil
20	105+000	Bhaluhi area, EW-Highway South (4km faraway)	do	do	0.75	187,500.0	Personal	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel etc.	Private land soil
<b>Estimated Available Quantity, m<sup>3</sup></b>						<b>1,387,000.00</b>			

## E. Traffic

86. The project road was divided into the following five homogenous sections to refine traffic analysis and be consistent with the varying traffic levels.

- Section A: Gaidakot urban section (KM 0+000 ~ 7+200±)
- Section B: Gaidakot West- Dandabazar (KM 7+200± ~ 39+900±)
- Section C: Dandabazar West– Daune Forest section (KM 39+900± ~ 75+000±)
- Section D: Bardhaghat – Ramnagar section (KM 75+000± ~ 110+400±)
- Section E: Ramnagar – Butwal section (KM 110+400± ~ KM 113+550±)

87. Baseline traffic data recorded in 4 count stations during traffic surveys are provided in Table 11 below. The traffic included a range of vehicles including multi-axle trucks, heavy trucks, light trucks, buses, mini buses, cars, taxis, vans, four wheel drive, farm tractors, utility vehicles, motor cycles, power tillers, rickshaws, bullock carts and bicycles.

**Table 11: Baseline Traffic (2016)**

<b>Vehicle</b>	<b>Gaidakot (KM 0+856)</b>	<b>Pragatinagar (KM 22+720)</b>	<b>Bardhaghat West (KM 75+500)</b>	<b>Butwal East (KM 113+050)</b>
Total	17,988	8,552	11,862	28,724

88. The traffic forecast involved projection of the normal and generated traffic over 10, 15 and 20 years of operation of the widened highway section and derivation of the total traffic applicable for the different period. Traffic forecasts on the main carriageway for the 5 homogenous sections are provided in Table 12.

**Table 12: Traffic Forecast on the Main Carriageway (vehicles per day)**

Vehicle	Section A Gaidakot (KM 0+000~ 7+200±)			Section B Gaidakot West - Dandabazar (KM 7+200± ~ 33+900±)			Section C Dandabazar West - Daune Forest (KM 33+900± ~ 75+000±)			Section D Bardhaghat- Ramnagar (KM 75+000± ~ KM 110+400±)			Dandabazar West - Daune Forest (KM 33+900± ~ 75+000±)		
	2030	2035	2040	2030	2035	2040	2030	2035	2040	2030	2035	2040	2030	2035	2040
Multi-axle truck	930	1,043	1,157	479	537	596	1,012	1,136	1,259	756	848	940	582	653	724
Heavy Truck	1,613	1,810	2,007	1,847	2,072	2,297	2,182	2,448	2,714	1,693	1,900	2,106	1,773	1,989	2,205
Light Truck	461	517	573	415	466	516	318	357	396	325	364	404	189	212	235
Bus	1,143	1,538	2,013	1,466	1,971	2,580	1,636	2,200	2,879	1,193	1,604	2,099	1,242	1,670	2,186
Medium Bus	1,575	2,119	2,773	1,883	2,533	3,316	4,343	5,842	7,646	1,413	1,901	2,488	1,251	1,683	2,203
Mini Bus	462	558	661	943	1,138	1,348	606	731	866	442	533	632	422	509	603
Car	1,207	1,583	2,004	2,235	2,931	3,711	3,860	5,062	6,410	1,573	2,063	2,612	1,939	2,543	3,220
Four-wheel drive	4,497	5,897	7,467	1,281	1,680	2,128	2,371	3,110	3,938	2,786	3,654	4,626	1,076	1,410	1,786
Trailer	238	270	298	570	645	713	388	439	486	243	275	304	248	281	311
Utility Vehicle	968	1,094	1,210	1,104	1,248	1,381	1,816	2,053	2,271	838	947	1,047	708	800	885
Motorcycle	30,063	42,418	58,150	13,291	18,752	25,707	28,891	40,764	55,883	12,974	18,305	25,094	12,974	18,305	25,094
Three-wheeler	2,788	3,366	3,988	68	82	98	1,113	1,344	1,592	1,403	1,693	2,006	17	21	24
Public Transportation	72	81	89	7	8	9	5	5	6	39	44	49	6	7	8
Rickshaw	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bullock Cart	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bicycle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total=</b>	<b>46,018</b>	<b>62,293</b>	<b>82,389</b>	<b>25,589</b>	<b>34,064</b>	<b>44,399</b>	<b>48,543</b>	<b>65,492</b>	<b>86,347</b>	<b>25,677</b>	<b>34,132</b>	<b>44,409</b>	<b>22,427</b>	<b>30,084</b>	<b>39,484</b>
<b>MVs=</b>	46,018	62,293	82,389	25,589	34,064	44,399	48,543	65,492	86,347	25,677	34,132	44,409	22,427	30,084	39,484

## IV. DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

### A. Physical Environment

#### 1. Political Boundaries of the Project District

89. The project road is located in Nawalparasi and Rupandehi districts. Nawalparasi district covers an area of 2,162 sq.km, which is 1.5 % of total area of Nepal. Its altitude ranges from 91m to 1,936 m. The north-south length of district is approximately 85 km whereas breadth is 10 to 37 km. About 16% of the total area comprises Himalayan region and the remaining land include Churia, Terai, and Inner Terai. Hilly region comprises of the Mahabharata range from the south of which, the Churia range starts and end up-to the bank of Narayani River. The latter two regions have gentle slopes up to 15<sup>0</sup>, while the Mahabharata and Churia range has steep slopes of 15-50<sup>0</sup>. Of the total area of 20,1587 ha forest coverage is 110,785 ha and cultivated land coverage is 70,149 ha.

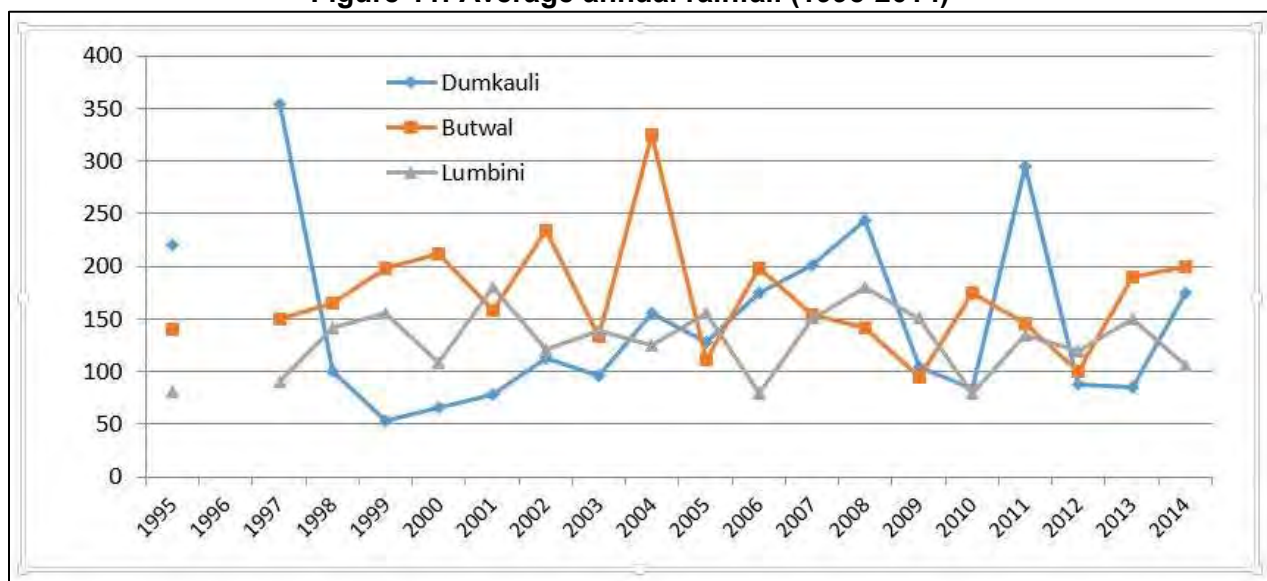
90. Rupandehi district lies on the southern and western part of Nepal. It shares border with Nawalparasi District in the east, with Kapilvastu in the west and with India in the south. The elevation of the district lies between 100 m to 1,229 m above mean sea level. The total area of the district is 1,360 km<sup>2</sup> with 16.1% in Churia Range and rest in the Terai region. Most of the area in Rupandehi has loamy soil. Area near Chure area is made up of highly sensitive and easily erodible sandstone, siltstone, shell and conglomerates. None of these unstable areas exist along proposed road alignment.

#### 2. Climate and Precipitation

91. The altitude of these project districts varies from 91 meter to 1,936 meters hence the micro-climate varies along the project road alignment. Climatologically, Nawalparasi district can be divided into lower tropical (56.2%), upper tropical (34.9%) and subtropical (5.7%). Rupandehi district can be divided into lower tropical (89.3%), upper tropical (10.5%) and subtropical (0.2%). Most of the road length passes through tropical climate particularly along the rivers and streams with some subtropical climate in the section falling inside the Dunanne and Chure region.

92. Precipitation in Rupandehi and Nawalparasi district is predominantly led by monsoon (80%) and western disturbances (20%). As per the Department of Hydro Meterology (DoHM) the average annual precipitation of the Nawalparasi district is 2,145 mm and Rupandehi is 1,808.33 mm. Lowest precipitation is 1081.60 mm which occurred in 2005-2006 and a maximum of 2,797.4mm in 1998 for Rupandehi. The monsoon generally starts from June and ends in August which accounts for about 80% of the total monsoon precipitation creating floods along the seasonal rivers and streams that cross the road alignment.

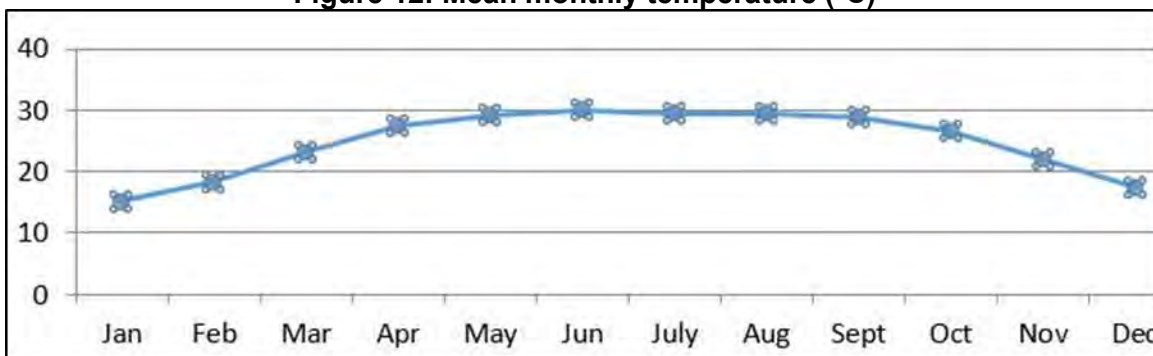
93. The average annual rainfall recored in different meteorological stations under DoHM from the year 1995 to 2014 is presented in the succeeding figure.

**Figure 11: Average annual rainfall (1995-2014)**

Source: DoHM (1995-2014)

### 3. Temperature and Humidity

94. According DoHM records, April to July are the months with hot temperature, whereas November to February are the colder months. The average temperature in the project area ranges from 15.22 °C to 29.90 °C.

**Figure 12: Mean monthly temperature (°C)**

Source: TPPF, Hydrological Study Report, 2016

95. Both project districts have high humidity year-round, often reaching 100% in the early morning during the monsoon, and during December-January when heavy fog covers the lower half of the region for several days. Warm dry winds from the west and southwest cause a rapid decrease in humidity from February through March, when humidity reaches a low level of about 45%. Humidity and cloudy weather increases rapidly as the monsoon approaches with the change to easterly and south-easterly winds. Humidity reaches its peak in July and remains fairly steady during the monsoon season near about 85%, which declines slightly through January.

#### 4. Air Quality and Noise Level

96. Limited secondary information is available on the air quality of the sub-project road<sup>5</sup>. The only comprehensive inventories so far, as cited in the IUCN 2004 report, were the World Bank and Danish International Development Assistance (DANIDA) conducted in 1993 and 2001. Based on the DANIDA air pollution inventory in Kathmandu Valley, mobile sources, which comprised vehicle exhaust and road resuspension, constitute 43% of PM<sub>10</sub> and 10% of TSP. Other sources of air pollutants include brick kilns and cement plant (33% of PM<sub>10</sub> and 22% of TSP). Based on the same 2004 IUCN report and as indicated in Table 13, the baseline ambient air quality data in Narayanghat and Butwal showed exceedances in TSP, PM<sub>10</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub> levels. Although a comprehensive air quality inventory has yet to be done on the sources of pollutants in the proposed road, the exceedances, just like the Kathmandu Valley inventories, can be attributed to mobile sources, since the two sites are already built-up areas. Outside the built up areas, the land use is dominantly agricultural with associated residential and forest land uses where the air quality is pristine. It is expected that the pollution levels for the majority of the road sections are lower. To establish the baseline air quality data in the proposed road and to address the limited capacity and expertise for the environmental quality monitoring in DoRa budget of US\$100,000 has been allocated under the project for the purchase of air, noise and water quality monitoring equipment for Nepal SASEC Project. Primary baseline data for air quality will be established prior to construction to update the 2004 study. Monitoring of air quality will be done periodically thereafter (at least two times per year) during construction and at least once a year during operation, to compare with the baseline data.

**Table 13: Baseline Ambient Air Quality (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)**

City	TSP	PM <sub>10</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NO <sub>2</sub>
Narayanghat (Project road starting point)	658.5	572.93	81.02	17.61
Butwal (Project road ending point)	1,158.83	1,066.89	133.1	23.96
Bhairahawa (~28km from Butwal)	840.76	776.59	106.8	22.68
NAAQS	230 (24 hr ave)	120 (24 hr ave)	70 (24 hr ave)	80 (24 hr ave)
WB Guideline Values	None	Interim target 75 - 150 (24 hr ave) Guideline: 50 (24 hr ave)	Interim target 50 - 125 (24 hr ave) Guideline: 20 (24 hr ave)	Guideline: 200 (1 hr ave)

Note: The baseline values are for 8-hour average concentrations.

Source: Country synthesis report on urban air quality management, IUCN (2004). µg/m<sup>3</sup>

97. Noise level measured along the project road is provided in the succeeding Table. The standards for noise under the World Bank Environmental Health and Safety (WB-EHS) Guidelines and national standards are provided in the Table 15. It was observed that the baseline noise levels of the residential areas along the project road already exceed the daytime and nighttime World Bank and GoN values and standards. Similar to establishing primary baseline data for air, noise baseline data for noise levels will be taken prior to construction. Monitoring of air quality will be done periodically (at least 4 times annually) during construction period and at least once per year during operation.

<sup>5</sup> Due to limited expertise on air quality monitoring in Nepal, secondary data was used.

**Table 14: Noise level recorded at different locations along the road alignment**

Location	Noise Level dB (A)			GON Noise zones/ standard	WB Noise Zones/ standard
	Minimum	Maximum	Average		
1. Start Point (Gaidakot)	61	83	67	New residential area (62 dBA)	Residential (50 dbA)
2. Buffer Zone Area (Forest area)	39	79	61	New residential area (62 dBA)	- N
3. Pragatinagar (Kawasoti)	46	79	54	New residential area (62 dBA)	Residential (50 dBA)
4. Daunne Area	41	74	56	Forest Area (None)	-
5. Bardaghat	54	79	64	New residential area (62 dBA)	Residential (50dBA)
6. Butwal Bazaar (End Point)	58	83	66	Commercial cum residential Area (72.75 dBA)	Commerical (70)

Source: Field Survey, 2016

**Table 15: World Bank Noise Guideline Values**

Receptor	World Bank		GON	Receptor
	Daytime	Nighttime	Daytime (average) Ldn, dBA	
	7:00-22:00	22:00-7:00		
Residential	55	45	66.28	Old Residential Area
Institutional; educational			62	New Residential Area
Industrial	70	70	72.75	Commercial Cum Residential Area
Commercial			69.25	Commercial Cum Tourist Area
			74.36	High Traffic Area
Silence Zone	None	None	None	None

Note: Computed Ldn of WBEHS guide values for residential and institutional receptors are 55dBA, and 76.41 dbA and dBA, respectively using the equation  $Ldn = 10 \log (1/24 \times (15(10^{Ld/10}) + 9(10^{(Ln+10/10)})$

## 5. Topography and Soils

98. The road alignment passes through the Siwaliks and Terai regions. Elevations of the Terai region range from 60 to 330 metres, with general slope gradients of 2 to 10 metres per kilometre. Whereas the Siwaliks region has undulating to steep slopes with weak consolidated layered bedrock, which tend to invite severe surface erosion in spite of the generally thick vegetative cover. A wide range of colors of soils is found in the Siwaliks, reflecting parent material mineralogy. As a whole, the Terai region has flat terrain and hence there is a gentle slope from Siwaliks in the north to Terai in the south. The highest peak in Nepal's Churia range, Mt. Devchuli 1,937 metres (6,355 ft), is in this district.

99. Elevation of the project affected districts ranges from 91m at Butwal to 1937 m at Devchili. Daunedanda has divided the district into two parts lies at Terai and inner valley. Both the parts are almost equal in area. Nawalparasi district is divided into three physiographic areas: hilly, mountain, and terai regions. However, all the road alignment at Rupandehi lies in the terai plains.

- (i) **Hilly Region:** Altitude of this region varies from 500m to 1936m a.m.s.l and mostly includes the Chure range. The major peaks located in these regions are Devchuli, Budchuli, Mhalpokhari and others. This region mostly comprises deposits of clay soil as well as soil with lime concentration. Most of the road alignment is surrounded by forests however the land mass at Daunedanda is quite unstable and has small and large scars created by land movements even though it has good coverage of forest.
- (ii) **Inner Valley Region:** The region is located at an elevation of 300m to 500m a.m.s.l surrounded by the Churiya remains at foothill of Chure. This land area is almost plain area covered with forest, agricultural land and settlements.
- (iii) **Terai Region:** The region is located from 91m to 300 m from msl. All parts of Rupandehi district lies in Terai region from Sitalnagar area to Barghat. This range also includes some rivers originating from Churiya which carry heavy sediment loads like the Danda and Arunkhola Rivers.

## 6. Land Use Patterns

100. Total land area of Nawalparasi district is 219,510 ha. Out of which, majority of the area of the district is covered by forest (47.81%) and followed by agri land/urban area (41.20%) and others. The detail of land use pattern of the district is presented below.

101. The total area of Rupandehi district is 136,000 ha. Out of which, majority of the area of the district is covered by agricultural land (58.45%) and followed by forest land (22.64%) and others. The detail of land use pattern of the project districts is presented below.

**Table 16: Land Use Pattern of Project Districts**

S. No.	Types of Land	Nawalparasi		Rupandehi	
		Areas (Ha)	Coverage in %	Areas (Ha)	Coverage in %
1.	Agri land/urban area	90,446	41.20	87,624.80	64.43
2.	Forest	104,942	47.81	30790.40	22.64
3.	Chitwan National Park	11,607	5.29	-	-
4.	Shrub and Grass	5,816	2.65	8540.80	6.28
5.	River and Kholsi	6,699	3.05	2366.40	1.74
6.	Others			6677.60	4.91
	<b>Total</b>	<b>219,510</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>136,000</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: District Profile of Nawalparasi & Rupandehi Districts, 2011 and Field Survey, 2016

102. Land use patterns of the direct corridor of impact (Col) i.e 50 meter (25m on either side from the centerline of the road) was observed and noted during alignment walkover survey. The major land use patterns include forests, cultivated land, and settlements/bazaar including river, stream and rivulet channels. The corridor is rich in low land ecological resources. There is dense Sal (*Shorea robusta*) forests along the road intersected by scattered as well as dense settlements including cultivated land and barren areas. Details of the landuse with chainage of the road alignment has provided in Table 17 below.

**Table 17: Land Use Pattern along the Road Corridor**

Chainage		Land Use Type	Remarks
From	To		
00+000	07+000	Settlement area	Gaidakot, Bijayanagar, Suryanagar
07+000	11+400	Forest Area + Agricultural Land	Mukundapur (Previously)
11+400	15+300	Settlement Area +Agricultural Lands	Muserni, Harkapur

Chainage		Land Use Type	Remarks
From	To		
15+300	15+500	Baldiya Khola	
15+500	26+000	Agricultural Land+Settlement	Dibyapuri, Rajahar, Pragatinagar
26+000	31+000	Forest Area, Community Forest	Community Forest
31+000	36+400	Settlement Area	Kawasoti Area
36+400	36+700	Danda Khola	Bridge
36+700	43+300	Forest Area	Tamsariya Forest area
43+300	44+200	Gadar Khola	Bridge
44+200	50+000	Forest	Prasauni Community Forest
50+000	50+400	Arun Khola	Bridge
50+400	59+300	Forest Area	Naya Belhani and Dumkibaas
59+300	59+800	Binai Khola	Bridge
59+800	75+000	Dense Forest area	Dumkibaas forest area
75+000	87+500	Settlement and Agriculture land	Panchanagar, Tilakpur area
87+500	91+000	Forest area	Small patch of forest
91+000	95+000	Settlement Area	Rampur, Sunwal
95+000	98+500	Forest area	Sal Wood Forest
98+500	100+500	Settlement Area	Pipaldada, Sitalnagar
100+500	105+000	Agricultural Land	Khet land (Paddy-wheat/pulses)
105+000	106+000	Settlement Area	Bhedani
106+000	106+300	Rohini Khola	Bridge
106+300	112+300	Settlement area Agricultural Land	Butwal area
112+300	115+000	Settlement Area	Core Bazar area start

Source: Field survey, 2016

## 7. Landslides and Slope Stability

103. Slope stability depends on the existing geological structures, lithology of the rock units, soil type, topography, and hydrological condition (active seepage and spring). The active gully and rills in the colluvium surface exhibits high mass waste phenomena because these deposits are very loose with no calcareous materials. The slope with loose colluvium soil is highly susceptible to sliding due to increased driving force exerted by the pore water.

104. Failures have occurred in the in the colluvial deposits because of the highly active seepage seen from Dumkibas to Barghat areas specifically along the 20 km stretch of the project road. Furthermore, there several springs along the project area that are responsible for land movement. The road project alignment is highly susceptible to landslides.

## 8. Quarry Sites

105. Construction materials like stones, sands and boulders are sufficiently available nearby the project sites since there are several rivers like Danda, Girwari, Binaya, Arun khola, and Tinau river. The succeeding table enumerates the potential sources of construction materials.

**Table 18: Location of Quarry Sites (construction materials)**

S. No.	Chainage	Type of material	Equipment used for materials Extraction	Resources Ownership
1	Danda Khola (34+000)		Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher	District Development Committee
<b>Danda/Kawaswoti Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss,		i. Boulder		
		ii. Sand and Course Aggregate		
		iii. Sub-base		

S. No.	Chainage	Type of material	Equipment used for materials Extraction	Resources Ownership
	quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.= 225,500m<sup>3</sup></b>	iv.Base Course(CSB) v.Pavement sealing Aggregate	Plant and Screen plant etc.	(DDC).
<b>2</b>	<b>Girwari Khola ( ch. 43+000)</b> <b>Girwari Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.=205,000m<sup>3</sup></b>	i.Boulder ii. Sand and Coarse Aggregate iii. Sub-base iv. Base Course (CSB) v. Pavement Aggregate	Excavator, Bulldozer, Tipper, Loader, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	District Development Committee (DDC).
<b>3</b>	<b>Arun Khola (50+000)</b> <b>Arun Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.= 194,475m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder ii. Sand and Course Aggregate iii. Sub-base iv. Base Course (CSB) v. Pavement sealing Aggregate	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	District Development Committee (DDC).
<b>4</b>	<b>Binaya Khola (57+000)</b> <b>Binaya Khola Bank</b> , Alluvial deposit comprised of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand of predominantly gneiss, quartzite and Schist. <b>Estimated available Qty.=118500m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder ii. Sand and Coarse Aggregate iii. Sub-base iv. Base Course(CSB) v. Pavement sealing Aggregate	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant	District Development Committee (DDC)
<b>5</b>	<b>Elsewhere Quarry (Tinau Khola)</b> <b>Tinau Khola</b> , Alluvial deposit of boulder, cobble, gravel and sand qurtzit and Schist with Sandy River gravel, away about 12 km from project end point Butwal towards Bhairahawa <b>Estimated available Qty.= 329,375m<sup>3</sup></b>	i. Boulder ii. Sand and Coarse Aggregate iii. Sub-base iv. Base Course v. Pavement Aggregate	Excavator, Bulldozer, Loader, Tipper, Trucks, Tractors, Shovel and Crusher Plant and Screen plant etc.	District Development Committee (DDC) and Private Land deposited gravel.

**Figure 13: Proposed Location of Borrow area/quarry for embankment fill material**



## 9. Hydrology and Drainage

106. **Surface Water.** Surface water of the project area includes rivers, streams and lakes. Major rivers in Nawalparasi district are Narayani, Turiya, Jharahi, Vinayi, Arunkhola, and Dhanewa. There are presence of some of the major lakes and include Nandan, Gaidatal, Thulo Ghol, Piparpati Nala, Butaha Tal and Sushihawa Tal. Major rivers of Rupandehi districts are Tinau, Rohini, Daanav, Kothi, Mahav, Baghela, Danda, Ghagara, Koyilijhang. The rivers flow through 52 VDCs providing access to some forms of irrigation to the farmers while also putting them at the risk of flooding.



**Figure 14: Narayani River**



**Figure 15: Tinau River, Butwal**

107. Irrigation infrastructure is developed in the district through various projects. Currently, more than 180 km of irrigation channels provide irrigation facilities to 13406 ha of land in 25 VDCs. List of major rivers and rivulets (Kholas and Kholsies) crossed by the road alignment enumerated below.

**Table 19: Major Rivers and Streams along the Road Alignment**

SN	Chainage	Name of River	SN	Chainage	Name of River
1	477+271	Jaya Shree Khola	25	548+175	Khahare Khola 2 (Chisapani)
2	478+971	Kichkini Khola	26	549+266	Alaulia Khola
3	483+671	Smriti Bridge	27	554+261	Bhaluhi Khola
4	487+593	Beldiya Khola	28	556+685	Bhumahi
5	489+919	Jharahi Khola	29	557+340	Hardiya Khola 3(Badera Khola)
6	492+691	Mukunde Khola	30	558+680	Hardiya Khola 2 (Bridge No. 14, Badera 2)
7	495+101	Baulaha Khola	31	558+858	Hardia Khola 1(Kirtipur Bridge,)
8	498+091	Lokaha Khola	32	561+519	Somnath
9	506+001	Kawashoti	33	563+847	Turiya Khola
10	507+817	Murali Khola	34	565+712	Dry Nala (Badkatta)
11	514+749	Patthar Khola	35	566+375	Nala (Andheri /Tapahu Khola)
12	515+049	Girwari Bridge	36	567+551	Nala(Bridge No. 12 )
13	518+389	Gadar Khola	37	568+115	Nala(Samaitola Khola)
14	521+713	Arun Khola	38	568+658	Dry nala(Sanu Khola)
15	522+713	Sanu Khahare	39	568+864	Kacharar Khola
16	51+500	Khahare Khola	40	570+457	Nala(khaireni Khola)
17	523+216	Thulo Khahare	41	571+453	Ghodaha Khola
18	530+656	Binai Khola	42	572+601	Jaluke Khola
19	531+547	Jyamire Khola	43	574+024	5 No. Khola
20	543+263	Khorsani -1	44	575+350	Bhalubai Khola
21	543+232	Khorsani -2	45	576+270	Rohini Khola
22	546+094	T.C.N Khola	46	579+542	Unknown
23	546+384	Bisaya	47	580+547	Sukhaura Khola
24	547+437	Khahare Khola 1 (Marcha Khola)			

Source: Field survey, 2016

108. Although secondary information on water quality of these rivers and rivulets are not available, it is assumed that the quality is up to the prescribed standards as there are no major industries or sources of pollution along the river courses. The important physico-chemical characteristics of water samples from 12 locations in between Sikrauli to Bhosarghat of western branch of Narayani River along the Nawalparasi district were determined to establish the status of river water quality and presented in the succeeding table. From the table it can be seen that the water quality is good, except for TSS. All other parameters are well within the national standards for aquatic ecosystems and irrigation. Primary baseline data on water quality on major rivers and streams will be established prior to construction. Monitoring will also be done on a quarterly basis during construction and at least once per year during operation.

**Table 20: Water Quality Parameters in the Narayani River (March 2012)**

Parameters	Unit	Average Value	Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystem	Nepal's Drinking Water Quality Standards & Water Quality for Irrigation
Temperature	°C	24.83		
pH		8.05	6.5-8.5	6.5 – 8.5
Electrical Conductivity	µS/cm	211.33		1500
Turbidity	NTU	60.67		5 (10)
Total Suspended Solid	mg/l	193.33	100 (or less than 10% of the background TSS concentration)	1000 (dissolved solids)
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/l	7.26	80-120% of saturation value (9.17) at 20°C (7.336-11)	
Chloride	mg/l	5.33		250
Ammonia	mg/l	0.13	<7	1.5
Nitrate	mg/l	1.23		50
Orthophosphate	mg/l	0.06		
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD <sub>5</sub> )	mg/l	7.50		
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	mg/l	21.70		

Source: Investigation of Population Status and Habitats of *Lutrogale perspicillata* in Narayani River, Chitwan National Park, The Rufford Small Grants Foundation, UK

109. **Ground Water.** The project road lies in the Siwalik and Terai regions. The Siwaliks region is known to have limited groundwater availability due to fast movement of surface runoff during rain. However, the Terai region has bountiful ground water resources to supply for drinking and other domestic purposes. The seasonal range of depth to water table in the Terai varies from 0 to 10 meter below ground surface. Ground water contamination due to presence of arsenic and other minerals have caused restriction of ground water use for drinking and domestic purpose. If in case the project will utilize groundwater for domestic purpose for workers, baseline data on groundwater quality will also be established prior to construction. If the water quality parameters meet Nepal's Drinking Water Quality Standards, monitoring of its quality will be conducted at least semi-annually during construction phase only.

## 10. Geology/Seismology/Lithology

110. Geologically Nepal can be divided into the following five major tectonic zones from south to north, each zone characterized by their own lithology, tectonics, structures and history. The geological map presented in the succeeding Figure shows the following zones: Terai, Churia zone/Siwaliks (Sub Himalaya), Midland and Mahabharat zone (Lesser Himalaya), Higher Himalayan zone, and Tethys zone.

111. Geologically, Nepal can also be divided into four transverse zones: Eastern, Central, Western, and Far-western Nepal each of them separated by a major river. These transverse zones have distinct stratigraphy, structures, and tectonics. While dealing with the detail geology of Nepal, this study focuses on the Terai and the Sub Himalaya where the project road is located.

112. The project area is comprised of recent alluvial and colluvial deposits and sedimentary rocks of the Siwaliks. The road alignment encounters siwaliks from Dumkibas and extends to Bardaghat at Terai region of Nawalparasi district. In the south bordering the Gangetic Plain, the Siwalik rocks form a distinct foothill zone containing conglomerates, soft mudstones, and sandstones. Generally, the Main Frontal Thrust (MFT) marks the southern boundary of the Siwaliks. The northern border of the Siwalik Range is sharply marked by the Main Boundary Thrust (MBT) separating it from the Lesser Himalayan Zone.

113. About 85% of the Narayanghat-Butwal road section passes through recent deposits followed by the rocks of Lower Siwaliks (7%) and 7% of the road section lies on Middle Siwaliks (MS1=4% and MS2 = 3%) and less than 1% of the section runs through the rocks of Upper Siwaliks (US) .

114. The Siwalik Group is divided into three major units, viz. the Upper, Middle, and the Lower Siwaliks (Figure 16). The Lower Siwaliks (LS) consist of irregularly alternating beds of fine-grained, grey-coloured sandstones, variegated mudstones, and pseudo-conglomerates. Sandstones are moderately indurated, and cemented mostly by calcite. The upper part of this unit is composed of sandstones and variegated mudstones in roughly equal amounts. Thickness of individual beds of sandstones and mudstones varies from 1-10 m and 1-2 m, respectively. The Middle Siwaliks is further subdivided into two subunits - the Lower Member (MS1) and the Upper Member (MS2). The Lower Member (MS1) is represented by fine- to medium-grained thick-bedded compact fairly hard, greenish grey to light brownish grey micaceous sandstones interbedded with greenish grey or brownish yellow to purplish grey mudstones and shales. The Upper Member (MS2) is composed of medium- to coarse-grained pebbly sandstones with rare grey to dark grey mudstones and occasionally silty sandstones and conglomerates. The rock is loosely packed and consists of pebbles of quartzite, dolomite, marble, limestone, granite and Lower Siwalik sandstone and shale. The matrix is calcareous or clayey.

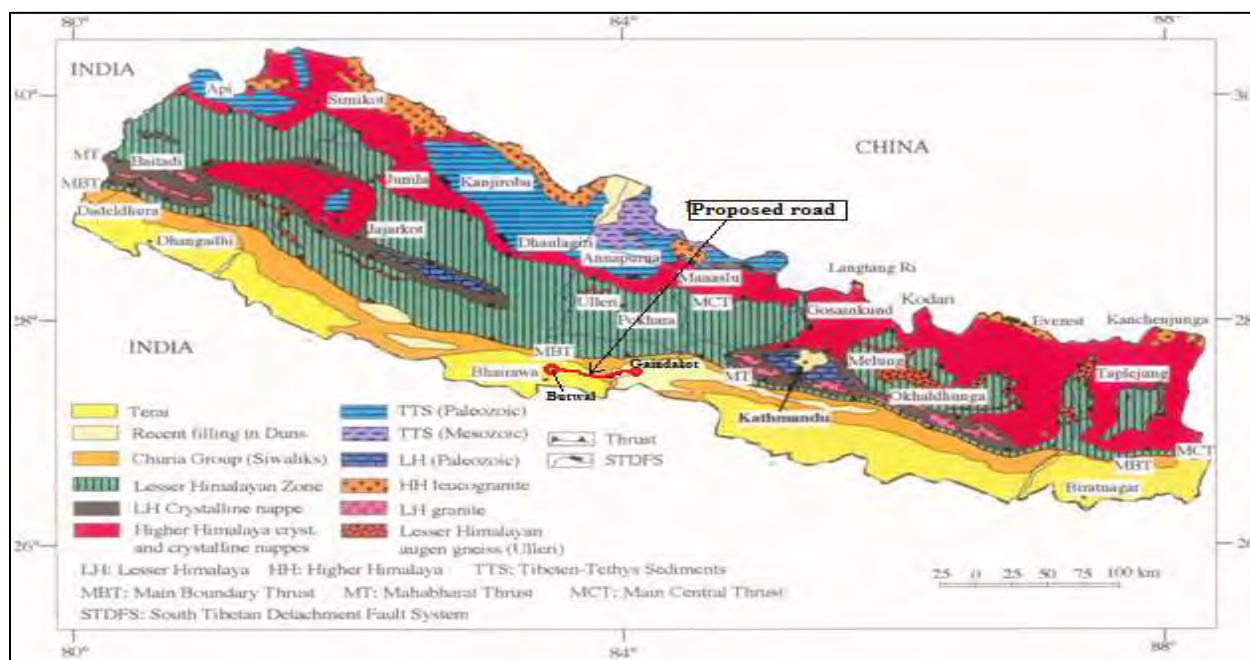
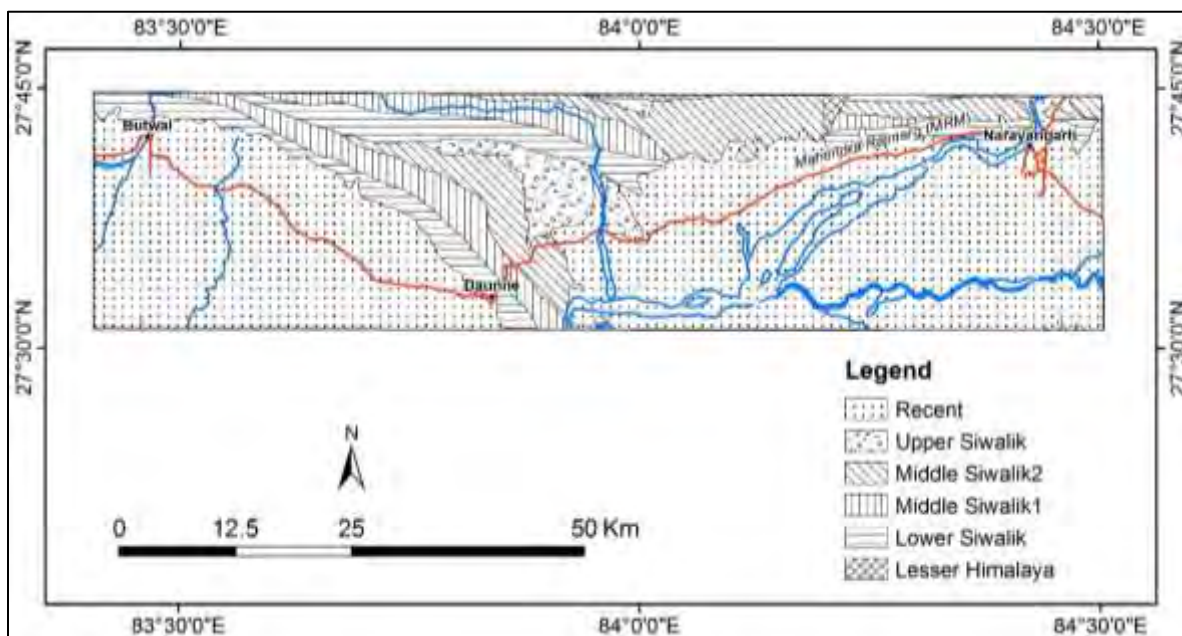


Figure 16: Geological map of Nepal

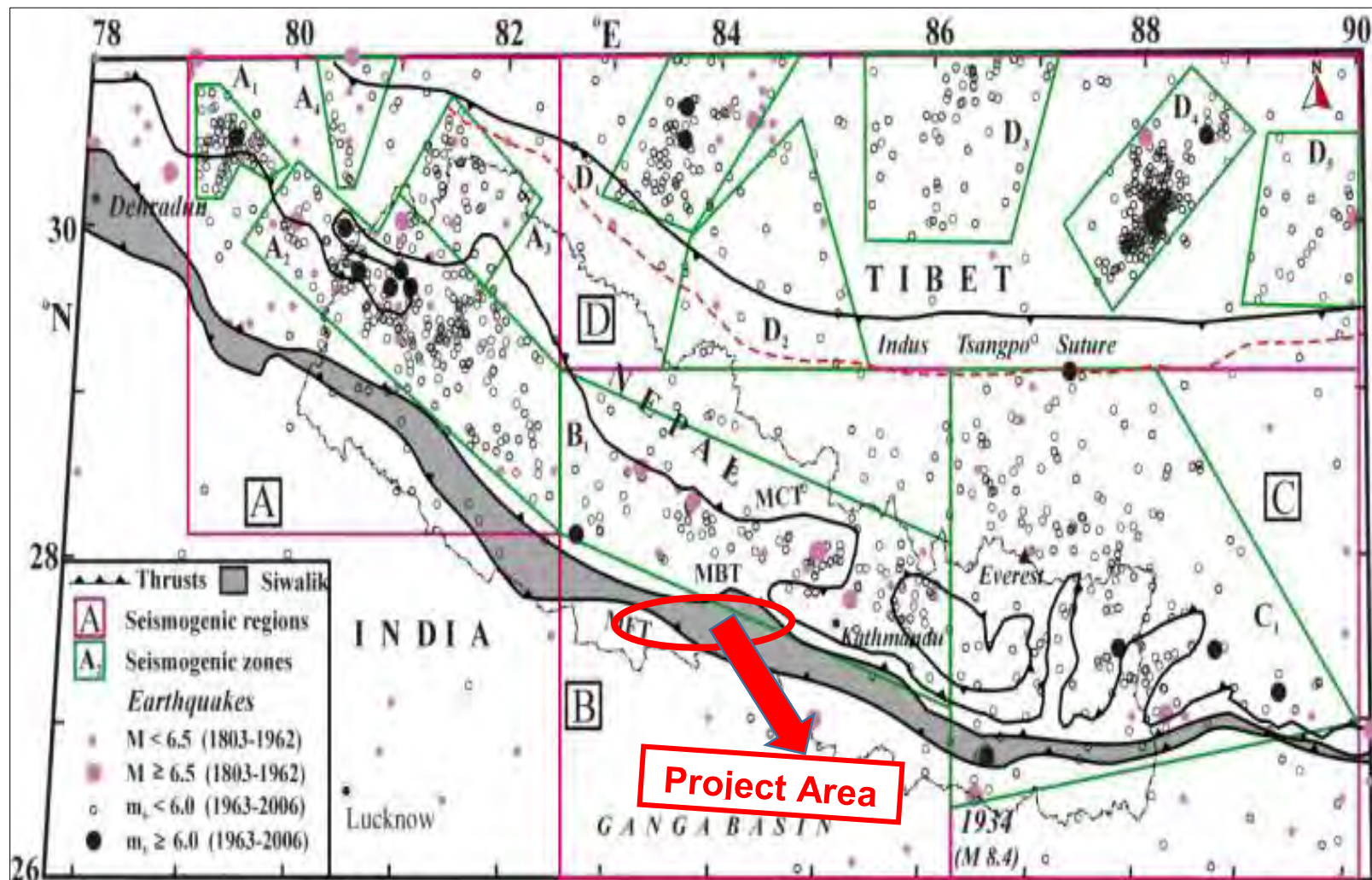


**Figure 17: Geological map of the Narayanghat-Butwal Road area**

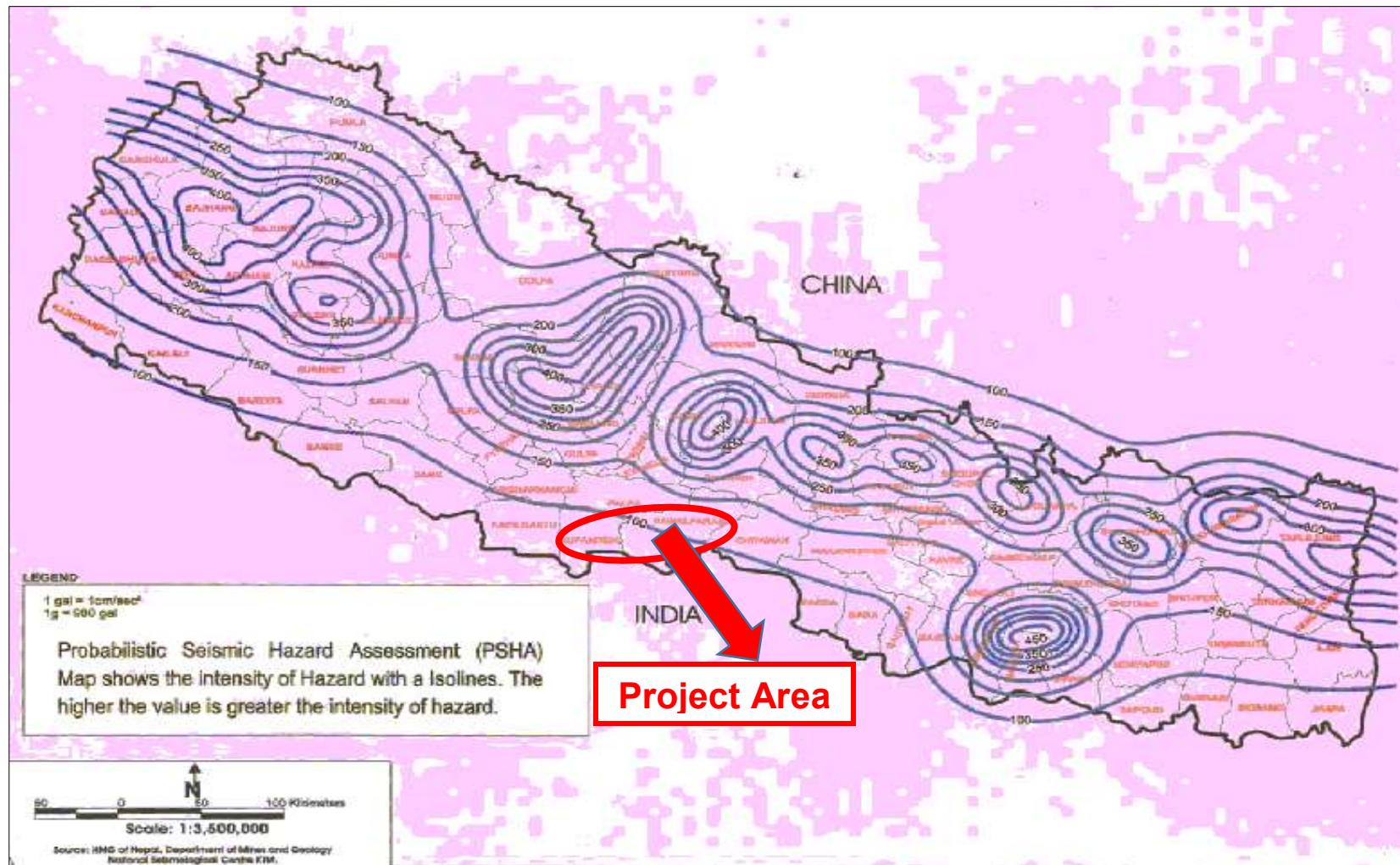
## **11. Seismicity**

115. Nepal is a seismically active country lying between collisions of the Indian and Eurasian plates and moving continuously resulting in frequent and often devastating earthquakes within the region. Nepal has experienced catastrophic earthquake damages in 1934, 1988 and recently in 2015. Recently tremor of earthquake having epicenter at Barpak of Gorkha and Sindhupalchok in 2015 and its aftershock has caused loss of several thousands of peoples and damaged tremendous value of infrastructures.

116. The proposed project road falls under the Seismic Zone IV, which is susceptible to major earthquakes as per the seismic zone map of Nepal, shown below in Figure 18.



Source: D. Shanker *et al.*: Discourse on Seismotectonics of Nepal Himalaya and Vicinity-Appraisal to Earthquake Hazard, Geosciences, 2011  
**Figure 18: Seismicity map (1803-2006) of Nepal and its adjoining region in the Central Himalaya.**



Source: National Seismological Centre, Department of Mines and Geology, Nepal

**Figure 19: Probabilistic Seismic hazard map of Nepal**

## B. Ecological Resources

### 1. Forests

117. The project road traverses several community managed forests in Nandan, Kalikote, Janajagaran, Pitauji, Laligurans, Durga, Hariyali, New Hariyali, Pitauji, and Mukundasen as listed in Table 22. A total of 47.5 km of the proposed road section passes through these community forests and National Forest. A 24 km section shares the border of the Chitwan National Park Buffer Zone which has its own community managed forest system or Community Forest User Groups (CFUGs). Forest types existing along the road is mainly Sal (*Shorea robusta*) with smaller portions of moist evergreen forest, dry deciduous forest and Khair - Sisoo (*Acacia catechu*-*Dalbergia sisoo*) Simal-Bhellar (*Bombax ceiba*-*Trewia nudiflora*), Satsal (*Dalbergia latifolia*), Botdhayero (*Anogeissus latifolia*), Panchphal (*Dillenia indica*) and Dabdabe (*Garuga pinnata*). Khair-Sisoo (*Acacia catechu*-*Dalbergia sisoo*) associations predominate on recent alluvium deposited during floods and in lowland areas that escape the most serious flooding, with under storey shrubs Dhaichamla (*Callicarpa macrophylla*), Bhanti (*Clerodendrum viscosum*) and Amala (*Phyllanthus emblica*), represent a later stage in succession. Four species namely, Champ (*Michelia champacta*), Khayer (*Acacia catechu*), and Sal (*Shorea robusta*) are protected plant species and felling, transportation and export are subject to strict rules under the Forest Regulations, 1995 (amended in 2001). Further, *Acacia catechu* falls under the threatened category of IUCN status. The vegetation along the road-right-of particularly in Ruphanedi has already been cleared as part of road maintenance activities. Major tree species found along the road corridor is presented in Table 21 below. Within the project area are the following community managed forests.

**Table 21: List of Major Tree Species Found Along the Project Road Corridor**

Local name	Scientific Name	Family
Amala	<i>Phyllanthus emblica</i>	
Aanp	<i>Mangifera indica</i> L.	Anacardiaceae
Badahar	<i>Artocarpus lakoocha</i> Wall	Moraceae
Bakenu	<i>Melia azederach</i> L.	Meliaceae
Dhaichamla	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i>	Poaceae
Banjh	<i>Quercus lanata</i> Sm.	Fagaceae
Bar	<i>Ficus bengalensis</i> L.	Moraceae
Bel	<i>Aegle marmelos</i> (L)	Rutaceae
Bhalayo	<i>Rhus javanica</i> L.	Anacardiaceae
Bot Dhayaro	<i>Lagerstroemia parviflora</i> Roxb.	Lythraceae
Narival	<i>Cocos nucifera</i> L.	Palmae
Dabdabe	<i>Garuga Pinanata</i> Roxb.	Burseraceae
Dhaiyaro	<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> (L)	Lythraceae
Gidari	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> L.	Verbenaceae
Haade	<i>Lagerstroemia parviflora</i> Roxb.	Lythraceae
Hallunde	<i>Lannea coromandelica</i> (Houtt.)Merr	Anacardiaceae
Jamun	<i>Syzigium cumini</i>	Myrtaceae
Karma	<i>Adina cordifolia</i>	Rubiaceae
Kabro	<i>Ficus lacor</i>	Moraceae
Kadam	<i>Anthocephalus chinensis</i>	Rubiaceae
Kumbi	<i>Cochlospermum religiosum</i>	Cochlospermaceae
Kusum	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i>	Compositae
Kyamun	<i>Hedychium ellipticum</i>	Zingiberaceae

Local name	Scientific Name	Family
Oghal	<i>Abelmoschus pungens</i>	Malvaceae
Pipal	<i>Ficus religiosa</i>	Moraceae
Pithari	<i>Trewia nudiflora</i>	Euphorbiaceae
Sal	<i>Shorea robusta</i> Gaerth	Dipterocarpaceae
Saj	<i>Terminalia alata</i> Heyne ex. Roth	Combretaceae
Simal	<i>Bombax ceiba</i> L.	Bombacaceae
Sakhuva	<i>Shorea robusta</i> Gaerth	Dipterocarpaceae
Siris	<i>Albizia lebbeck</i>	Mimosaceae
Sissau	<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i>	Leguminosae
Sami	<i>Ficus benjamina</i> L.	Moraceae
Tatari	<i>Dillenia pentagyna</i> Roxb.	Dilleniaceae
Sagvan	<i>Tectona grandis</i> L.f	Verbenaceae
Thakal	<i>Argemone maxicana</i> L.	Papaveraceae
Tuna Tuni	<i>Toona ciliate</i>	Meliaceae

Source: Field Study, 2016

**Table 22: Community Forest in the Project area**

S. No.	Name of the Community Forest	VDC/District
1	Mukundasen Community Forest	Gaidakot-10, Nawalparasi
2	Pitauji Community Forest	Gaidakot-10, Nawalparasi
3	Nandan Community Forest	Gaidakot-9, Nawalparasi
4	Kalikote Community Forest area	Prasauni, 6, Nawalparasi
5	Janajagaran Community Forest	Prasauni, 6, Nawalparasi
6	Lali Gurans Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -7, Nawalparasi
7	Durga Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -6, Nawalparasi
8	Haruyali Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -5, Nawalparasi
9	New hariyali Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu-5, Nawalparasi
10	Bijaya Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -7, Nawalparasi
11	Jana Pratibhan Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -8, Nawalparasi
12	Lwasedhara Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -8, Nawalparasi
13	Ranitar Community Forest Area	Madhyabindu -8, Nawalparasi
14	Janaudaya Community Forest area	Sunwal-3, Nawalparasi
15	Kharkatti Community Forest Area	Sunwal-4, Nawalparasi
16	Janajagaran Community Forest	Naya Belhani-7, Nawalparasi
17	Arun Khola Community Forest	Naya Belhani-8, Nawalparasi
18	Sayapatri Community Forest area	Bardaghat , Nawalparasi
19	Parijat Community Forest area	Bardaghat Municipality, 4, Nawalparasi
20	Banshakti Community Forest area	Bardaghat , Nawalparasi
21	Hariyali Community Forest area	Bardaghat Municipality,9, Nawalparasi
22	Paheli Bhatta Community Forest	Dumkibaas, , Nawalparasi
23	Ghyukhola Community Forest	Dumkibaas,5, Nawalparasi
24	Hariyali Community Forest	Tilakpur, 1,3,7, Nawalparasi
25	Ridhuwaba Shristi Community Forest	Tilakpur, 2,4, Nawalparasi
26	Shivanagar Community Forest ,	Butwal-9, Rupandehi
27	Sristi Community Forest Devdaha	Devdaha,8, Rupandehi
28	Buddnagar Community Forest Devdaha	Devdaha,10, Rupandehi
29	Pragati Community Forest Devdaha	Devdaha, 9, Rupandehi

Source: Field Survey, 2016

## 2. Wildlife

118. Significant wildlife are found around the project area and the Buffer Zone of Chitwan National Park. Some of these species were the Royal Bengal Tiger, Rhinoceros, Spotted deer and Hog deer and slopes with Sal supports Sambar, Gaur and Barking deer, Monkey, and Jackal. The forest north of Gaidakot town is contiguous to the forest that joins with Barandabhar corridor forest from north-east, joins with Narayani river and continues with the forest of Chitwan district towards Nagarban area in south-east. Both the forests support tiger and one-horned rhinoceros. The list of mammals that are found in and around the project corridor is presented in Table 23. Details on the landuse type and wildlife activity found along the project road during field surveys are provided in table 24.

**Table 23: Mammals found around the sub-project area**

Name			CITES	IUCN	Forest Act
Local	English	Scientific			
Bhagh	Tiger	<i>Panthera tigris tigris</i>	Appendix 1	Endangered (EN)	Protected
Gaida	One horned rhinoceros	<i>Rhinoceros unicornis</i>	Appendix 1	Vulnerable (VU)	Protected
Harin	Barking Deer	<i>Muntiacus muntjak</i>	-	-	-
Jungali Bandel	Wild Boar	<i>Sus scrofa</i>	-	-	-
Sambar	Sambar	<i>Cervus unicolor</i>	Appendix 2	Vulnerable (VU)	-
Gaur	Gaur	<i>Bos gaurus</i>	Appendix 2	Vulnerable (VU)	-
Bandar	Monkey	<i>Macaca Assamensis</i>	Appendix 2	Vulnerable (VU)	Protected
Chituwa	Common Leopard	<i>Panthera Pardus</i>	Appendix 1	Lower Risk/Near Threatened (LR/nt)	-
Bhalu	Sloth Bear	<i>Melursus ursinus</i>	Appendix 1	Vulnerable (VU)	-
Syal	Indian Fox	<i>Vulpes bengalensis</i>	Appendix 3	-	-
Syal	Jackal	<i>Canis aureus</i>	-	Least Concern (LC)	-
Nyauri Musa	Common Mongoose	<i>Herpestes edwardsi</i>	3	-	-

Source: Field Survey, 2016 and Consultation with Department of National Parks and Forests and Wildlife Experts

**Table 24: Land Use Pattern and wildlife along the Road Corridor**

Chainage		Land Use Type	Land use type and location	Wildlife and their movement
From	To			
07+000	11+400	Forest Area towards N of highway	Mukundapur (Previously) from Jwanetar to Kotihom	2 tigers were recorded (figure 25), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Tigers could potentially come from south of highway across Narayani river in search of food and expand the territory.
26+000	31+000	Forest Area both side of highway except about last 2 Km (only towards S of Highway), Community Forest; open woody forest dominated by sal	Community Forest	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Wildlife is crossing due to forest habitat both side of the highway
36+700	43+300	Forest Area both side of highway, dense forest mainly sal towards N of highway and open woody sal in S of highway	Tamsariya Forest area	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Continuous forest both side of the highway allows the movement of the wildlife.
44+200	50+000	Forest both side of highway	Prasauni Community Forest	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Continuous forest both side of the highway allows movement across to use habitat and water sources.
50+400	59+300	Forest area In south section-eastern half is open sal forest and western half is dense sal forest. In North section-dense sal forest. This forest patch is contiguous with the park forest and forest towards south west.	Naya Belhani and Dumkibaas	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Rhino has been recorded using this forest.
59+800	75+000	Dense Forest area both side of the highway	Dumkibaas forest area	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Rhino, Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Water source and continuous forest allows the movement of wildlife.
87+500	91+000	Forest area mainly open sal towards N of highway	Small patch of forest	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur
95+000	98+500	Forest area both side of highway	Sal Wood Forest	Higher probability of tiger occupancy (Figure 20), Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur.

Source: Field survey, 2016 supplemented by Dhakal et al.2014 for tiger record and probability of tiger occupancy.

119. **Birds.** The commonly found birds in the sub-project area are presented in the succeeding Table. Some of the birds species are protected under the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 1973 and listed under various CITES appendices.

**Table 25: Commonly found birds species along the road corridor**

Name			CITES	IUCN	NPWC Act
Local	English	Scientific			
Bhangera	Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>	-	-	-
Huchil	Barn Owl	<i>Tyto alba</i>	2	Least Concern (LC)	Protected
Kag	Crow	<i>Corvus splendens</i>	-	-	-
Koili	Asian Koel	<i>Eudynamus scolopacea</i>	-	-	-
Luinche	Jungle Fowl	<i>Gallus gallus</i>	-	-	-
Kalo Sarus	Black Stork	<i>Ciconia nigra</i>	2	-	Protected
Seto Sarus	White Stork	<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>	2	-	-
Raj Dhanesh	Giant hornbill	<i>Buceros bicornis</i>	1	Near Threatened (NT)	Protected
Dhukur	Laughing Dove	<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i>	3	-	-
Bakulla	Cattle egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	3	-	-
Kalo Kag	Indian Jungle Crow	<i>Corvus macrorhynchos</i>	-	-	-

Source: Field Survey, 2016

120. **Important Bird and Biodiversity Area (IBA).** As shown in figure 20, it can be seen that there is an IBA in the project area approximately at km 75 to 92. This IBA is the Nawalparasi forests. As can be seen it overlaps with two of the wildlife crossing zones along the road. The bird species which triggered this area to be categorized as an IBA are listed table 26 below. Hence in addition to the bird species listed in table 25 which were sighted during primary surveys the species listed in table 26 also existing the project area between km 75 and 92.

**Table 26: Wildlife species in the IBA**

Name		CITES	IUCN	NPWC Act
English	Scientific			
Birds				
1. Lesser Adjutant	<i>Leptoptilos javanicus</i>	-	Vulnerable	-
2. Greater Spotted Eagle	<i>Clanga clanga</i>	Appendix II	Vulnerable	-
3. White-rumped Vulture	<i>Gyps bengalensis</i>	Appendix II	Critically endangered	-
4. Slender-billed Vulture	<i>Gyps tenuirostris</i>	Appendix II	Critically endangered	-
5. Red-headed Vulture	<i>Sarcogyps calvus</i>	Appendix II	Critically endangered	-
6. Cinereous Vulture	<i>Aegypius monachus</i>	Appendix II	Near threatened	-
7. Yellow-breasted Bunting	<i>Emberiza aureola</i>	-	Endangered	-

Source: <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sitefactsheet.php?id=18501>

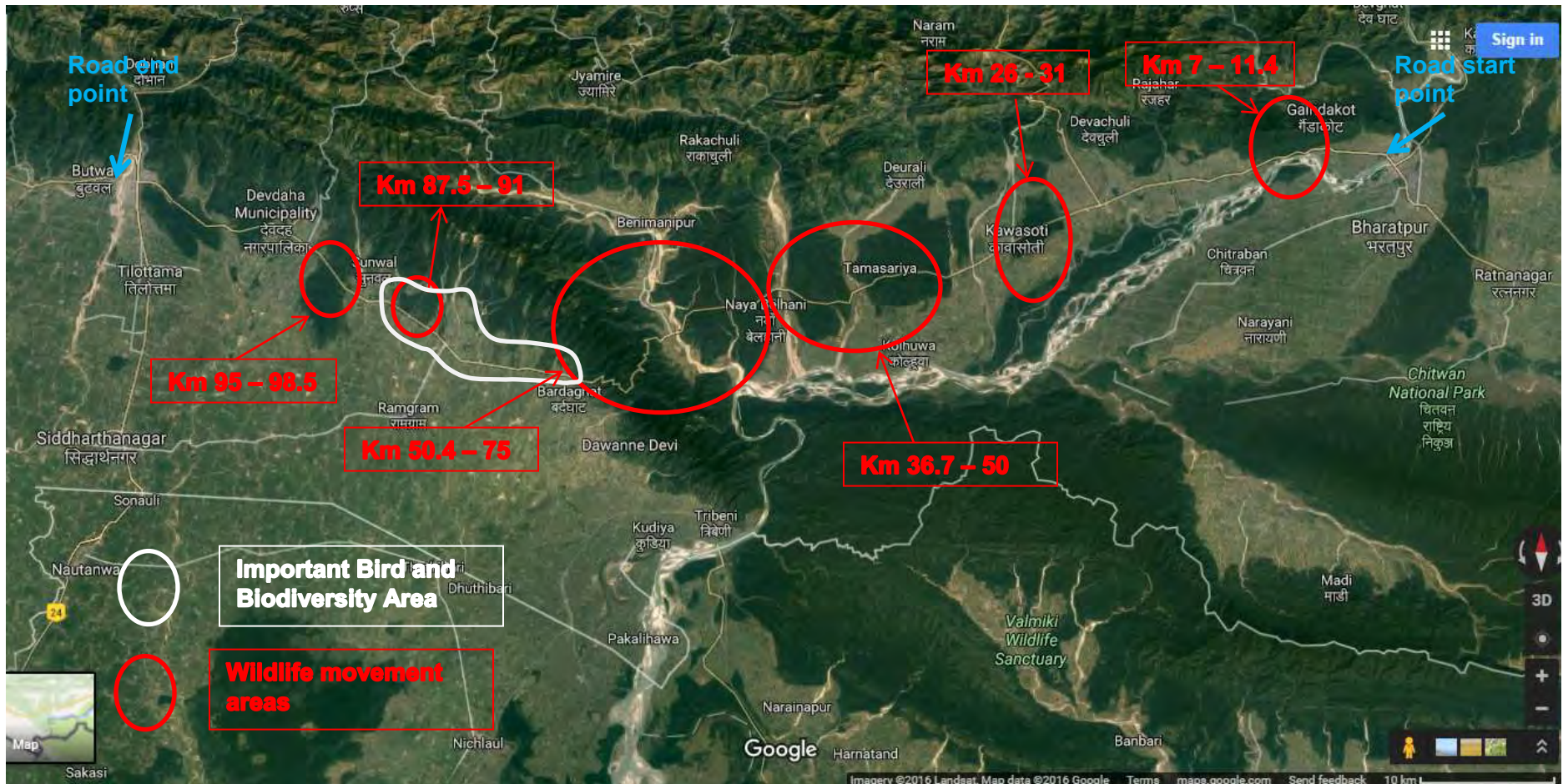


Figure 20: Wildlife movement area and Important Bird and Biodiversity Area (IBA) along the Project road

121. **Reptiles.** The project area contains diverse species of reptiles. The common reptiles found in the project area are land tortoise, cobra and common rat snake.

**Table 27: Reptiles found in the sub-project area**

Name			CITES	IUCN	NPWC Act
Local	English	Scientific			
Kachhuwa	Land tortoise	<i>Testudinidae</i> species	1	-	-
Goman	Cobra	<i>Naja naja</i>	2	-	-
Raj Goman	King Cobra	<i>Ophiophagus Hannah</i>	2	-	-
Dhaman	common rat snake	<i>Ptyas mucosus</i>	2	-	-

Source: Field Survey, 2016

122. **Aquatic Biology and Fisheries.** Narayani River is one of the major river systems of Nepal which is belongs within this area. The rivers along the project are the tributaries of Narayani River. Narayani and its tributaries are rich in wild fish population. Some important fishes occurring in the Narayani and Tinau River are carps, catla (*Catla catla*) and Rohu (*Labeo rohita*) are common in this area. Some other noteworthy fishes found in the Narayani River are Fresh Water Eel (*Anguilla bengalensis*), Puffer Fish or Pokcha (*Tetradon cutcutia*), Gainchi (*Macrogathus aculeatus*), Pabata (Ompok bimaculatus), Buhari (Wallago attu), Kanti (Mystus seenghala, Rita rita), etc, The fishes such as Asla (Schizothorax progastus), Bam (Anguilla bengalensis), Buduna (Gerra aunandalei) are common in the tributaries of the Narayani River as reported by the local people during discussions in the project area. However, the fish population is declining rapidly due to increased harmful fishing practices including use of pesticides and other sources of pollution. Tinau River is banned for the collection and utilization of sand, stone and etc and good condition on aquatic ecosystem.

**Table 28: Fish Species found in the sub-project area**

Name			CITES	IUCN	NPWC Act
Local	English	Scientific			
catla	Catla	<i>Catla catla</i>	Least Concern	-	-
Rohu		<i>Labeo rohita</i>	common	-	-
Raj Goman	Fresh Water Eel	<i>Anguilla bengalensis</i>	Endangered	-	-
Pokcha	Puffer Fish	<i>Tetradon cutcutia</i>	Vulnerable	-	-
	Pabata	Ompok bimaculatus	Common	-	-
Buhari	sheatfishes	Wallago attu	Common	-	-
Kanti	Long-whiskered fish	Mystus seenghala	Threatened	-	-
Asla	Moon Fish	Schizothorax progastus	Threatened	-	-
Bam	Indian eel	Anguilla bengalensis	Threatened	-	-

### 3. Endangered Species in the Project Area

#### a. Bengal Tiger

123. **Status and classification:** The Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) is one of 6 living sub-species of Tigers (*Panthera tigris*)<sup>6</sup>. Four of nine known subspecies of tigers are already extinct. The Bengal Tiger is listed as endangered under the IUCN red list and appendix 1 of CITES.

<sup>6</sup> The World Bank, Global Tiger Initiative, Smart Green Infrastructure in Tiger Range Countries, A Multi-Level Approach, September 2010

While Tigers exist in thirteen countries the Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) is found only in 5 countries: India, Bhutan, Myanmar, Bangladesh and Nepal. It is listed under schedule I of the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1973 of Nepal and therefore hunting of this species is prohibited in the country.



**Figure 21: Bengal Tiger - *Panthera tigris tigris***

124. **Range and Discrete Management Unit:** Historically, tigers were found from Turkey in the west all the way to the eastern coast of Russia in the east. Now they no longer exist in the middle-east and central Asia. A paper entitled “Setting priorities for Tiger Conservation: 2005 – 2015”<sup>7</sup> identified 20 tiger conservation landscapes (see Table 29) as “Global priorities for Tiger Conservation”. These landscapes which serve as habitat for all existing sub-species of Tigers found in 13 countries can be considered as the larger global/regional discrete management units.

**Table 29: 20 Global Priority Tiger Conservation Landscapes**

No.	Name of Landscape	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Tiger Range Country
1.	Russian Far East – China	269,983	Russia, China
2.	Northern Forest Complex – Namdapha – Royal Manas	237,820	India, Myanmar, Bhutan
3.	Tenasserims	162,726	Myanmar, Thailand
4.	South-Central Annamites	61,252	Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam
5.	Taman Negara – Belum	49,181	Malaysia, Thailand
6.	Kerinci Seblat	28,162	Indonesia
7.	Cambodian Northern Plains	26,835	Cambodia, Laos, Thailand
8.	Western Ghats – Bandipur – Khudrenuk – Bhadra	18,973	India

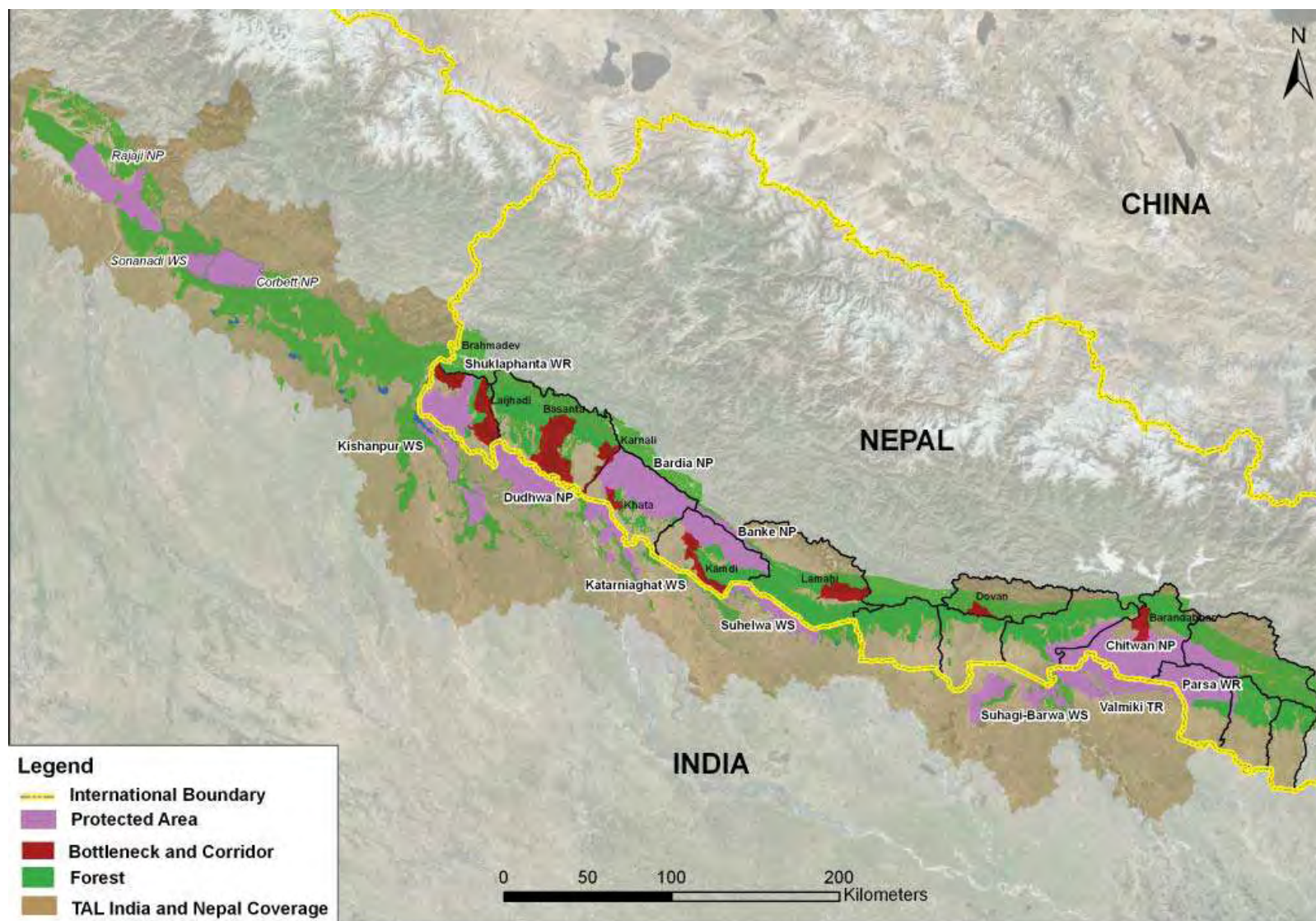
<sup>7</sup> Eric W. Sanderson, Jessica Forrest, Colby Loucks, Joshua Ginsberg, Eric Dinerstein, John Seidensticker, Peter Leimgruber, Melissa Songer, Andrea Heydlauff, Timothy O'Brien, Gosia Bryja, Sybille Klenzendorf, and Eric Wikramanayake. Wildlife Conservation Society, Bronx, New York, USA; World Wildlife Fund, Washington, DC, USA; Smithsonian's National Zoological Park, Washington, DC, USA; Smithsonian's National Zoological Park, Front Royal, Virginia, USA. 2006. Setting Priorities for Tiger Conservation: 2005 - 2015

No.	Name of Landscape	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Tiger Range Country
9.	Nam Et Phou Loey	17,866	Laos, Vietnam
10.	Kanha – Phen	10,598	India
11.	Kaziranga – Garampani	7,514	India
12.	Bukit Tigapuluh Landscape	7,106	Indonesia
13.	Corbett – Sonanandhi (part of terai arc)	5,996	India, Nepal
14.	Sundarbans	5,304	Bangladesh, India
15.	Pachmarhi – Satpur – Bori	4,924	India
16.	Thap Lan – Pang Sida	4,445	Thailand
17.	Andhari – Tadoba	3,680	India
18.	Pench	2,918	India
19.	Simlipal	2,412	India
20.	Melghat	2,398	India

Source: See footnote 2x

125. Of the existing 6 sub-species of tiger, the Bengal Tiger is found in 11 (shaded) of the 20 landscapes listed in table 29. This includes landscape number 13: Corbett-Sonanandhi landscape which also includes the India – Nepal Terai Arc Landscape (TAL). The TAL covers an area of 49,500 km<sup>2</sup> in the foothills of the Himalayas in India and Nepal<sup>8</sup>. It covers 16 protected areas of Nepal and India as shown in figure 22. The project road is located towards the eastern end of the TAL near Chitwan National Park.

<sup>8</sup> Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation, Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation, Government of Nepal, 2014

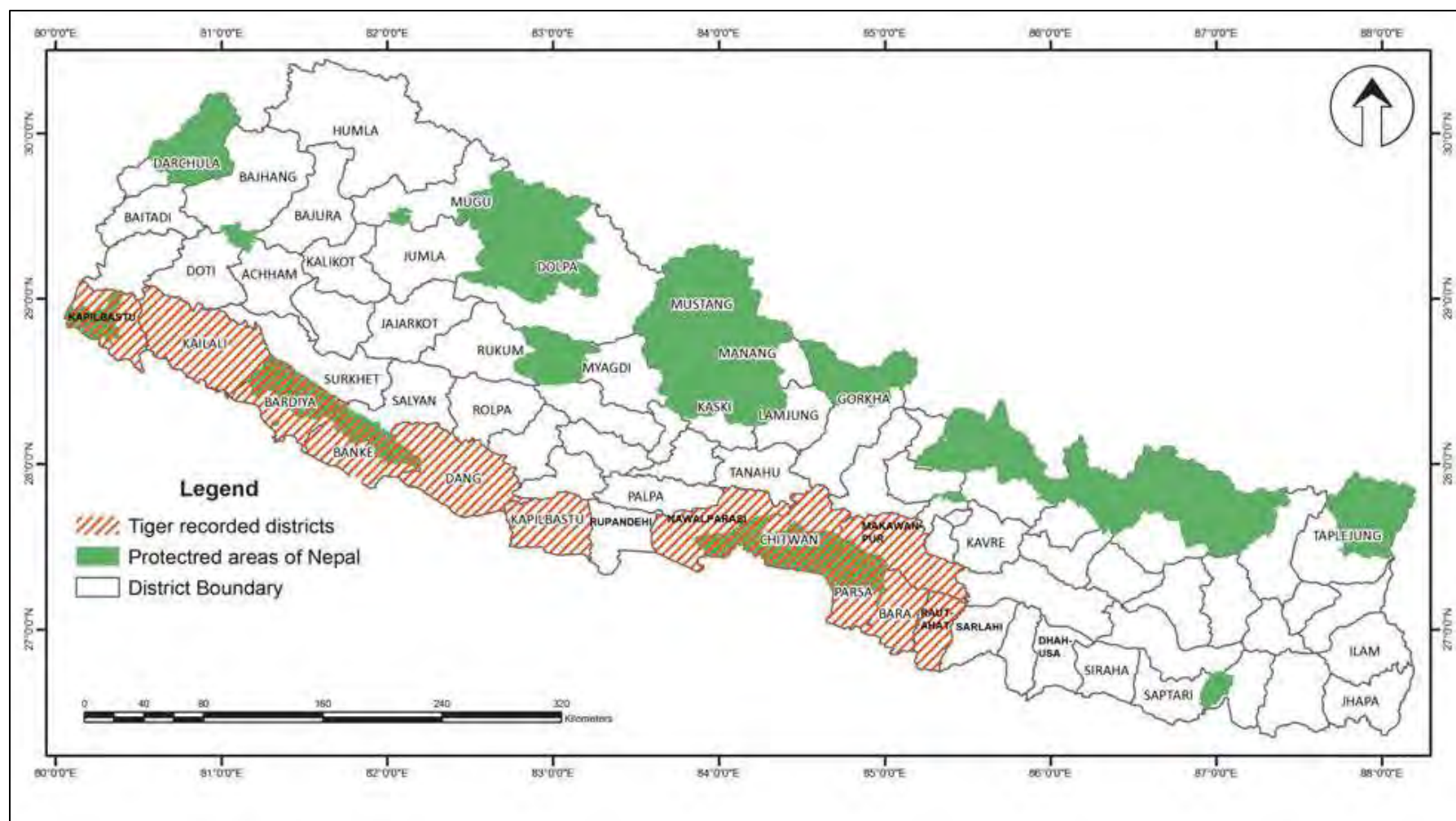


(Source: National Tiger Conservation Authority, MOEF, Government of India (GOI); Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation (MOFSC), Government of Nepal (GON); 2014; Tigers of the Transboundary Terai Arc Landscape, Status distribution and movement in the Terai of India and Nepal)

**Figure 22: The Terai Arc Landscape in Nepal and India**

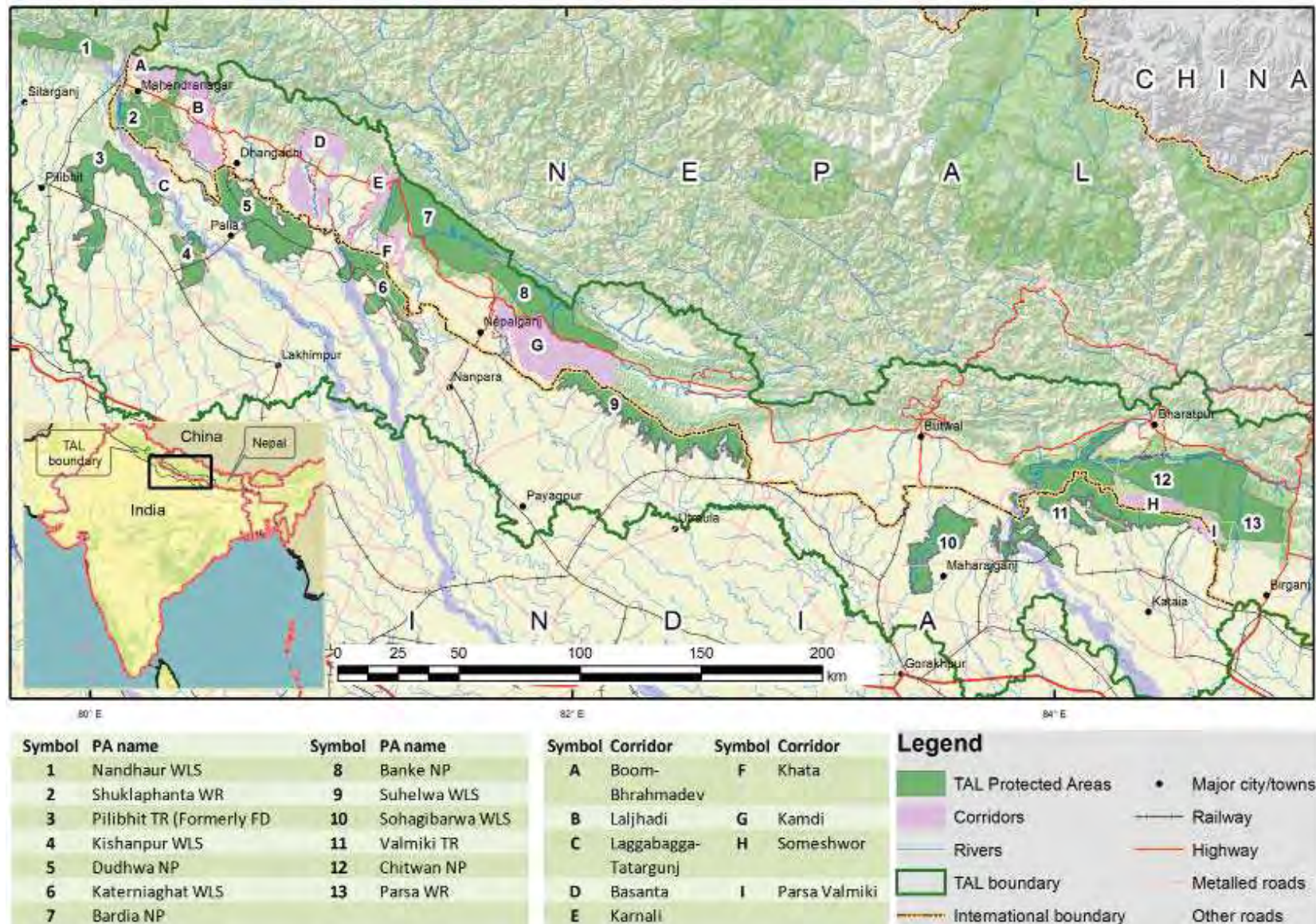
126. Within Nepal, historically, tigers occurred all along the lowland Himalayan forests. But, today, tigers are found only in twelve districts (figure 23). The 12 districts are Rautahat, Bara, Parsa, Makwanpur, Chitwan, Nawalparasi, Kapilvastu, Dang, Banke, Bardia, Kailali and Kanchanpur. Within these 12 districts tigers are found in 5 protected areas (PAs) and 7 forest corridors outside the PAs. The 5 PAs are: 1) Parsa Wildlife Reserve, 2) Chitwan National Park, 3) Banke National Park, 4) Bardia National Park, and 5) Shuklapantha Wildlife Reserve. The 7 forest corridors located outside the PAs are: 1) Kamdi – Kapilvastu corridor, 2) Khata corridor, 3) Basanta corridor, 4) Karnali river corridor, 5) Laljhadi – Mohana corridor, 6) Brahmadev corridor, and 7) Barandabhar corridor. Figure 24 shows all the PAs and forest corridors in both Nepal and India where tigers are found.

127. The 5 PAs and 7 forest corridors can be considered as smaller discrete management units within the global/regional discrete management unit of the TAL. As can be seen in figure 20 the project road is not located inside any of the 5 PAs and 7 forest corridors. **Hence while the project road is located within the larger TAL discrete management unit, it is not located inside the smaller discrete management units of the PAs and forest corridors.**



(Source: Dhakal et al. 2014).

**Figure 23: Map showing districts where tiger presence was detected**



(Source: MOEF, GOI; MOFSC, GON; Tigers of the Transboundary Terai Arc Landscape, Status distribution and movement in the Terai of India and Nepal)

**Figure 24: Protected Areas and Forest Corridors in the Indian – Nepal Terai Arc Landscape**

128. **General Habitat:** Tigers occupy habitats ranging from tropical rain forests, evergreen forests, temperate forests to grasslands, savannas and mangrove swamps. Tigers generally require large areas of habitat blocks and will not use smaller habitat patches unless they are connected to larger habitat areas. The minimum size for a larger core habitat block that is large enough to accommodate 5 (>1year old) tigers ranges from 30 to 625 km<sup>2</sup> with smaller habitat patches comprising about 10% of the larger habitat range or 5 to 63km<sup>2</sup>. (Source: see footnote 2)

129. A study conducted on tigers in the TAL, found that tigers were found at a density of 3 to 5 tigers per 100 km<sup>2</sup> in 5 of 12 sites sampled. Higher tiger densities were found in riverine floodplains, grasslands, riparian forests such as Rapti, Reu and the Narayani floodplains in Chitwan National Park. Forest areas dominated by tree species such as sal forests, mixed hardwood forests and hilly sal forests were found to support lower densities of tigers. Detailed field studies were carried out in 2013 for the National Tiger Status Report in five protected areas: Parsa Wildlife Reserve, Chitwan National Park, Banke National Park, Bardia National Park, and Shuklapantha Wildlife Reserve. The findings on Chitwan National Park shown in figure 25 showed that tigers are found scattered throughout the park.

130. **Habitat and presence in the Project area.** The tiger surveys for the National Tiger Status Report of 2013 were limited to mostly inside the boundaries of the national park. Hence, it is difficult to deduce the presence of tigers along the project road other than the two spots near the starting point of the project road. However, based on the presence of prey species such as barking deer, sambhar, wild boar, langur and monkey at various sections of the project alignment as given in table 24: km7 – 11+400; km26 – 31; km36+700 – 43+300; km44+200 – 50; km50+400 – 59+300; km59+800 – 75; km87+500 – 91; km95 – 98+500, it can be assumed that tigers are also present in these sections. Consultation with local Tiger expert Dr. Jhamak Karki, revealed that the Tigers move between CNP and other forests/habitats located on the northern side of the road.

131. Considering the recent trend of increase in numbers of Tigers in Nepal, it can be assumed that the habitat range for tigers surrounding the project area will gradually expand as each tiger needs to maintain its sole territorial range as discussed below.

132. **Population.** The global population of Tigers shrunk by about 97% from about 100,000 in 1900 to only about 3,200 in 2010.<sup>9</sup> Recent data shows that the numbers are increasing again and the total global estimate of tigers as of April 2016 is about 3,900<sup>10</sup>.

133. According to the National Tiger Status Report of 2013, Nepal has a total tiger population of approximately 198 individuals comprising about 5% of the global total. This is an increase by 65% from only 74 tigers in 2009 (source: footnote 5). Chitwan National Park holds 120 tigers or 60% of the national total, which is the highest population in Nepal. Given the proximity of the project road to CNP it can be assumed that the tigers crossing the project road are part of the 120 tigers recorded in CNP.

134. Population density was found to range from 3.84 tigers per 100 km<sup>2</sup> in Chitwan National Park (CNP) to 0.16 tigers per 100km<sup>2</sup> in Banke National Park. Given the proximity of the project

<sup>9</sup> World Bank and Global Tiger Initiative; Discussion paper on “Smart Green Infrastructure in Tiger Range Countries – A Multi-level Approach”; 2010

<sup>10</sup> WWF, Background Document, Global Wild Tiger Population Status, April 2016

road to CNP it can be assumed that the density of tigers along the project road are also close to 3.84 tiger per 100 km<sup>2</sup>.

135. **Behavior and life cycle activities.** Tigers are mostly solitary animals and usually hunt alone. They rely on visual signs, vocalization and scent marks for going about their activities of hunting, feeding and mating. They socialize briefly for purposes of mating, occasionally sharing their kill and mothers and cubs stay together until the cub gains independence at the age of 2. Females gain sexual maturity at the age of 3 – 4 years while for males it is 4 – 5 years. Generally females give birth to 2 – 3 cubs every 2 years. They are known to live up to 26 years in the wild<sup>11</sup>.

136. They are highly territorial and the size of territory depends on the abundance of prey, local area and season. In areas with high prey density their territory is smaller in size and larger in areas with low prey density. In Ranthambhore National Park, India where the prey concentrations are high, the territory size of male tigers range from 5 km<sup>2</sup> to 150 km<sup>2</sup> while in Siberia where the prey concentration is much lower the territory of the male tiger ranges from 800 km<sup>2</sup> to 1200km<sup>2</sup>. The males generally have a larger territory which overlaps with the territory of a number of females. Females have smaller territories which have resources required for rearing cubs. Adult females occupy territories adjacent to or part of their mother's territory<sup>12</sup>. The population density of tigers was found to be 3.84 per 100 km<sup>2</sup> translating into a territory range of about 26km<sup>2</sup> per tiger, hence indicating the presence of high prey concentration in the project area.

137. Tiger prey species comprise a wide range of animals including deer species, pigs, cows, buffalo, goat, horses and also termite and baby elephants. Occasionally they may also consume rhino calves, bears, leopards and wild dogs. They can eat upto 40kg of meat at one time. Prey species found in CNP and the project area are: barking deer (*Muntiacus muntjak*), gaur (*Bos gaurus*), hog deer (*Axis porcinus*), langur (*Semnopithecus entellus*), Rhesus macaque (*Macaca mulatta*), Sambar (*Cervus unicolor*), Chital (*Axis axis*), wild boar (*Sus scrofa*). According to the National Tiger Status Report of Nepal, 2013, the prey density of CNP is 73.63 animals per km<sup>2</sup>. This included the highest density of chital (44.75 per km<sup>2</sup>) followed by wild boar (4.43 per km<sup>2</sup>) and sambar (4.02 per km<sup>2</sup>).

138. Tigers are usually most active at night and rest during the warmer day time hours. Unlike other cat species tigers readily enter water and are powerful swimmers. They co-exist with other predators such as leopards, wild dogs, bears and wolves. In the project area the Bengal Tiger co-exists with the Common leopard (*Panthera Pardus*) and the Sloth bear (*Melursus ursinus*).

139. **Importance of the Species and key threats:** Tigers sit at the top of the ecological food chain in large spans of Asian and Russian forests. Their presence is an indicator of a healthy ecosystem that supports prey species many of which are herbivores. Therefore they are also known to be an umbrella species, whose protection will also result in the protection of many other species and their habitats<sup>13</sup>. According to the Global Tiger Recover Program (see footnote 8) "The presence of viable populations of wild tigers is a 'stamp of quality' certifying the integrity, sustainability, and health of larger ecosystems known as high-value Tiger Conservation Landscapes (TCLs)".

<sup>11</sup> <http://www.worldwildlife.org/species/tiger>

<sup>12</sup> <https://seaworld.org/en/animal-info/animal-infobooks/tiger/behavior>

<sup>13</sup> Global Tiger Initiative; March 2011, The Global Tiger Recovery Program

140. Key threats that have caused the dramatic reduction in the global population of the species including in Nepal are:

- Habitat degradation and fragmentation;
- Human – wildlife conflict;
- High demand for tiger parts, hence poaching and illegal trade of tiger parts; and
- Climate change (that is affecting the mangrove forests in the Sundarbans of Bangladesh which is habitat to one of the largest concentrations of the Bengal Tiger)

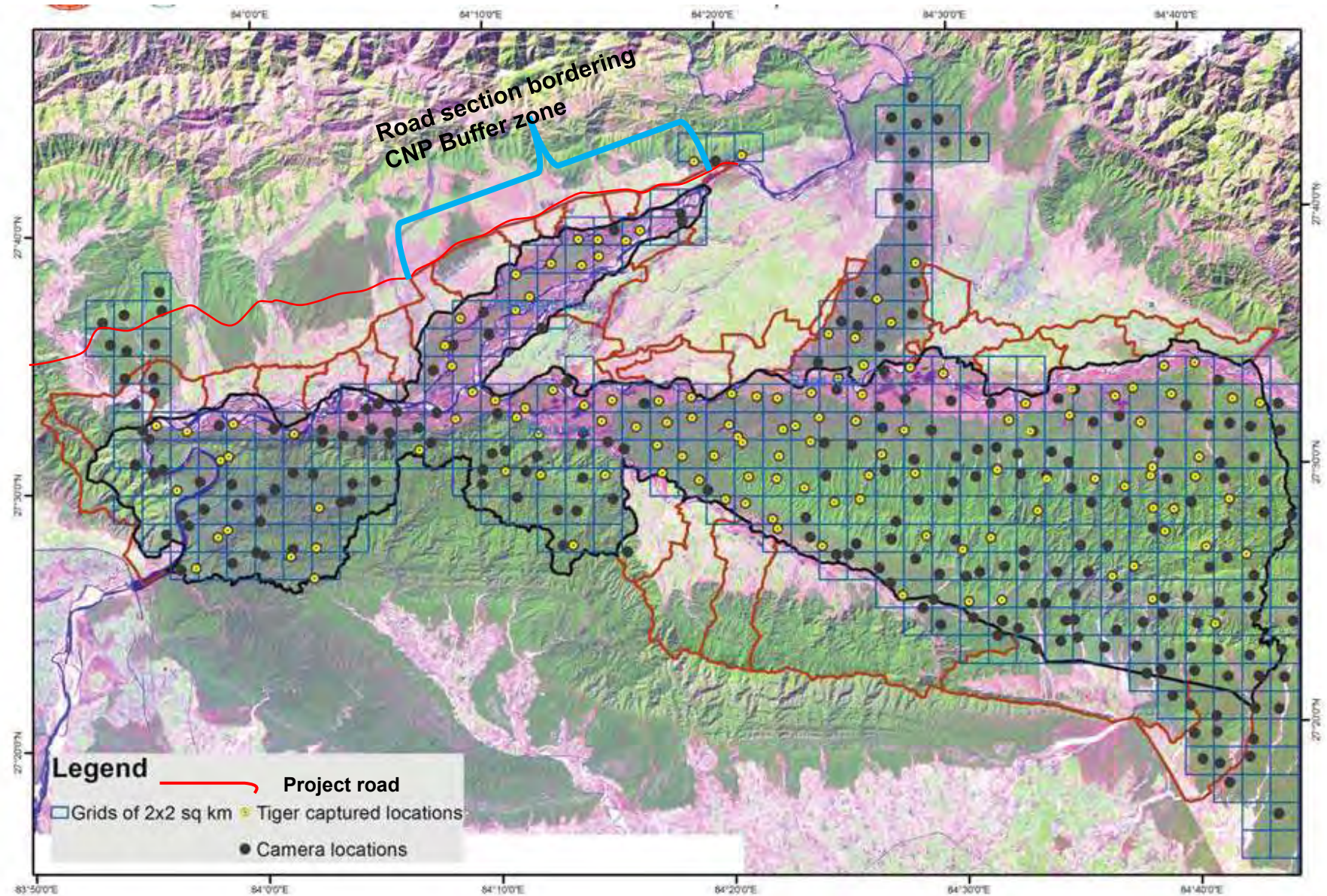
141. **Ongoing conservation programs for Tigers:** The most notable international program for tiger conservation is the Global Tiger Recovery Program (GTRP). The St. Petersburg Declaration on Tiger Conservation (2010) charged the Global Tiger Initiative<sup>14</sup> (GTI) to coordinate implementation of the Global Tiger Recovery Program (GTRP) in the 13 tiger range countries (TRC): China, Russia, India, Nepal, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Indonesia, Myanmar, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Malaysia and Vietnam. The main goal of the GTRP is to stabilize tiger populations in critical habitats by year 5 (2015) and double its population by 2022 also known in short as Tx2 by implementing the following activities under National Tiger Recovery Programs (NTRPs): (i) effectively manage, preserve, protect, and enhance tiger habitats; (ii) eradicate poaching, smuggling, and illegal trade of tigers, their parts, and derivatives; (iii) cooperate in transboundary landscape management and in combating illegal trade; (iv) engage with indigenous and local communities; (v) increase the effectiveness of tiger and habitat management; and (vi) restore tigers to their former range.

142. The Nepal NTRP drafted in 2010 pledged the following long term strategic goals:

- i) To improve and increase Tiger habitat. This included establishing a new protected area (Banke National Park), expanding existing ones (increased buffer zone of Bardia National Park) and extending the Parsa Wildlife Reserve to increase the size of the Parsa – Chitwan National Park complex.
- ii) Controlling illegal wildlife trade through firm commitment from the higher authorities. This included establishment of the National Tiger Conservation Committee (NTCC) and Wildlife Crime Control Bureau (WCCB) and signing of Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with neighboring countries for transboundary conservation.
- iii) Application of new approaches to control patrolling through capacity building of patrolling staff.
- iv) Commitment for investment of US\$360 million over the next 12 years.

---

<sup>14</sup> GTI is a global alliance of governments, international organizations, civil societies, scientific community and private sector. It was established in 2008 by the World Bank, Global Environment Facility (GEF), Smithsonian Institute and Save the Tiger Fund and International Tiger Coalition comprising the Tiger Range Countries (TRC). Its main objective is to save wild tigers from extinction.



(Source: Department of Forests and National Parks, Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation, 2014, Status of Tigers and Prey in Nepal)

143. **Conclusions on presence of critical habitat for the Bengal Tiger according to ADB SPS.** Guidance on critical habitat is provided in the ADB SPS. The ADB SPS includes 6<sup>15</sup> criteria for critical habitat. As the Bengal Tiger is an IUCN endangered species it triggers criteria i). In addition they are known to cross the road at a number of locations of the project road as provided in table 24. The total length of the road sections where there is potential tiger presence is about 53 km. **Based on this it is concluded that about 46% the project road in locations mentioned in table 24 and as shown figure 20 is critical habitat for the Bengal Tiger.**

**b. The greater one horned Rhinoceros**

144. **Status and classification:** The greater one horned rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*) is one of five living species of rhinos, of which three - Javan, Sumatran and Indian/greater one-horned are found in Asia and rest two in Africa. The white and black rhino are found in Africa.

145. The greater one horned rhinoceros is listed as Vulnerable under the IUCN red list and appendix 1 of CITES. One horned rhino exist in India, Bhutan and Nepal which was regionally extinct from Bangladesh. It is listed under schedule I of the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1973 of Nepal and therefore hunting of this species is prohibited in the country.



**Figure 26: Rhino** (Source: WWF Nepal website)

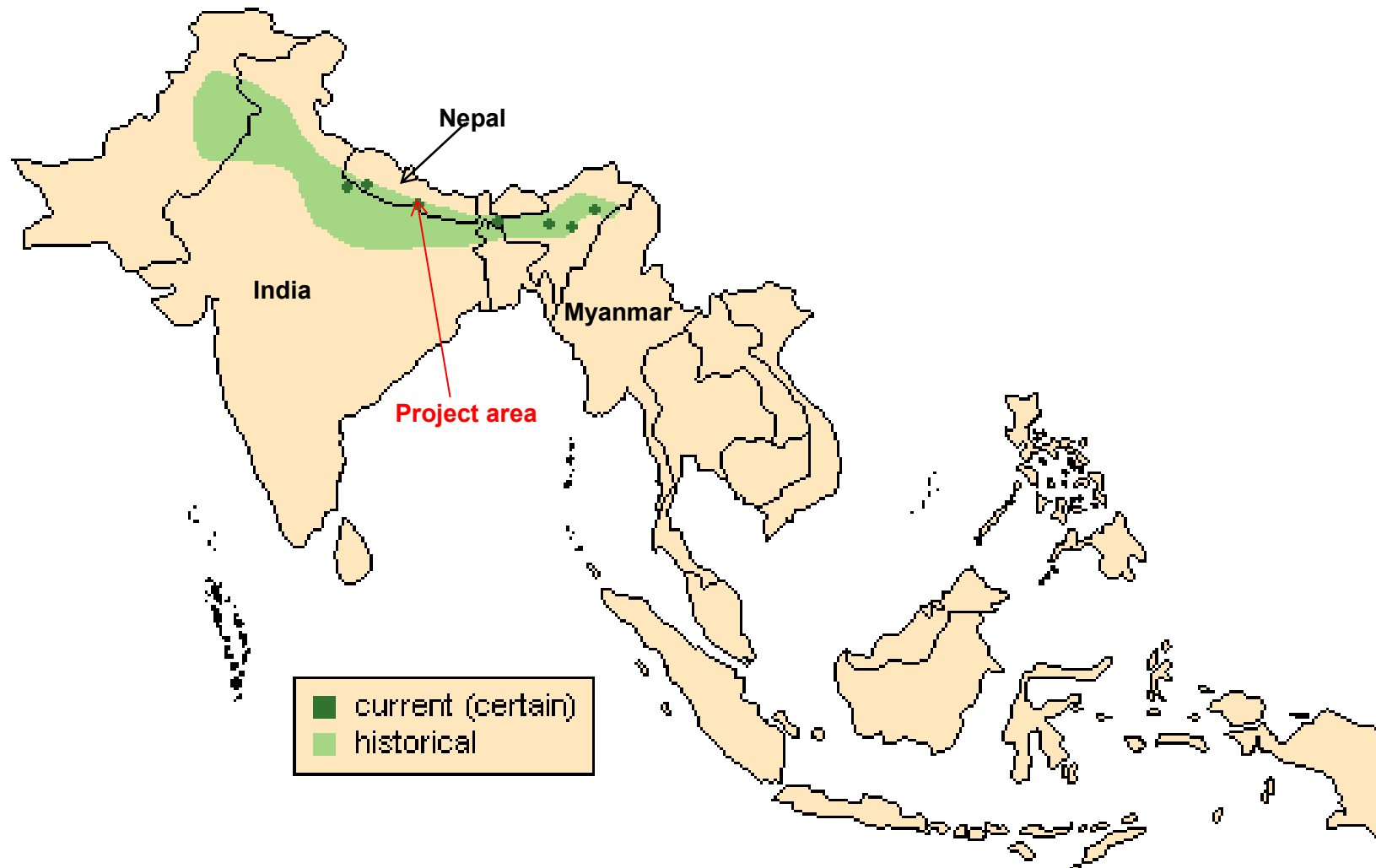
146. **Range and Discrete Management Unit:** Historically, they once existed across the entire northern part of the Indian subcontinent (see figure 27 below), along the Indus, Ganges and Brahmaputra River basins, from Pakistan to the Indian-Burmese border, including parts of Nepal, Bangladesh and Bhutan (Foose and van Strien 1997). It may also have existed in Myanmar, southern China, and Indochina, though this is uncertain. The species was common in north-western India and Pakistan until around 1600, but disappeared from this region later

<sup>15</sup> 6 criteria for critical habitat under ADB SPS: i) habitat required for the survival of critically endangered or endangered species; ii) areas having special significance for endemic or restricted-range species; iii) sites that are critical for the survival of migratory species; iv) areas supporting globally significant concentrations or numbers of individuals of congregatory species; v) areas with unique assemblages of species that are associated with key evolutionary processes or provide key ecosystem services; and vi) areas having biodiversity or significant social, economic or cultural importance to local communities. These may include areas that are either legally protected or officially proposed for protection, such as areas that meet the criteria of the World Conservation Union classification, the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance, and the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization's world natural heritage sites.

(Rookmaker, 1984). The species declined sharply in the rest of its range from 1600-1900, until the species was on the brink of extinction at the beginning of the twentieth century.

147. As shown in figure 27 below, today, the greater one-horned rhinoceros exists in a few small subpopulations in the Nepal and India (West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Assam) (Foose and van Strien 1997; Grubb, 2005), with an unsuccessful reintroduction of a pair in 1983 into Pakistan.

Figure 27: Past and current distribution of Greater one-horned Rhinos



(Redrawn from Foose and van Strien, 1997)

148. Within Nepal, historically, rhinos occurred all along the lowland Himalayan forests, mostly in two larger areas around current Bardia and Chitwan. Today, rhinos are mainly found in four protected areas (PAs) and 2 forest corridors -Khata corridor and Barandabhar corridor only in Chitwan and Bardia districts. The four PAs are: 1) Parsa Wildlife Reserve, 2) Chitwan National Park, 3) Bardia National Park, and 4) Shuklapantha Wildlife Reserve (see figure 22). Hence these 4 PAs and 2 forest corridors can be considered as the discrete management units for rhinos in Nepal. **The project road does not fall inside any of these discrete management units.**

149. **General Habitat:** Rhinos inhabits the riverine grasslands of the Terai and species prefers these alluvial plain grasslands, but was known to occur in adjacent swamps and forests. The populations are currently restricted to habitats surrounded by human-dominated landscapes, so that the species often occurs in adjacent cultivated areas, pastures, and secondary (Talukdar et al 2008). Their diet includes mainly grasses, but also some fruit, leaves, shrubs and tree branches, and cultivated crops. The species also utilizes mineral licks regularly. Males are solitary, with unstructured, overlapping territories. The females are also solitary unless occurring with young.

150. Within Chitwan National Park, Sukhibhar area has higher number, western part towards temple tiger, eastern part towards Kasara to Jarneli has medium number compared to rest of the parts of Chitwan.

151. **Habitat and presence in the Project area.** As shown in table 24 rhinos were found to occur only in the areas between chainage km 50+000 to km 75+000 of the project road.

152. **Population.** In 2015, a total of 3,555 rhinos are known to exist in the wild<sup>16</sup>. Of this 645 rhinos or 18% were found to be present in Nepal (<https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2015/may/16/nepals-rhino-numbers-rise-steadily-thanks-to-anti-poaching-measures>). Within Nepal, among the four PAs, Chitwan National Park holds almost 94% of the total of 645 individuals.

153. The Indian population in 2007 was 2,575 and the chitwan population is second largest after Kaziranga national park, India. The current population trend is increasing due to success in controlling poaching for more than four years in Nepal (Acharya 2016).

154. In the late 1960s, an estimated 65 Indian rhinos survived in Nepal, but due to increased conservation efforts, the total population increased to 612 in 2000. In Chitwan National Park, the number of individuals declined from 544 individuals in 2000, to 372 individuals in 2005 (Asian Rhino Specialist Group 2007), the decrease being due to increased poaching following political instability in Nepal (Rothley et al., 2004; Khan et al., 2005). In Bardia National Park (where rhinos were re-introduced) there were approximately 40 individuals in 1997 (Foose et al., 1997) and 35 animals in 2007 (Asian Rhino Specialist Group 2007) are grown to 29 in 2015. In Suklaphanta Wildlife Reserve (where the species was also re-introduced), the population is only 8 individuals (DNPWC 2015).

155. **Behavior and life cycle activities.** Rhino is usually solitary except for females with young. Loosely bound aggregations of a few individuals do occur, especially at wallowing grounds or foraging areas. Loosely defined territories in males are not well defended, and often these territories overlap. Occasionally rhino interactions are aggressive, characterized by

<sup>16</sup> ([https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian\\_rhinoceros](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_rhinoceros)).

charges, and horn clashes. Fighting between males is often a cause of death when population densities are high. Approximately 10 vocalizations are known for rhinos, including snorts, roars, and honks. Scent deposition is common, and often large communal dung heaps are formed. Breeding occurs throughout the year. Gestation lasts approximately 15-16 months, and mothers give birth to one calf every 2-3 years.

156. Rhino feeds on grass, fruit, leaves, branches, aquatic plants, and cultivated crops. The main specie of grass is siru (*Saccharum spontaneum*). The prehensile upper lip is used to curl around grass stems to bring them into the mouth. Rhinos submerge their entire heads and tear the plant up by the roots when eating aquatic plants. Foraging occurs at night, in early morning, or late afternoon to avoid the heat of the day. Rhino drinks daily and is fond of mineral licks. Rhino immerse themselves in water, where they also graze on aquatic plants. They prefer muddy water to keep the skin cool and prevent the insect bite. When grass matures it becomes less suitable in the cool dry season, rhino shift diet to browse and if available visit agricultural fields. If the agricultural areas are not fenced, the loss of agricultural crops occurs.

157. The grazing is in early morning and evening in the summer where as four peaks, midnight, 6-9 am, 2-6pm and 9-10 pm in the cool dry season. Resting is done mainly in midday, before midnight and very early morning during the cool dry season and 8-11 Am and 9-10 PM in the summer. Wallowing was concentrated between 10am to 3 pm during hot dry season and low frequency during cool dry season (Subedi 2012).

158. **Importance of the Species and key threats:** Rhinos are key species of tall grasslands of the lowlands. It is one of the three flagship species being conserved in whole lowland protected areas in Nepal. Its high sensitivity is mainly due to the illegal poaching for its horn due to the demands from other countries. The second threat is the habitat invasion due to alien invasive species including Mikania, Lantana, Chromolaena, Eichhornia. Mikania (miles a minute) is covering the potential rhino habitat, the grassland and to reach it-rhino has to feed on the climber. Though, recent study has not pointed out any negative consequences of Mikania feeding (Subedi 2012) but this requires further long term study to negate on its breeding success.

159. Key threats that have caused the dramatic reduction in the global population of the species including in Nepal are: Poaching and illegal trade; Habitat degradation and fragmentation; Human – wildlife conflict;

160. **Ongoing conservation programs for Rhinos:** Various conservation efforts being made by the government in PAs harboring rhinos have helped to deter poaching and hence illegal trade. Major objectives for rhino conservation of DNPWC are: i) Continue study on rhinoceros biology and their habitat, and establish database with monitoring system ii) Habitat expansion through rehabilitation/restoration of identified priority rhino habitats iii) Reintroduce rhinos to create at least viable population iv) Improve rhino-human relationship through buffer zone development and conservation education, v) Strengthen anti-poaching capability vi) Build institutional capacity vii) Limit transfer of Rhinos for ex-situ conservation from wild populations viii) Strengthen national, transboundary, regional and international collaboration, ix) Ensure sustainable funding to implement the rhino conservation action (DNPWC 2006).

161. Nepal is revising the Rhino Conservation Plan with the view to improve the second home in Bardia and third-fourth population in Suklaphanta and Parsa Wildlife Reserves. In 2016, additional 5 individual rhinos were reintroduced in Bardia to build up the existing 29 individuals

mostly in Karnali Flood plain. The current 5 were released in the Babai valley where in the past it was successfully colonized.

162. **Conclusions on presence of critical habitat for rhinos according to ADB SPS.** Guidance on critical habitat is provided in the ADB SPS. The ADB SPS includes 6 criteria (see footnote 15) for critical habitat. As the one horned rhinoceros is not an IUCN critically endangered or endangered species it does not trigger criteria i). The project road does not fall inside any of the discrete management units for rhinos in Nepal. **Based on this it is concluded that the project area is not critical habitat for the one horned rhinoceros.**

### c. **Gharial (*Gavialis gangeticus*)**

163. **Status and classification.** The gharial is listed as critically endangered under the IUCN red data list. It is also listed under Appendix I of CITES. It is listed under schedule I of the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1973 of Nepal and therefore hunting of this species is prohibited in the country.

164. **Habitat Range and Discrete Management Unit.** It was originally found in the four river systems: Indus (Pakistan), Ganges (Nepal, India, Bangladesh), Mahanadi (India) and Irrawady (Myanmar) rivers. Today it is found only in the Indus, Ganges and Mahanadi rivers as shown in figure 27 below. Hence these river systems can be considered as larger discrete management units for the species. There are 7 protected areas (PA) (6 in India and 1 in Nepal)<sup>17</sup> believed to hold the largest concentration of gharials in the wild. These PAs can be considered as smaller discrete management units within the larger discrete management unit of the Ganges and Mahanadi river systems. The closest sanctuary to the project road is the Chitwan National Park (CNP) which whose core zone boundary is located between 2 and >10 from the project road. Hence the project road is not located inside the discrete management unit of CNP.

165. **Population distribution.** IUCN records<sup>18</sup> show that the gharial population was 5000 to 10,000 in 1946. This reduced to 436 in the 1990's and further to 182 in 2006. Population reduction from the 1990's to 2006 was 58%. The overall reduction of population from 1946 to 2006 over three generations was over 80%, thus triggering its classification as critically endangered. These figures account only for the wild population. With various conservation activities it is estimated that there are some 800 plus gharials under captive breeding or in zoos. These include 11 breeding centers or zoos in India, Nepal and Bhutan (8 in India, 2 in Nepal and 1 in Bhutan), 2 zoos in Europe and 8 zoos in the United States.

166. 102 gharials were recorded in various rivers of Nepal in 2011 an increase from 81 gharials recorded in 2008. Of the 102 gharials 81 (or 80%) is found inside CNP. Hence CNP is the most important habitat for this species. (DNPWC, 2015)

167. **General Habitat and Ecology.** Gharials prefer silent areas that are not frequented by people or other animals. They spend most of their time in the calmer sections of deep and fast flowing rivers. Given that they are cold blooded they like to bask in the sun in quiet sand bars to warm their body and lie in the shade or go inside water to cool down. They have short legs and are clumsy walkers on land. Their streamlined body with a powerful tail and webbed back feet

<sup>17</sup> Corbett Tiger Reserve, Katarniaghat Wildlife Sanctuary, National Chambal River Sanctuary, Ken Ghairal Sanctuary, Chitwan National Park (Nepal), Son Gharial Sanctuary, Sathkosia Tiger Reserve.

<sup>18</sup> [file:///C:/Users/ky1/Downloads/8966\\_Gavialis\\_gangeticus.pdf](file:///C:/Users/ky1/Downloads/8966_Gavialis_gangeticus.pdf)

make them good swimmers. Hence they are the most aquatic of all crocodiles spending most of their time in water and coming on land only to lay eggs and bask in the sun.

168. **Habitat and Ecology within the Project area.** The Narayani and Rapti river (see figure 28 below) is known to be the prime habitat for gharials. A large section of both these rivers run through the CNP core zone. The project road is located adjacent to the Narayani river at two locations: the starting point at Narayanghat (western side of the bridge over Narayani river) and at around chainage km 6 – 8.

169. **Seasonal activities.** Mating usually takes place during the dry season from December to January, and nesting occurs before the monsoons from around March to May when the water levels are still low. Eggs are laid into deep holes excavated by the reptile in sandy banks above the flood line. Gestation period of the eggs are 83 to 94 days or approximately 2.5 to 3 months allowing the new hatchlings to come out in time for the monsoon rains.

170. **Threats:** Key threats to the Gharial include:

- habitat degradation due to human activities along the rivers.
- poaching for using the skin to make handbags and shoes,
- hunting of the male for use of its snout believed to have aphrodisiac properties
- accidental snaring in fishing nets
- excessive fishing causing a decline in availability of smaller fish which further causes a decline in larger predator fish which serve as food for the gharial
- hunting of the gharial eggs by people believed to have medicinal properties

171. **Conservation activities:** Given the rapid decline in its population conservation activities targeted at this species was started as early as the late 70's. A key conservation activity entailed captive breeding of the reptile. Though captive breeding programs were successful, the success rate for "head starting" or releasing the gharials into the wild were very low and unable to revive the wild population. Therefore of late conservationists are shifting their strategy to protect the gharial habitat in the wild.

172. As stated above currently there are 7 legally protected areas in India and Nepal which have the largest concentrations of this species. In addition there are 11 captive breeding centers and zoos in India, Nepal and Bhutan which will ensure that the species doesn't go extinct. The CNP management plan for 2013 – 2017 includes a program on conserving gharials through strict control of water pollution, regular monitoring of gharial presence/numbers, promoting "gharial-watch" eco-tourism, water quality monitoring, regulating fishing, management of river based resources and others.

173. **Conclusions on presence of critical habitat for gharials according to ADB SPS.** Guidance on critical habitat is provided in the ADB SPS. The ADB SPS includes 6 criteria (see footnote 15) for critical habitat. While gharial is a critically endangered under IUCN the project road does not fall inside CNP, the main discrete management unit inside Nepal. Within CNP the Narayani and Rapti rivers are the two main habitats for gharials (see figure 28). The Rapti river is located far away south of the starting section of the project road. The road does not cross the Narayani river at any point, however it is located adjacent to the river at the starting point and at around km 6 – 8. This is approximately only 2% of the total road length. **Considering these factors it is concluded that the project area is not critical habitat for gharials.** However, the project recognizes that there maybe indirect impacts on gharials during construction in the two points/sections near the Narayani river. This issue is discussed further in chapter VI.

#### d. Birds

174. There are 3 critically endangered birds, White-rumped Vulture (*Gyps bengalensis*), Slender-billed Vulture (*Gyps tenuirostris*), Red-headed Vulture (*Sarcogyps calvus*) and 1 endangered bird Yellow-breasted Bunting (*Emberiza aureola*) in the Nawalparasi forests located at approximately km 75 – 92 which is an IBA.

175. **Conclusions on presence of critical habitat for the birds according to ADB SPS.** These birds are critically endangered and endangered under IUCN the project road passes through the IBA which is a discrete management unit for these birds inside Nepal. Hence, in accordance with the ADB SPS guidance on critical habitat (see footnote 15), **it is concluded that the project area is critical habitat for these birds.** However, impacts on these birds are expected to be negligible as the project will not require destruction of forests. Tree removal will only take place in a linear manner along the road alignment.

#### 4. Chitwan National Park

176. Nepal is a biodiversity rich country with a total of 20 protected areas covering an area of 28,720km<sup>2</sup> comprising about 20% of the country's geographical area. The 20 protected areas include 10 national parks, 3 wildlife reserves, 7 conservation areas and 1 hunting reserve<sup>19</sup>. In addition Nepal has 10 Ramsar sites and 2 natural UNESCO World Heritage sites.

177. Chitwan National Park (CNP)<sup>20</sup> is one of the 10 national parks and also one of the two UNESCO World Heritage Sites in Nepal. The Beeshazari lake, a Ramsar site is located in the buffer zone of CNP. About 24 km of the road from km 7+000 to km 30+530 forms the boundary of buffer zone of CNP with the road being located outside the buffer zone. The Beeshazari lake is located near Devnagar and along the Barandabar forest corridor which is over 10 km away from the starting point of the project road. The approximate location of the road and Beeshazari lake is shown in figure 28 below. CNP is one of the 5 protected areas of Nepal which falls inside the Terai Arc Landscape (TAL).

178. Chitwan was declared as a national park in 1973, following approval by the late King Mahendra in December 1970. The bye-laws (Royal Chitwan National Park Regulations) were introduced on 4th March 1974. Substantial additions were made to the park in 1977 when the park area was expanded from 544 km<sup>2</sup> to 932 km<sup>2</sup> and the adjacent Parsa Wildlife Reserve was established in 1984. The habitat had been well protected as a royal hunting reserve from 1846 to 1951 during the Rana regime. An area south of the Rapti River was first proposed as a rhinoceros sanctuary in 1958, demarcated in 1963, and later incorporated into the national park. Chitwan was inscribed on the World Heritage List in 1984 due to the following reasons: i) its exceptional natural beauty, ii) it being the last surviving example of natural ecosystems of the Terai region, and iii) significant population of rare and endangered wildlife species.

<sup>19</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protected\\_areas\\_of\\_Nepal](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protected_areas_of_Nepal)

<sup>20</sup> Source of information of this section is the Chitwan National Park and its Buffer Zone, Management Plan 2013 – 2017, Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation, Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation

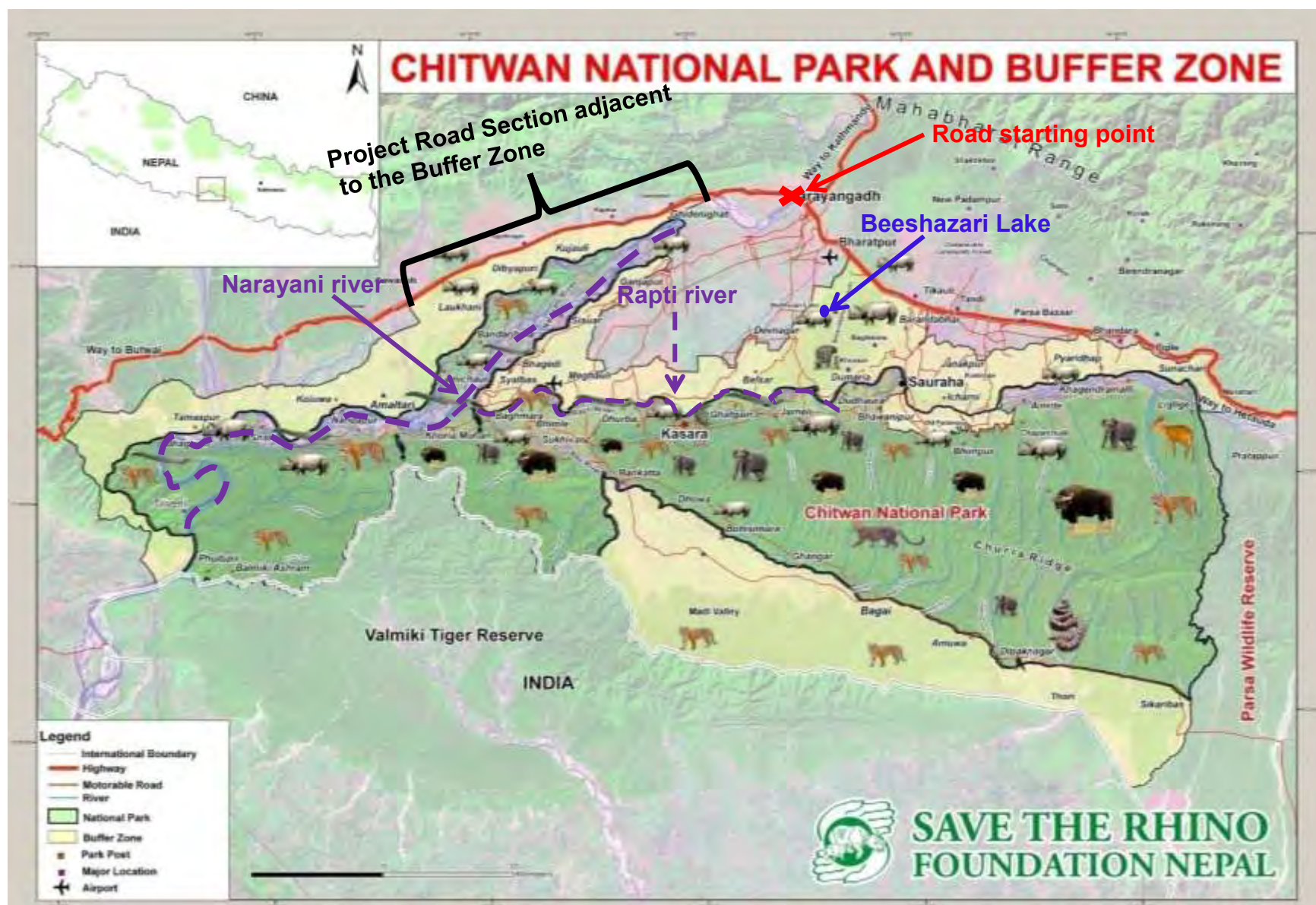


Figure 28: Location of the Road and the Beeshazari Lake (Ramsar site)

179. Inner Terai Sal (*Shorea robusta*) forests dominate the vegetative landscape of the park comprising about 73% of the park area. The remaining 30% comprise grasslands (12%), riverine forests (7%), exposed surface (5%) and water bodies comprising rivers and lakes (3%). Faunal species includes about 68 species of mammals, more than 576 species of birds, 49 species of reptiles and amphibians, 120 species of fishes and over 576 species of birds.

180. With 120 Bengal tigers comprising 60% of the total tiger population in Nepal and 503 Greater one-horned Rhinos (*Rhinoceros unicornis*) comprising 78% of the total Rhino population in Nepal the park is home to largest population of both these species in the country. Other notable wildlife species in CNP include: the Asian Elephant, (*Elephas maximus*, IUCN-Endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P); the Gharial Crocodile (*Gavialis gangeticus*, IUCN-Critically endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P); fresh water dolphin (*Platanista gangetica*, IUCN-Endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P) (CNP 2015); Gaur (*Bos Gaurus*; IUCN – vulnerable, CITES - II); and Sloth bear (*Melursus ursinus*, IUCN – vulnerable, CITES – I).

181. Notable bird species in CNP includes the Bengal florican (*Houbaropsis bengalensis*, IUCN-Critically endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P); Lesser Florican (*Sypheotides indicus*, IUCN-Endangered, CITES-II, NPWCA-P) and Great Hornbill (*Buceros bicornis*, IUCN-not threatened, CITES-I, NPWCA-P).

182. **Species present in CNP versus those in the Project area.** The list of mammal, birds, reptile and fish species found in the project area is provided in table 23 – 28. Amongst the important species listed in the two paragraphs above, species found along the project road are: Bengal tiger, Greater one horned rhino, Gaur, Sloth bear and Great hornbill. Important species in CNP not found along the project road are Asian elephant, Bengal florican, Lesser florican, Gharial and Dolphin. Gharial is found in the Narayani and Rapti river located south of the project road. Dolphin is found only in the Narayani river downstream of the confluence of the Rapti and Narayani river.

183. **Management and Conservation Activities in CNP.** While management plans were prepared and research projects were implemented since establishment of the park in 1973, systematic management planning and implementation was carried out for the periods of 2001 – 2005 and 2006 – 2011. The current management plan covers the period 2013 – 2017. Projects targeted at specific species such as Gharial breeding, Elephant breeding, and translocation of Rhinos were also implemented between 1978 and 2003. Achievements of the most recent management plan of 2006 – 2011 entail: handing over of buffer zone community forests to users for management; launching of grassland and wetland management; satisfactory implementation of a Rhino Conservation Action Plan; and development of buffer zone management programmes. Activities identified for further improvement post the 2006 - 2011 management period were enhancement of cultural sites and tourism management.

184. Key threats of CNP are: continued poaching; grassland degradation mainly due to invasive weed species; siltation and weed invasion in water bodies; unregulated tourism; resource dependency of local people; increasing human – wildlife conflict; potential climate change risks for biodiversity; and river pollution. To address these threats the current management plan of 2013 – 2017 includes the following management strategies requiring a total budget of about \$7.7 million:

- i) Establishment of clear boundaries: of the national park and its zones comprising management facility zone, utility zone, core zone and buffer zone

- ii) Implementation of theme plans: on protection and conservation of biodiversity through anti poaching efforts and enhanced patrolling, wildlife health management, habitat management, wetland management and fire management.
- iii) Continued research, monitoring and capacity building: The purpose of research is to enable scientific management of the park. The monitoring program includes population monitoring of key wildlife species, monitoring of habitat, weather, water quality, fire and tourism impact. Capacity building includes various levels of training for the staff of the national park.
- iv) Implementation of species conservation programs: focused on rhinos, tigers, and gharials.
- v) Eco-tourism and interpretation: entailing improvement of infrastructure for tourism such as interpretation centers, regulating tourist numbers, improvement of tourism programs, fund management, capacity building of nature guides and establishment of education programs.

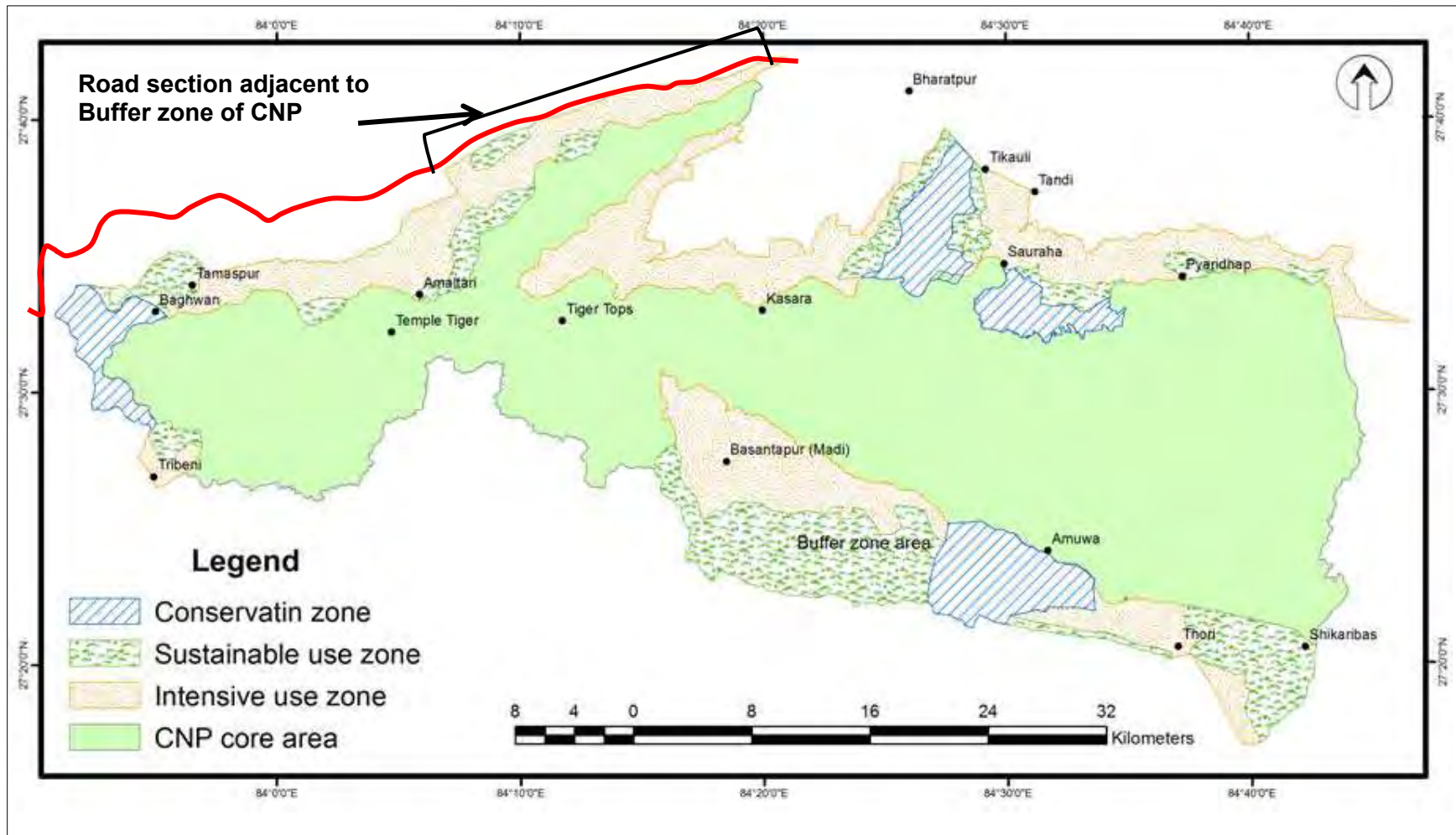
185. **Buffer zone.** The buffer zone program in Nepal is a major strategy to protect the core area of the park through community-based natural resource management in its periphery. The buffer zone of CNP having an area of 750 Km<sup>2</sup> was established in 1996. The long-term objective of buffer zone programme is to motivate local people and to win their support to involve them in nature and wildlife conservation.

186. The buffer zone has been divided into 3 zones to facilitate management as shown in figure 29 below:

- i) Conservation zone: comprises areas that are equally good as the core zone and are managed as extended wildlife habitat. Extraction of natural resources is limited in this zone but regulated tourism is allowed.
- ii) Sustainable use zone: comprise forested areas managed by the local communities for the dual purpose of providing forest products for livelihood activities and also providing refuge for dispersing wildlife population. Regulated tourism is allowed in this zone.
- iii) Intensive use zone: comprises areas with settlements and private land where environment friendly development activities will be implemented to improve livelihood of the people living in the area. The main purpose of this zone is to reduce dependency of the people on forest resources and gain their support for conservation through awareness raising.

187. From figure 29 it can be seen that the zones along the 24 km stretch of the project road comprises mostly intensive use zone with a small patch of the sustainable use zone.

188. The buffer zone of CNP comprises a population of over 0.260 million in 34 village development committees (VDCs) and 2 municipalities of 4 districts (Chitwan, Nawalparasi, Parsa and Makwanpur). Overall management of the buffer zone is carried out by the buffer zone management committee (BZMC). It has 21 buffer zone use committees (BZUC), 1 sub-committee and 1779 user groups (UG) under it. Of these, eight buffer zone user committees are formed in Nawalparasi district. BZMCs working in the road section adjacent to CNP buffer zone are Pitauji, Sikhruli, and Siswar BZUC respectively.



(Source: Chitwan National Park and its Buffer Zone, Management Plan 2013 – 2017, Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation, Ministry of Forests and Soil Conservation)

**Figure 29: Management Zones of the Buffer Zone of Chitwan National Park**

189. The buffer zone faces a number of challenges which impedes conservation efforts. Some of the important ones include inadequate coordination between key players such as the District Development Committee (DDC), Village Development Committee (VDC), BZUGs, NGO's active in the buffer zone; human – wildlife conflict; unequal tourism benefits; high dependency of the local communities on the forest resources in absence of alternate livelihood opportunities; low awareness and appreciation for biodiversity conservation; and poor participation of local community in conservation programs.

190. To address the challenges, the CNP management plan for 2013 – 2017 includes the following programs for implementation in the buffer zone:

- i) Community development income generation and skills development: Includes activities to reduce dependency of the people on forest resources through participatory forest management and livelihood support activities.
- ii) Biodiversity conservation: To develop partnership between the park and people through awareness raising on the importance of the local biodiversity and endangered species.
- iii) Eco-tourism: Includes community based-eco-tourism activities
- iv) Functional coordination: between the user committees and user groups and development of plans in a participatory bottom-up manner.
- v) Capacity building: Training of park staff on facilitation skills and participatory approaches and management for use while working with the local communities and also technical skills training on use of field instruments.
- vi) Conflict minimization: through efficient implementation of the compensation program proving compensation to people whose crops or cattle are destroyed or killed by wildlife.
- vii) Conservation education: entailing programs targeted at various groups of society such as school children, women groups etc.
- viii) Regulation of forest products: including application of certain rules and procedures for using trees and natural resources such as sand, stone, gravel from the rivers.

191. Of the total CNP management plan budget of over \$ 7.7 million, the above buffer zone programs are estimated to require approximately \$2.4 million. The CNP buffer zone receives 50% of the revenue generated by the park for conservation and socio-economic development.

## C. Socio Economic and Cultural Environment

### 1. Demographic Status

192. The road alignment passes through nine municipalities and four VDC's of Nawalparasi and Rupandehi districts. The total population of project road is 672,895 in which the female population is higher than male population.

**Table 30: Total population of project VDC/municipality**

District	VDC/Municipality	HHS	Male	Female	Total Population
Chitwan	Bharatpur municipality	50449	97197	10267	199867
Nawalparasi	Gaindakot municipality	13024	26550	28655	55205
	Devchuli municipality	6830	14495	16989	31484
	Bardaghat municipality	7795	15724	18693	34417

District	VDC/Municipality	HHS	Male	Female	Total Population
	Madhyabindu municipality	6795	4984	18532	101879
	Sunuwal municipality	8639	18325	21518	39843
	Kawasoti Municipality	12866	26091	30679	56788
	Rajahar VDC	2426	5108	6011	11119
	Dumkibas	2379	4996	6084	11050
	Ramnagar	3315	7103	8503	15606
	Naya Belhani	2885	5374	6914	12288
Rupandehi	Devdaha Municipality	9567	19683	23270	42953
	Butwal Municipality	34097	68288	70454	138742
<b>Total</b>		<b>161067</b>	<b>313918</b>	<b>359877</b>	<b>672895</b>

Source: CBS 2011

## 2. Education status

193. The overall literacy rate of the households is 95 % in the project area. About 19.5% of the population has attended primary level, 30% have reached higher school and about 15% had graduate or above graduate level.

**Table 31: Literacy Status**

S.N.	Education Status	Sex				Total	
		Male		Female			
		Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
1	Illiterate	72	3.88	298	8.16	370	6.72
2	Literate (up to class 5)	362	19.48	719	19.69	1081	19.62
3	Class 5 to 10	557	29.98	1099	30.10	1656	30.06
4	SLC to Class 12	552	29.71	994	27.23	1546	28.06
5	Graduate and above	315	16.95	541	14.82	856	15.54
	Total	1858	100.00	3651	100.00	5509	100.00

Source: Baseline Survey, November 2015

## 3. Health and Sanitation

194. About 65 % of the sampled household reported that at least one family member has fell sick last year. The prominent diseases seen in the project influence area are diarrhea, asthma, and skin disease. No HIV/AIDs positive person has been reported during community consultation. More than 96 % of the households were aware of HIV/AIDs and human trafficking.

195. Those household that reported a member fell sick reported they visited a doctor at the time of illness. About 28% visited government hospital while 22% consulted private clinics.

196. In the survey, access to toilet was considered as an indicator of sanitation. In the project influence area 719 (99.58%) of the households have private toilets. Majority of the population (75%) has piped water service from community water, 23% from tube well, and about 2% relies on well/spring for drinking water.

## 4. Economic profile

197. Households were found to depend on more than one occupation in each settlement. Almost all reported that they have involved in different occupation. The major occupation of the households is agriculture which comprises 31.46 % of the total household's members. About 17.66% depend on trade and business where 8.61% are service holders and about 8% population is engaged in foreign employment. It is also to note that about 5.7% populations are unemployed. Similarly, the main source of income of the people relies on trade and business, services (government and non-government organizations), and remittances.

198. Majority of the sampled households or about 21.75 % along the highway earn more than Rs. 500,001 per year and about 17.59 % of the households earn between Rs 300,001 to 400,000. An individual is considered poor if his/her per capita total annual consumptions is below Rs. 19,261 (NLSS, 2011). Accordingly, the income required for providing adequate calories (2,220 kilocalorie) for an average Nepali to be active is Rs 11,929<sup>21</sup> and for non-food items an average income required of is Rs. 7,332. Nepal Living Standard Survey conducted by CBS in 1995/96, 2003/04 and 2010/11 revealed that between the three surveys there had been substantial decrease in the poverty in Nepal.

199. The socio – economic survey of the households shows that about 18.84% of the sampled household's per capita income is less than Rs. 130,000, where as 5.26% household per capita income range from Rs.50, 000 to Rs. 130,500. This shows that nearly 18.84% of the population lives below the poverty line.

200. According to socio-economic survey, more than 85% of the sampled households in all the settlements have Pakki (brick walls, cement floor, RBC/RCC roof), 10.66% Semi-Pakki house (made with stone/brick with mud mortar), and about 4.16% households have Kacchi (rural hut made of wood, bamboo or stone with mud mortar and thatched roof).

#### **D. Physical Cultural Resources and Sensitive Receptors**

201. Devdaha in Rupandehi district is only 15 km east of Butwal in the Mahendra Highway, also the alignment where the Narayanghat-Butwal Road passes, is the ancient capital of the Koliya Kingdom. It is the maternal hometown of Queen Mayadevi, Prince Siddhartha's mother. This is where Prince Siddhartha spent his childhood. It is also the place when after seven years after his enlightenment, Lord Buddha visited Devdaha and ordained the followers of Jain Sadhu Nirgrantha Nathputra. It is currently on the process of listing on UNESCO's World Heritage Site.<sup>22</sup>

202. In 2013, archaeologists from the Department of Archaeology in Nepal have discovered artefacts dating from the Buddha era from an excavation site at Bhawanipur in Devdaha. Discovered items include walls, bricks, silver and wooden bracelets, clay utensils, butter lamps and stones. Bhawanipur is only about 5.5 km from the proposed Narayanghat – Butwal Road.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>21</sup> For the food item only, this has been calculated as NRs.11, 929 per person per year (National Planning Commission of Nepal, Nepal Living Standard Survey 2010/2011). The poverty line for Nepal, in average 2010/11 prices has been estimated at Rs. 19,261 (NLSS). On this baseline and calculating price inflation of Nepal Rastra Bank and considering the average HH size of 4.8 (national standard of CBS 2011) for whole project roads, the poverty line for this project has been assumed as Rs. 130,500 per household of a year.

<sup>22</sup> [http://hamrodevdaha.com/?page\\_id=1318](http://hamrodevdaha.com/?page_id=1318)

<sup>23</sup> <http://kathmandupost.ekantipur.com/printedition/news/2013-05-16/devdaha-excavators-find-buddha-era-artefacts.html>

203. In 1932, G. Edward Lewis, discovered the molar teeth of ancient hominoid, Ramapithecus, in Tinau River, which is only about 2.9 km from the closest bank via road to the end of Narayanghat – Butwal Road. It was claimed at that time that the jaw was more like a human jaw, and it was understood at that time that Ramapithecus has direct ancestral roots to modern humans. It was later concluded, upon discovery of more complete specimens of Ramapithecus in 1975 and 1976, that it has more similarity to Orangutan rather than human.<sup>24</sup>

204. Although there are no reported World Heritage or nationally important sites within the road's corridor of impact there are 3 temples located along the project road:

- i) Pitauji Hanumaan Mandir (100 m away from the chainage 11+600)
- ii) Saraswati Mandir Chainage 200 m away (16+100)
- iii) Kot Mandir Daunne 500 m far from the Road (56+500)

205. Discovery of any physical cultural resources arising from the expansion from 2 lanes to 4 lanes road, and when locating quarries and borrow areas will be reported to the Department of Archaeology of Nepal. The Geo-Environment and Social Unit (GESU) of the Department of Roads should consult the inventory of 1,600 important natural and cultural heritage sites in Nepal outside the Kathmandu Valley compiled under the Cultural Heritage Conservation Programme.

---

<sup>24</sup> [http://www.paleophilatelie.eu/description/stamps/nepal\\_2013.html](http://www.paleophilatelie.eu/description/stamps/nepal_2013.html)

## V. ANALYSIS OF ALTERNATIVES

206. The proposed upgrading of the existing Naranyaghat-Butwal road section of the East-West Highway explored several design alternatives during the feasibility stage including maintaining the status quo. This section summarizes the alternative assessment undertaken.

### A. No Action Alternative

207. The “No Action” alternative assumes that there will be no alteration of the existing road. This would imply that the road section would be left in their present state with the following geometric defects:

- Presence of road hazards such as “S” curves with poor visibility;
- Localized flooding and overtopping due to narrow cross-sections without proper drainage channels;
- Waterlogging on the carriageway due to shallow side drains;
- Lack of crash barriers particularly along embankment in built-up areas;
- No provision for wildlife crossing increasing the risk of collision with vehicles particularly at night;
- Inadequate road signs to warn motorists of impending hazards; and
- Lack of pedestrian crossings in the settlements;

208. The impacts of these defects against the backdrop of increase in traffic in the future are: i) increase risk of injuries and mortalities from road crashes due to inadequate road safety measures; ii) accelerated deterioration of the road condition due to inadequate drainage works will increase road maintenance cost; iii) increase in road congestion due to lack of road capacity will lead to increase in operating cost, and travel time resulting to economic loss; iv) congestion and accelerated deterioration of road leads due to non-optimal travel speed will increase fuel consumption leading to higher emissions, deterioration of air quality, and increase impacts on human health. Increase in traffic particularly at night will increase the risk of vehicle-wildlife crashes endangering the population of wildlife, particularly the endangered Royal Bengal Tiger. However, one positive note of not improving the road is the preservation of trees along the road right-of-way and avoid further disturbance to critical habitat in the project area. Finally, without the project all impacts related to construction like camp site management, occupational and community health and safety, shifting of utilities, and dust, noise, vibration from construction equipment are avoided.



**Figure 30: Road crash along the project road section (Daunne)**



**Figure 31: Existing road condition**

## B. Upgrading Options Considered under the Feasibility Study

209. The “Upgrading of the Road Section Alternative” assumes that the road will be improved as described in Chapter III. The upgrading of the road is needed to correct the geometric defects and comply with the Asian Highway standard, improve riding quality, increase road capacity, and enhance road safety.

210. During the feasibility study stage several design options were investigated to determine the most feasible options on needed upgrading for each of the land uses the road will service and projected traffic. Design parameters like at grade vs. elevated intersections, pavement materials, lane width and numbers, shoulder materials, maintenance or improvement of drainage and bridges were assessed and combinations thereof were formulated to come up with the project design that meets the financial, economic, and technical requirements. These parameters are presented in the succeeding Table. Of the 4 options studied, the first option (IA) was selected for the project mainly due to technical and financial reasons.

**Table 32: Design Options Assessed in the Feasibility Study**

<b>Feasibility Design Alternative Options Option-I A</b>	This option comprised of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intersections at Grade (33 nos.), in existing major Bazaar Areas crossings with adequate traffic safety signage</li> <li>• Service Lane i.e. in about 37.99 km urban area,</li> <li>• AC pavement in all length</li> <li>• Paved Shoulder in Jungle Section,</li> <li>• Double Lane plus climbing lane in Daunne Section with 12m width,</li> <li>• Replacement of all Minor Bridge with four lane new bridges and new two lane 21 major bridges,</li> <li>• construction of 411 nos box culverts, 138no Slab Culverts</li> <li>• 49.00km both side (98 km total) main road drain and 37.99km both side (total 75.98km) service lane drain,</li> <li>• Utility crossing HPC on Bazaar Area 600mm dia 80 and 10nos. 900mm dia.</li> <li>• 17no. of foot over bridge</li> <li>• 5 wildlife underpasses</li> </ul>
<b>Option-I B</b>	This option comprised of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intersections at Grade (33 nos.) , in existing major Bazaar Areas crossings with adequate traffic safety signage</li> <li>• Service Lane i.e. in about 37.99 km in existing urban area,</li> <li>• DBST Surfacing in all length.</li> <li>• Paved Shoulder in Jungle Section,</li> <li>• Double Lane plus climbing lane in Daunne Section with 12m width,</li> <li>• Replacement of all Minor Bridge with four lane new bridges and new two lane 21 major bridges,</li> <li>• Construction of 411 nos. box culverts, 138no Slab Culverts</li> <li>• 49.00km both side (98 km total) main road drain and 37.99km both side (total 75.98km) service lane drain,</li> <li>• Utility crossing HPC on Bazaar Area 600mm dia 80 and 10nos. 900mm dia.</li> <li>• and 17no. of foot over bridge</li> </ul>

<b>Option-II</b>	<p>This option comprised of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 17 Underpass for major intersection and remaining Intersections (16 nos.) at Grade,</li> <li>• Service Lane i.e. in about 37.99 km in existing major Bazaar Areas,</li> <li>• AC pavement in all length</li> <li>• Paved Shoulder in Jungle Section,</li> <li>• Double Lane plus climbing lane in Daunne Section,</li> <li>• Replacement of all Minor Bridge with four lane new bridges and new two lane 21 major bridges,</li> <li>• construction of 411 nos box culverts, 138no Slab Culverts</li> <li>• 49.00km both side (98 km total) main road drain and 37.99km both side (total 75.98km) service lane drain,</li> <li>• Utility crossing HPC on Bazaar Area 600mm dia 80 and 10nos. 900mm dia.</li> <li>• and 17no. foot over bridge</li> <li>• 5 wildlife underpasses</li> </ul>
<b>Option-III</b>	<p>This option comprised of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 26 Underpass and 7 fly overs for major intersections and remaining minor Intersections at Grade,</li> <li>• Service Lane i.e. in about 51.88km area including in existing major Bazaar Areas and rural side for future extension</li> <li>• AC pavement</li> <li>• Paved Shoulder in Jungle Section,</li> <li>• Double Lane plus climbing lane in Daunne Section,</li> <li>• Replacement of all Minor Bridge with four lane new bridges and new two lane 21 major bridges,</li> <li>• construction of 411 nos box culverts, 138no Slab Culverts</li> <li>• 62.86km both side (125km)main road drain and 103km service lane drain in both side,</li> <li>• Utility crossing HPC on Bazaar Area 600mm dia 80 and 10nos. 900mm dia.</li> <li>• and 17no. foot over bridge</li> <li>• 5 wildlife underpasses</li> </ul>

Source: Feasibility Report, 2016

211. Since the project involves an existing road and not a greenfield road the environmental implications for the various options were more or less similar. All the design options will have a range of environmental impacts that will require concomitant mitigation measures to ensure residual impacts are not significant. Typical road construction related impacts of loss of vegetation, deterioration of water and air qualities, and occupation and community health and safety are expected from all the design options. All such impacts are easily managed.

212. The most significant adverse impacts of the project pertains to risk of further destruction of habitat for numerous wildlife species with varying protection status that cross the project road to move towards the Mahabharata Range also called the Lesser Himalaya (see succeeding figure 31). Doubling the existing number of lanes from 2 to 4 widens the linear barrier for wildlife to cross and with the projected increase in volume and speed of traffic the seriousness of wildlife-vehicular crashes will inevitably increase unless mitigation measures are implemented.

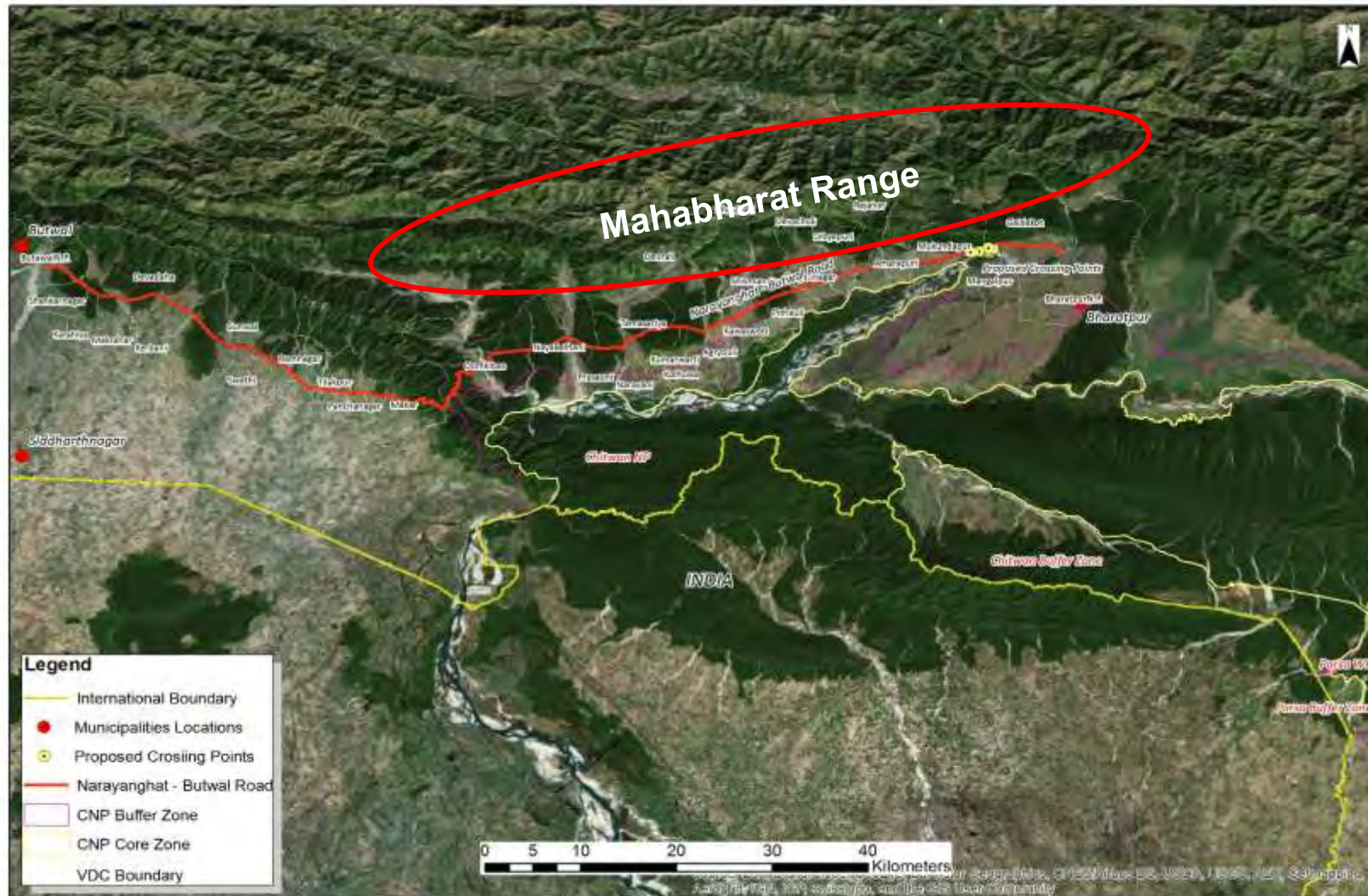


Figure 32: Habitat layout of the Project Area

### **C. Location Alternatives**

213. Upgrading options for the project also include opening of new road in either the northern or the southern sides of the existing road. As can be seen from figure 32 above, moving the alignment north will encroach on the Mahabharat Range and will greatly impact the wildlife ecosystem of the park by causing habitat fragmentation of forest patches. Upgrading on the southern side will further encroach the buffer zone of the Chitwan National Park, and if the road's alignment is proposed to be constructed further south, this will already encroach the core zone of the Chitwan National Park. Clearly, the existing road alignment is the better option rather than the proposal to construct a new road.

## VI. ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

### A. Introduction

214. This chapter presents key environmental issues associated with various aspects of the proposed road upgrading project. The environmental impacts caused due to the upgrading of the project road section can be categorized as primary (direct) and secondary (indirect) impacts. Primary impacts are those which are induced directly by the project whereas the secondary impacts are those which are indirectly induced and typically include the associated investment and changing patterns of social and economic activities due to the proposed action.

215. Identification and assessment of the potential environmental impacts are based on secondary information supplemented by field visits. Impacts on various environmental components have been assessed at three different stages, namely: design and pre-construction; construction; and operation stages.

216. The ADB Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) Checklist for Roads and Highways has been used to provide the first step of environmental assessment for the proposed road project. It is a screening exercise for the identification of likely impacts attributable to the upgrading of the Narayanghat-Butwal road.

217. In detail, the REA checklist identified the following impacts:

- Disfiguration of landscape by road embankments on road widening;
- Risk of encroachment on precious ecology such as sensitive or protected areas.
- Alteration of surface water hydrology of waterways crossed by roads, resulting in increased sediment in streams affected by increased soil erosion at construction sites.
- Creation of temporary breeding habitats for mosquito vectors of diseases.
- Dislocation or involuntary resettlement of people.
- Accident risks associated with increased vehicular traffic, leading to accidental spills of toxic materials and loss of life.
- Increased noise and air pollution resulting from traffic, leading from increased traffic volume.
- Increased risk of water pollution from oil, grease and fuel spills, and other materials from vehicles using the road.
- Social conflicts between locals and migrant workers.
- Risks to community health and safety due to the transport, storage, and use and/or disposal of materials such as explosives, fuel and other chemicals during construction and operation.
- Community safety risks due to both accidental and natural causes, especially where the structural elements or components of the project are accessible to members of the affected community or where their failure could result in injury to the community throughout project construction, operation and decommissioning.

218. The completed REA checklist is provided in **Appendix 1**. Appropriate qualitative methods were applied for determining the likely direct and indirect impacts. The impacts have been predicted in terms of their magnitude (i.e. low, moderate and high), extent (i.e. local, regional, national and trans-boundary) and duration (i.e. short-term, medium-term and long-term) along with their nature (i.e., direct and indirect, reversible and irreversible). Based on the

REA screening it is concluded that this project road is classified as Category A as it passes through a number of wild animal crossing points and is located close a special area for protecting biodiversity, i.e. the Chitwan National Park (CNP).

219. Mitigation measures recommended by this EIA report will be implemented by DOR in collaboration with important stakeholders such as the contractors, National Park officials, local forestry officials, NGOs, buffer zone management committees, and community FUGs. The measures are aimed at augmenting beneficial impacts and avoiding, reducing or compensating potential adverse environmental consequences of the project activities. The proposed measures also incorporate the outcome arrived through various consultations and discussions with affected people, relevant government agencies, and local and international NGOs. Anticipated impacts including positive impacts from the project and recommended mitigation measures for negative impacts are provided in the sections below.

## **B. Beneficial Impacts due to improvement of subproject road section**

220. The positive impacts expected from the upgrading of the Narayanghat-Butwal road section includes:

- (i) Employment generation of about 3,331,300 unskilled and 75,000<sup>25</sup> skilled mandays throughout the construction period.
- (ii) Improved quality of life for the rural population in the project influence: this as a result of better access to markets, health, education and other facilities; and the derived stimulus for local economic activity;
- (iii) A more efficient and safe road transport system: through reduced travel times, reduced road accidents, reduced vehicle operating and maintenance costs and reduced transportation costs for goods;
- (iv) The facilitation of tourism;
- (v) Improved interstate connectivity to Chitwan, Nawalparasi and Rupandehi Districts; and
- (vi) Connectivity to the Asian Highway network.

221. Key environmental benefits include improved management of CNP. Through the road upgrading project, some activities proposed in the CNP and buffer zone management plan will be implemented as part of the environmental management plan (EMP). These may include habitat enhancement activities, capacity building activities and others. Details of these activities will be prepared by the Wildlife Expert to be recruited under the Construction Supervision Consultant.

## **C. Pre-Construction Stage Environmental Impacts**

### **1. Loss of Land and Resettlement**

222. **Impact.** During the pre-construction stage all acquisition activity for the land required will be completed. A total 19 private land parcels equivalent to 1733.5 square meters and belonging to 18 households will be affected by the project.

---

<sup>25</sup> Data from BoQ for subproject road

**Table 33: Summary of Affected Assets**

<b>Type of Asset Affected</b>	<b>No of affected HHs</b>
Land only	16
Land with residential house	2
Residential house without land	9
Commercial only	8
Commercial cum Residential structure	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>36</b>

CPR = community property resource, Source: Resettlement Plan, 2016

223. A total of 21 structures belonging to 20 households will be affected by the project. All will be fully affected. Most structures (18) belong to encroacher and squatters in the existing RoW and 3 structures (two residential and one commercial) belong to title-holders. 20 households, representing 108 persons will have to be physically relocated from their commercial or residential structures.

224. Among the affected structures 10 are residential structures, 9 are commercial structures, two residential cum commercial structure. The following Table 34 provides details of the structures loss and type.

**Table 34: Types of assets by loss and structure type**

<b>Type of Asset Affected</b>	<b>No of affected HHS</b>	<b>No of affected structures</b>	<b>No. of APs</b>
Residential Structures	11	10	50
Commercial Structure	8	9	53
Residential cum commercial structure	1	2	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>108</b>

Source: Field Surveys, Feb 2016

225. **Mitigation.** The resettlement plan prepared separately for this project addresses in detail compensation for land and structures, resettlement of displaced persons (DPs), and loss of livelihood opportunities. All DPs identified in the census survey, which encompasses all individuals having formal legal rights to the land lost and occupants, regardless of ownership of the land lost are entitled to compensation, assistance and rehabilitation as provided in the approved Entitlement Matrix of the Resettlement Plan (RP). All DPs will be given notice in sufficient advance and will be requested to vacate premises and dismantle affected structures prior to project implementation.

## **2. Impact on Community Property and Private Structures**

226. **Impact.** Resettlement study reveals that 272 community structures are affected by the project road. These community properties need to be relocated during the implementation phase in close coordination and collaboration with the local community. The community structures will be rebuilt by the project. The replacement cost for reconstruction has been incorporated into the engineering cost estimates. The detailed list of community structures is presented in table below.

**Table 35: Affected Community structures**

<b>S.N</b>	<b>Resources</b>	<b>Numbers</b>
1	Public Toilet	10
2	Chautara (big and small)	85
3	Passenger Waiting shed	160
4	Public Tap	52
5	Temple's stairs front place etc	25
6	Nozzle of Petroleum filling stand	10
7	Public figure personal statues & Map of Nepal etc.	5
8	Police check post Entrance Gate Traffic direction post etc	10
	<b>Total</b>	<b>357</b>

Source: Resettlement Study field survey 2016

227. **Mitigation.** These losses will be compensated for in accordance with the Entitlement Matrix prepared in the Resettlement Plan based on the requirements of the Government of Nepal as well as the ADB SPS 2009.

### **3. Loss of agricultural production**

228. **Impact.** No crops or private trees are expected to be affected. No crops of private trees are expected to be affected. Hence, there will be no permanent loss of agricultural land due to proposed road upgrading work as the RoW is adequate and no conversion of agricultural land is necessary.

### **4. Loss of agricultural production**

229. **Impact.** No crops or private trees are expected to be affected. Hence, there will be no permanent loss of agricultural land due to proposed road upgrading work as the RoW is adequate and no conversion of agricultural land is necessary.

### **5. Baseline Data Collection for Air, Noise and Water Quality**

230. After the awarding of the contract, data for air, noise and water quality will be collected to establish the baseline scenario. ADB will provide technical assistance to DoR to purchase environment equipment as well as training of DoR staff. Please see chapter IX, section B for further details.

### **6. Biodiversity studies and plans**

231. A wildlife study will be carried out to reconfirm wildlife movement, crossing points along the road and establish an updated baseline on biodiversity. This study will be conducted by the Wildlife Expert of the Construction Supervision Consultants before the start of any civil works. Appropriate methods such as use of camera traps, field surveys, habitat suitability mapping etc. will be used for the study. Based on the findings of the study, the location and design of the proposed underpasses at chainages km 09+619, 28+840, 39+980, 54+841 and 60+358 will be reconfirmed. Currently the underpasses at km 29+840 and 39+980 are proposed to be culvert type underpasses and the remaining three open span bridges (Smriti bridge at km 9+619, a minor bridge at km 4+841 and the Jyamire river bridge at km 60+358). If the study recommends installation of more underpasses in addition to the proposed 5, necessary actions such as

contract variation for design and construction of the additional underpasses will be taken by DOR.

232. The draft biodiversity conservation plan (given in section E.2 of this chapter) will be further elaborated by the CSC Wildlife Specialist in collaboration with the CNP warden/rangers and relevant Forestry officials. Specific conservation activities, implementation timeline, budget, and responsible agency for implementing each activity will be clearly identified. It must be ensured that all proposed activities under the biodiversity conservation plan will be implemented during the project construction stage.

233. Details of the compensatory afforestation program as provided in section E.2 of this chapter will also be elaborated and confirmed in consultation with the local forestry officials.

## **D. Construction Stage Environmental Impacts**

234. The existing road will be upgraded to an Asian Highway Class I, 4-lane, AC pavement, 50m ROW, 23m formation width, 14m carriageway width, and 2.5m shoulders. The key upgrading structures, slope protection and stabilization. About 24 km of road that will be upgraded forms the boundary of the buffer zone of CNP with the closest distance to the core zone of CNP being about 5 km. The CNP is the habitat of some endangered species as well as endemic species, and it is also a Ramsar Site. Therefore it is considered as critical habitat.

### **1. Ecological Impacts**

#### **a. Loss of trees**

235. **Impact.** The project road crosses several communities comprising modified habitat, national, and protected forests comprising natural and critical habitat. The community forests that the road crosses are Lali Gurans, Durga, Hariyali, New Hariyali, Bijaya, Amarasa, Basanta Shree, Jana Pratibhan, Lwasedhara, Ranitar, Janaudaya, Kharkatti, Janajagaran, Arun Khola, Sayapatri, Parijat, Banshakti, Chisapani, Paheli Bhitta, Binarya, Ghyukhola, Ridhuwaba Shristi, Shivanagar, Nandan, Smiriti, Sristi, Buddnagar, Milan, Charunge, Pragati, Kalikote, and Janajagaran with an aggregate length of 47.50 kilometers representing 41.30% of the total project road length. This will require about 80 hectares of forest lands. About 24 km of the road forms the boundary of the CNP buffer zone. Based on the field surveys, approximately 3,000 trees will be cleared along the proposed carriageway width and shoulders.

236. **Mitigation.** All trees to be felled will be compensated at a rate of 1:25 and managed for the next 5 years as required by the Ministry of Forest and Soil Conservation (MoFSC) Working Guideline for the Utilization of Forest Area to Other Use (2006). Before proceeding with the felling of any trees, prior approval from the jurisdictional CFUG and clearance from the respective District Forest Officer (DFO) must be obtained. Efforts will be made to further reduce the number of trees required to be felled through geometric realignment, during construction survey when ground staking is performed by the Contractor and Engineer. Table below highlights the number of trees and budget required for compensatory afforestation for this sub-project. The rates are based on information provided by the Department of Forest and Soil Conservation. An additional 10% of number of trees has been included to address issues of low survival rate or plant mortality.

**Table 36: Compensatory Plantation Program for Naraynghat-Butwal Road**

Project Road	Trees to be Felled	Compensatory Plantation (1:25 + 10%)	Unit Rate (NRs.)	Cost (NRs)
Naraynghat-Butwal Road	3,000	82,500	99.00	8,167,500

Source: TPPF, 2016 in consultation with Forest Officials, Department of Forest

237. A total of 82,500 trees will be planted under this project road. Compensatory plantation may be done by the respective project owner (in this case DOR) or the project owner may provide the required amount of budget for afforestation to the forestry department. Under this project local Forestry Department will carry out the afforestation program in close coordination with the CSC Wildlife Expert. The afforestation program will be implemented in close coordination with the CNP management, Buffer Zone Management Committes (BZMC), Community Forestry User Groups (CFUG), and other relevant agencies. The afforestation program will include activities on habitat enhancement for wildlife species that exist along and cross the project road. It will also include creation of funnel forests that will guide wildlife to the underpasses that will be constructed under the project. Trees that will be included in this program will be native species that are suitable for the local area and can also serve as fodder and/or habitat for the wildlife species.



**Figure 33: Typical trees that need to be cleared along ROW in community forests**

## **2. Impacts on CNP, Buffer Zone and Wildlife**

238. **Impacts.** Considering that 24 km (km 07+000 to km 30+500) of the project road shares the same boundary of the CNP buffer zone (left side edge of RoW), there may be direct impacts on that part of the buffer zone. The buffer zone, which comprises the area immediately surrounding the CNP core zone, is made up of settlements, forest land and agricultural fields which is a mixture of modified habitat and natural habitat. The buffer zone already faces a number of challenges such as heavy dependency of the local communities on forests, human-wildlife conflict, low awareness on biodiversity conservation amongst the local community and others (see chapter IV, section B, 4). In light of this situation the following impacts may occur on the buffer zone during project construction:

- i) problems of illegal and unchecked resource exploitation by the contractor and workers collecting forest based and other natural resources (sand, stone, borrow material) etc.
- ii) disturbance to wildlife as well as local community people from construction noise and vibration
- iii) poaching of wildlife by the construction workers and worsening of human – wildlife conflict
- iv) potential conflicts or accidents due to direct encounter between wildlife (tiger, rhinos, leopards etc.) and construction workers

239. No direct impact is expected on the core zone. The road is closest to the core zone with a distance of about 2km for a small stretch of about 5km in Gaidakot (approximate chainage – km 6 – 11). For the rest of the road section that is located north of CNP, the distance between the road and the core zone increases to 3km, then 5km and finally over 10km.

240. **Mitigation.** To minimize impacts on the buffer zone the following recommended measures will be implemented by the contractor.

- No construction camps or staging camps including temporary storage facilities will be allowed inside the CNP-Buffer Zone which is located beside the road from km 07+000 to 30+530.
- No construction materials will be sourced from inside the conservation zone of the buffer zone. If necessary, regulated and controlled sourcing of materials such as earth, sand and stone will be sourced in accordance with the buffer zone rules which allow regulated extraction of resources.
- All works will be suspended between sunset and sunrise throughout the length of the project road.
- Harvesting of flora and fauna in the project area will be strictly prohibited and included as a condition in the agreement with the contractor.
- Speed control measures such as speed breakers in terms of temporary barriers and sign boards informing wild animal crossing areas will be installed to advice motorist of possible encounters with animals and hence, to reduce vehicle speed at most 40km/hr.
- Blowing of vehicle horn in the buffer zone will be restricted. This will be enforced through installation of appropriate sign boards.
- There will be close coordination with the CNP warden and BZMC and user groups in case of wildlife related incidents (such as wildlife coming near the construction site) occur during construction.

241. Specific impacts on wildlife including on the Bengal Tigers and One horned Rhinoceros is discussed in the following sections.

### 3. Impacts on Tigers, Rhinos, Gharials and other Wildlife

242. **Impact.** Eight forest patches with about 47.5 Km length of forest will be crossed by the road expansion which will use 50 m RoW. These forest patches including the CNP buffer zone. In reference to table 24, it can be seen that the project area falls in the area where many wildlife species cross the project road including the globally endangered Bengal Tiger, and globally vulnerable Rhino. Figure 235 shows that there are 2 camera trap locations where tigers were recorded at around Ch. 7+350 and 10+200 of the road section. Table 24 shows all the wildlife species that are present through various sections of the road. In addition to tigers and rhinos,

other wildlife species found in the project area are the Common leopard, Sambar, Barking deer, wild boar, sloth bear, Rhesus macaque, Langur. Gharials are found in the Narayani river which is located adjacent to the road in two points of the road: the starting point at Narayanghat and around km 6 – 8 near Gaidakot. 18 bridges (bridge number 1 – 18 of table 8) located 2 – 10km north of the Narayani river will be constructed over streams/rivers which flow into the Narayani river.

243. In light of the existence of important wildlife habitat and wildlife species in the project area particularly tiger and rhino, the project construction activities may impact the wildlife in a number of ways. Noise and vibration from operation of equipments and other construction activities will directly affect the wildlife through disturbances which may cause the animals to shy away from the project construction area. The construction workers may get tempted to hunt or poach and extract other resources from the forested areas unlawfully. All these kind of activities and disturbances may prevent the wildlife from following their normal feeding and migrating activities in and around the project area particularly in the sections listed in table 24 (km7 – 11+400; km26 – 31; km36+700 – 43+300; km44+200 – 50; km50+400 – 59+300; km59+800 – 75; km87+500 – 91; km95 – 98+500).

244. As the road is located immediately along the Narayani river (the main habitat for gharial) only at two points (km1.00 and km 6 – 8), there will be limited risks of impacts on gharials. Risks entail pollution and sedimentation of the water during construction activities in those respective sections. Considering that the 18 bridges flowing over streams/rivers flowing into the Narayani river are quite far (2 – 10km) from the Narayni river, indirect impacts of pollution and sedimentation will be highly limited. Impacts on the critically endangered and endangered birds of the Nawalparasi IBA are expected to be negligible as the project will not require destruction of forests. Tree removal will only take place in a linear manner along the road alignment.

245. **Mitigation.** To minimize disturbances to the wildlife and at the same time ensure timely progress of construction activities a number of measures as given below will be taken by the contractor.

- No construction camps or staging camps including temporary storage will be allowed in the CNP-Buffer Zone which is located from km 07+000 to 30+530.
- All works will be suspended between sunset and sunrise mainly in the sections crossing forests. This includes 500m on either side of the existing bridges to ensure the low disturbance for the movement of tiger and other wildlife.
- Harvesting of flora and fauna in the project area will be strictly prohibited and included as a condition in the agreement with the contractor
- Speed breakers in terms of temporary barriers and sign boards will be installed to advice motorist of incoming hazards and to reduce vehicle speed at most 40km/hr
- There should be provision of speed breakers at every 400 m of roads passing through forested areas such that the speed is regulated so as to avoid accidental death of wild animals.
- Support will be provided to compensate the disturbance to wildlife movement. This will be in the form of habitat management, and creation/maintenance of movement corridors.
- If any wildlife such as rhinos, gaur and others come near the road construction site while construction activities are going on, construction activities must be stopped immediately and the construction workers must be taken away to a safe

distance. This must be done to allow passage of the wild animal through the area with minimal disturbance and also to prevent any injuries or fatalities to the workers due to attacks from the wild animal. Construction activities may resume only after the wild animal has left the construction site area.

- In addition meetings will be held with the CNP and local forestry officials to seek guidance on measures to be taken during wildlife incidents on the project construction sites and coordination and technical support will be sought from CNP and/or the local forestry officials during times of wildlife incidents that cannot be managed by the project
- No construction camps will be located next (within 500m) to the Narayani river and the 18 rivers/streams that flow into it.
- No solid or liquid waste from project construction will be thrown into the Narayani river and the 18 rivers/streams that flow into it.
- Sedimentation of the Narayani river and 18 streams/rivers flowing into it will be controlled by avoiding construction of bridges during the monsoon season, storage of construction spoil and borrow materials atleast 100m away from the rivers/streams.

246. **Monitoring.** Regular monitoring and recording of wildlife movement across and along the project road will be carried out to enhance data on wildlife species that cross or move along the road, frequency of their movement and locations of their movement.

#### 4. Impacts on Physical Environment

##### a. Air Quality Impacts

247. **Impacts.** Impacts on air quality during the construction phase of the project will be considerable as the amount of work involved in improvement of the road is significant. Emission of CO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> due to combustion of diesel from vehicles, hot mix plant, batch mix plant, diesel generator sets etc. will be a principal cause of air pollution during the construction phase. The main impacts include dust generation, fumes from the hot mix plants, crushers, vehicles and from the transportation of all types of construction material. Fugitive dust generation due to operations such as excavation of construction materials in borrow and quarry areas, loading, transportation and unloading of construction materials, cutting and drilling of rock masses and dust due to other construction activities. Fugitive dust released during above activity may cause immediate effect on construction workers, inhabitant around the road alignment especially those residing in downward wind direction.

248. **Mitigation.** Asphalt and hot-mix plants are required to be located at least 1 km away from the nearest sensitive receptor (e.g. school, hospital) and forest habitat and at least 100m from a water body or groundwater well. Operators are required to install emission controls. Emission standards will follow both Nepal's Ambient Air Quality Standards and WHO Air Quality Guidelines. Road surfaces, excavation and construction sites will be sprayed to keep them moist for dust control. Trucks carrying earth, sand or stone will be covered with tarpaulin sheets to avoid spilling. No construction contractor's plants will be established near water bodies. All approval from concerned agencies must be obtained prior to the construction related activities in sensitive water bodies.

249. Potential significant adverse impacts upon adjacent residents or site employees during construction will be mitigated by watering to prevent dust generation, particularly at crushing

plants. Machinery and equipment are required to be fitted with pollution control devices, which will be checked at regular intervals to ensure that they are in working order. The best available pollution control technologies are required. The choice of applicable emission controls, particularly for particulate matter emissions from the dryer and vent line include dry mechanical collector, scrubbers and fabric filters. Primary dust collection equipment includes large diameter cyclone, skimmer or settling chamber. To capture secondary particulate matter, the following maybe installed in secondary collection device: fabric filter or a venturi scrubber

250. Emissions from construction equipment such as hot mix plants, stone crushers, diesel generators, haul trucks, pavers, graders, and rollers will be managed through regulatory compliance to emission standards and proper operation and maintenance. All hot mix and stone crushers will be located at least 1 kilometer from the nearest community and necessary permits and clearance secured prior to operation. All diesel generation sets will be fitted with stacks observing good engineering practice where height of stack = height of the nearest building + 0.2  $\sqrt{\text{KVA}}$  (Kilo-Volt-Ampere)<sup>26</sup>. No firewood for cooking and heating bitumen, and incineration of wastes will be allowed by the Contractor.

251. Air quality monitoring program (monitoring of both ambient air quality and emission from any point sources) will be implemented by the Contractor and Engineer to ensure compliance to ambient air emission standards. The Contractors will monitor air quality within the construction camps and active road construction fronts, while the Engineer will monitor in settlement areas, as provided in the Monitoring Plan.

#### **b. Noise Level**

252. **Impacts.** Noise emission from construction machineries and quarrying operations can cause nuisance to local residents and workers. In towns and villages, locations such as schools, hospitals are particularly vulnerable to nuisance from noise. During the construction phase, ambient noise will increase temporarily and intermittently in the close vicinity of active construction fronts and camps. These activities are expected to produce noise levels in the range of 80 - 95 dB (A) at a distance of about 5 m from the source.

253. **Mitigation.** Noise pollution during construction phase will be mitigated by adopting the following measures: i) siting noise sources away from the communities and sensitive ecosystems, the construction camp including all plants will be located at least 1 kilometer away from the communities; ii) timing of construction activities only between 7 AM to 6 PM to avoid disturbance to nearby communities at night; iii) installation of acoustic barriers<sup>27</sup> to confine equipment near sensitive sites like schools, hospitals, government offices, and inside the CNP buffer zone along active construction fronts. All construction workers likely to be exposed to elevated noise will be provided ear plugs and muffs, ensuring exposure limited to no more than 8 hours at greater than 85 dB. Periodic hearing checks should be provided to all employees. The contractor shall follow WHO's guideline values for community noise in specific environments.

254. Similarly air quality monitoring program will be implemented by the Contractor and Engineer to ensure compliance to noise standards. The Contractors will conduct monitoring

<sup>26</sup> In the absence of a specific regulation in Nepal, this requirement is taken from the requirement of the Government of India, Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) New Delhi, Emission Regulations, Part IV, Comprehensive Industry Document Series (COINDS)/26/1986-87.

<sup>27</sup> Without gap of material having surface density of at least 10 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (World Bank, 2007)

within the construction camps and active road construction fronts, while the Engineer will do the monitoring in settlement areas, as provided in the Monitoring Plan. There will be regular liaison with the community on the schedule of construction and the precaution communities need to undertake to minimize disturbance. There will also be a mechanism to record and respond to complaints.

### c. **Vibration**

255. **Impacts.** Construction equipment may generate vibration at the properties immediately adjacent to the road alignment. Any vibration would result in nuisance effects, and will be localized and temporary and will unlikely result in structural damage to buildings or walls of the adjacent private properties. Any damage as a result of construction of the project will either be repaired or the owners compensated.

256. Blasting will not be necessary for the construction of the road. However, there is likelihood of human discomfort and damage to infrastructures (crack formation) due to the vibration caused by concrete breaking excavators and asphalt rotomills used to lift the existing road surface, rollers and compactors used to resurface the existing road, and truck movements.

257. **Mitigation.** Following mitigation measures will be adopted to avoid sensitive periods:

- Precaution will be taken while using the machines and equipment, especially nearby public and private infrastructures.
- Contractor will raise awareness amongst machine operators on careful handling of machines and equipment.
- The Contractor will inform the municipality/VDC and community in due time about construction activities that bear the risk of nuisance and accidents

### d. **Soil Contamination, Compaction and Erosion**

258. **Impacts.** During construction phase, several activities associated with the road upgrading pose risk of loss or impairment of productive agricultural lands. Soil may get contaminated from activities such as handling of construction materials (as stones, sand, gravels, bitumen, fuel, lubricants, paints, and disposal of solid waste and sewage. Improper handling of hazardous materials can cause them to drop onto the ground which can result to soil contamination. Subsequently, given enough time, these materials can penetrate into the ground and reach the water table and result into groundwater contamination and pollution. Soil compaction may take place in haulage roads, labor camps and workshop areas due to movement of construction vehicles, machineries and equipment.

259. No crops or private trees are expected to be affected. Hence, there will be no permanent loss of agricultural land due to proposed road upgrading work as the RoW is adequate and no conversion of agricultural land is necessary.

260. With a portion of the road located in erosion-prone Siwaliks, minor slides and slope failures were noted between ch. 60+500 and ch. 75+000.

261. **Mitigation.** To avoid these impacts, the contractor will prepare a location and layout plan with operation guidelines of construction camps, haulage roads, workshop and storage area for different materials. These layout plans and guidelines must be prepared by the contractor and approved by the Engineer before the establishment of any construction camps. The guidelines may include the following points:

- The storage area will be paved with gentle slope to a corner and connected with a chamber to collect or recover any oil spills.
- All efforts will be made to avoid and minimize the solid and liquid wastes generation. Unavoidable solid and liquid wastes will be stored at designated places prior to disposal.
- To avoid soil contamination at the wash-down and re-fuelling areas, “oil interceptors” will be provided.
- Oil and grease spill and oil soaked materials will be collected and stored in labeled containers (Labeled: WASTE OIL and hazardous sign be displayed).
- Restrict movement of construction vehicles, machinery and equipment in the designated haulage route.
- Efforts will be made to design approach roads through the waste/barren land and rocky area to reduce the compaction induced impact on soil.
- Agricultural land used during construction works will be restored after the completion of road improvement activity.
- If possible, provision of flushing toilets and running water, connected to mains water and drainage systems. If this is not possible, facilities with a built-in water supply and drainage tanks should be used. If this is still not possible, portable chemical toilets will be provided.
- Temporary latrine pits will be provided in the construction camps and will be restored after the completion of construction activity.
- Solid waste generated from construction camp will be segregated into biodegradable and non-biodegradable wastes. Recyclable wastes shall be sold off. Efforts shall be made to compost biodegradable wastes in small size compost pits by the Contractor. Non-biodegradable and non-saleable wastes shall be disposed in a secured and safe location. They shall not be burnt in any case.

262. To minimize this impact, top soil (0-25 cm) from the productive land will be collected and stored for reuse as final dressing of embankment turfing or given back to the farmers upon request. Soil erosion will be stabilised by applying engineering as well as bioengineering techniques. Only required vegetation will be cleared and eroded bare slopes will be re-vegetated. Disposal of spoils and debris on the valley side will be strictly prohibited. Bio-engineering measures alongwith civil engineering measures have been proposed in Ch. 60+500 to ch. 75+000 (Daunne Section) and normal turfing works in ch. 00+650 to ch. 60+500 and ch. 73+000 to ch. 113+850.

#### e. Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites

263. **Impacts.** Sources of sand and aggregate are abundant for pavement construction locally from rivers like Danda Khola, Girwari Khola, Arun Khola, and Binaya Khola along the road alignment. Soil erosion may arise if borrow area are not stabilized/restored properly.

264. **Mitigation.** The development of borrow pits and quarry sites will be governed by the following:

- Only wastelands will be used for borrowing and outside protected and forest areas, settlements, and water sources.
- Approval from authorities of government and landowners will be taken.
- Suitable size of borrow pits and quarry sites will be operated as per required volume of materials.

- Top soil will be stockpiled and preserved for the re-instatement of the site or used in the road embankment turfing.

265. Monitoring format of borrow pits and quarry sites is given in **Appendix 2**.

**f. Siltation and Contamination of Rivers and Groundwater**

266. **Impacts.** Siltation from construction spoils and water contamination from oil spills may occur particularly during bridge construction, which could impair the beneficial use of the receiving rivers. Water bodies near construction camp are at risk of contamination from the disposal of sewage, solid waste, and construction material spills. There is a potential for groundwater contamination because of construction works since several springs are present, specifically in Dumkibas to Barghat areas' 20-km stretch of the project road.

267. **Mitigation.** Mitigation measures to be implemented by the Contractor are:

- Prohibit disposal of excavated spoils and debris into river water.
- Bridge construction activities including pile driving will not be undertaken during monsoon season (June- September).
- All chemicals and oil will be stored away from water and concreted platform with catchments pits for spills collection to prevent groundwater contamination.
- Arrange training program to all equipment operators, drivers, and warehouse personnel on immediate response for spill contamination and eventual cleanup. Further, emergency procedures and reports preferably written in easy to understand local dialect will be distributed to the equipment operators, drivers and warehouse personnel.
- Silt fencing and/or brush barrier will be installed for collecting sediments. Collected silt/sediment will be stockpiled for possible reuse.
- All wastes arising from the construction sites will be disposed in an environmentally accepted manner. Wastes will be collected, treated (e.g. sewage through septic tank) or stored (e.g. waste oil, lubricants, and paints) prior to disposal or transported to the approved disposal sites.
- No vehicle or equipment will be washed, parked or refueled near spring or river
- All labor camps will be located at least 500 meters from rivers and to the extent possible laborers will be locally recruited to avoid large camps.
- Sewage from labor camps will be treated through septic tanks. No untreated sanitary wastewater will be discharged into the river water.
- Flow speed control: Impacts on water quality can be substantially reduced through water speed reduction measures. This can be done through vegetative means, riprap and installation of dispersal structures in main drains. These measures will lessen the impact from road runoff to the river ecosystem of the CNP.
- Settling basins: Where appropriate, settling basins will be constructed to remove silt, pollutants and debris from road runoff prior to discharge to adjacent streams or rivers.
- Infiltration ditches: Infiltration ditches can be used to allow runoff to drain first through the soil profile to allow the pollutants to be localized and to prevent the direct flow to the CNP buffer zone.
- The Contractor shall apply preventive and protective measures consistent with the World Bank Group's Environment, Health and Safety Guidelines on waste management and hazardous materials management.

268. All impacted rivers will be monitored monthly during the active construction activity occurring in its reach. Upstream and downstream water quality parameters will be collected to determine the effectiveness of mitigation measures.

#### **g. Hydrology and Drainage**

269. **Impacts.** Potential impacts in hydrology and drainage are the risk of increasing sedimentation and siltation of waterways during construction phase.

270. **Mitigation.** Existing natural drainage system, including irrigation channels will not be disturbed. In addition, adequate cross drainage structures will be provided to facilitate natural flow of water across road embankment. Causeways will be provided in each perennial and seasonal streams as well as rivulets. New bridge sites are selected on the basis of geological stability and elevation to minimize risk of slope failure and bank cutting problem.

#### **h. Landslide**

271. **Impacts.** Landslide occurs along Dumkibas to Barghat stretch because of the highly active seepage in the colluvial deposits present in the area. Landslides may also occur because of modification of water flows and excessive slope loading.

272. **Mitigation.** Mitigating measures that the contractor need to implement include:

- Minimize area of ground clearance
- Balance filling and cutting requirements
- Avoid creation of cut slopes and embankments with angle greater than natural angle of repose of the soil in the area
- Replanting of disturbed areas immediately and not after construction phase.

#### **i. Construction Spoils/Waste**

273. **Impacts.** Various construction activities such as demolition of structures, cutting of earth and rock mass for widening in some sections of project road, scarification of existing pavement will results to generation of huge quantity of construction waste. Further, substantial amount of domestic waste will also generate from workers camps. Improper disposal of these wastes may obstruct water flow resulting in reduction in water carrying capacity of the water body. Unscientific disposal of domestic waste may cause filthy smell resulting in health problems in workers and local residents.

274. **Mitigation.** Construction waste and debris will be either reused if possible or disposed off in proper designated locations. Construction camps will be provided with proper waste management facilities such as dust bins and earthen pits. All waste fuel, oils, lubricants etc. will be stored separately and sold to or given for relevant recycling use. Storage and refueling areas shall be located at least 100m away from the watercourse. The Contractor will ensure the implementation of internationally recognized standards such as the World Bank Group's Environmental, Health and Safety Guidelines for storage and disposal of fuel, oil, chemicals, solid waste and hazardous waste. All solid waste disposed off to an engineered licensed landfill or other suitably licensed facility.

### **5. Socio Economic Impacts**

### a. Occupational Health and Safety

275. **Impacts.** Road construction exposes workers to various physical hazards that may result to minor, disabling, catastrophic, or fatal injuries. Accidents will inevitably happen, but are more likely if safety procedures and practices are not in place. Secondly inadequate precautions during the handling of construction materials such as bagged cement, could lead to serious health problems among workers. Cement dust is very fine and highly corrosive to lung tissue and can lead to permanent damage if breathed in. Since much of the transfer of cement to the batch plant is still done by manual labour pouring the 50kg bags into hoppers, the risk to workers not wearing protective gear is high.

276. Exposure to loud noise can cause temporary or permanent hearing impairment. Hand-arm vibration, electrical, welding/works, and working close to moving vehicles also expose workers to injuries.

277. **Mitigation.** The Contractor will ensure the implementation of internationally recognized standards such as the World Bank Group's Environmental, Health and Safety Guidelines. The Contractor will also ensure an effective Worker Health and Safety Plan that is supported by trained first aid personnel and emergency response facilities. Construction contracts will include standard Worker Health and Safety measures and contractors will be bound to implement these fully. Contractors are required to implement precautions to protect the health and safety of workers. **Appendix 3** presents the "Work Safety in Common Operation and Construction" to be implemented by the Contactor.

### b. Hygiene in the Construction Camp

278. **Impacts.** Poorly constructed or maintained work camps can be unhygienic and affect worker health. Stagnant water that may remain in borrow pits and in discarded waste such as plastics, old tires and metal containers can create breeding habitats for mosquitos and rodents. Poor hygiene in waste handling, food preparation, and sleeping quarters expose workers to vector-borne diseases.

279. While unlikely, because generally local people will be hired for the project, there is a possibility that concentrations of workers will result in the transmission of communicable diseases (such as STI's and HIV/AIDS) to the local community.

280. **Mitigation.** Consistent with the FIDIC requirements, the Contractor is responsible for: i) providing electricity, gas and water to the construction camp, ii) health and safety of personnel, in collaboration with local health officials, will ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times, iii) conduct STI, STD and HIV-AIDS awareness program, iv) providing sufficient supply of suitable food and water, and iv) take necessary precautions to protect personnel from insect and pest nuisance to reduce their danger to health. The Contractor will ensure that the source of drinking water passed Nepal's Drinking Water Quality Standards.

281. The contractor will appoint in writing a safety officer no later than 30 calendar days after the issuance of Notice to Proceed. The safety officer will maintain records concerning health, safety and welfare, and damage to properties on monthly basis to form part of the semi-annual environmental monitoring report to ADB.

282. The Contractor, will implement mosquito, rodent, and arthropod-borne diseases control, based on the principles of integrated pest management indicated in SPS 2009. The diseases control will have the following components: i) prevention of propagation by eliminating all breeding habitats close to the camps, ii) elimination of all unusable impounded water; iii) increase water velocity in channels near camps; iv) judicious use of insecticides on building walls (will be used as last resort); v) promoting the use of mosquito nets; vi) monitoring and treatment of diseases and collaboration with health officials, vii) distribute educational materials among workers and host communities, and viii) proper handling and use of insecticides to minimize human exposure and spills.

### **c. Impacts on Community Health and Safety**

283. **Impacts.** Projects of this nature that take long periods for completion and involve bringing in new people in an area are bound to have impacts on health and safety of the community members. The impacts will however vary depending on the level of exposure and relationship between the contractor, workers and the community.

284. The following are some of the impacts that are likely to occur.

- Psychological torture as a result of noise and dust. Even when it is not perceived consciously, chronic exposure to road construction noise can affect people in varying degrees, both physiologically and psychologically. Chronic noise exposure can be a source of annoyance, creating communication problems and leading to elevated stress levels as well as associated behavioural and health effects.
- Increase of respiratory related diseases like cough and flu as a result of dust and fumes emitted from the machines during construction. Other negative health impacts may be in terms of exposure to direct sunshine and equipment by the workers.
- Likely increase in accidents among project workers (e.g. Traffic guides and in activities like boiling of Bitumen) as well as the communities.
- The people moving on foot from one point to another along the road during construction might be at a risk of being injured and getting accidents.
- Risk of road crashes will increase during construction when a construction related and transport vehicles, and workers are co-located along restricted construction fronts.

285. **Mitigation.** Road warning signs, humps should be installed to minimize speed and reduce accidents

286. Diversion roads should be made and traffic guides put in place to avoid risk of accidents to the community. Constant watering of the road to reduce dust and related diseases.

287. The contractor will be required to adopt safety measures for workers and road users particularly those that are more vulnerable to crashes. Contractors need to emphasize safety among drivers; ensuring drivers have adequate skills, avoiding dangerous routes and times of day to reduce chances of crashes, speed control devices, and regular maintenance of vehicles to avoid premature failure. To address the risk cause by increase in traffic, the Contractor will: i) minimize pedestrian interaction with construction vehicles, ii) install signage, visibility and overall road safety particularly near schools or where children are present, iii) coordinate with local emergency groups on location of active construction fronts to facilitate appropriate first aide, iv)

use of local materials to the extent possible to reduce hauling distance, v) employ flag person to warn dangerous conditions.

288. Contractor's or its third party suppliers of fuel, lubricants, and bitumen will be required to demonstrate proofs of capability to handle spills to include: i) proper labeling of container content, hazards, and operator's contact details; ii) ensure the integrity of the packaging/containers and transport vehicle are commensurate to the hazardous material; iv) drivers and assistants are trained on transport and emergency procedures; v) operator has the means to respond to emergencies on a 24 hour basis.

289. Roads and bridges failures due to inadequate designs may cause injuries to community and other road users. This risk is mitigated through the compliance with appropriate engineering design standards by the design engineers and review and approval of engineering plans by the PWD. All new bridge constructions were designed to cope with a 100 year return period and withstand earthquakes usually experience I Seismic Zone 5.

## **6. Impacts on Physical Cultural Resources**

290. **Impacts.** There are no internationally or nationally renowned heritage sites in the project area and there are only 3 temples which are also located 100m – 500m from the road centerline. Hence, impacts on physical cultural resources are expected to be negligible or minor.

291. Negative impacts on physical cultural resources<sup>28</sup> can happen during construction in the form of damage, destruction, removal, wear, burial, modification, change of use, neglect, denial of access and desecration.<sup>29</sup> Impacts can happen in work camps, during excavation, construction and soil compaction, during use of heavy equipment, expansion of corridor of impact from 2-lane to 4-lane road, utilization of quarry sites, and disposal and landfilling of construction wastes.

292. Workers staying in work camps may resort to theft and vandalism of movable PCR, and these migrant workers may have access to pieces of monumental structure, causing its destruction.

293. During excavation, construction and soil compaction, PCRs may be inadvertently damaged by construction equipment or workers. Compaction of soil may result to permanent damaged to buried PCR on site. It is also possible that drains and water supply pipelines serving PCR will be damaged.

294. The expansion of corridor of impact from 2 lanes to 4-lane road can also create a barrier effect to crossing wildlife or denial of access by community to natural features and landscapes.

295. Extracting construction aggregates from quarry sites may also damage or destruction of buried PCR. The activity can also damage the landscape adjacent to or the quarry site itself. The disposal and landfilling of spoils and other construction materials can also create permanent damage to PCR.

---

<sup>28</sup> SPS 2009 defined physical cultural resources as movable or immovable objects, sites, structures, groups of structures, and natural features and landscapes that have archaeological, paleontological, historical, architectural, religious, aesthetic or other cultural significance.

<sup>29</sup> Physical Cultural Resources Safeguard Policy - Guidebook

296. **Mitigation.** If previously unknown physical cultural resources, specifically archaeological finds, are discovered by chance as a result of road construction activities, the following steps should be considered by the borrower: (i) notify the Department of Archaeology of the find; (ii) temporarily stop the work in the immediate area where the archaeological item was found; (iii) request the Department of Archaeology to do site inspection; and (iv) set up agreement with the Department of Archaeology for schedule to resume work.

297. Chance find procedures will be included in road construction and maintenance contracts. The conditions of contract should indicate that the Contractor must immediately notify the Engineer and take precautions to protect the archaeological items discovered during construction.

## **E. Operation Stage Environmental Impacts**

### **1. Positive Impacts**

298. The following socio-economic benefits are anticipated from the project:

- i) improved access to services and reduced total transportation cost and time,
- ii) increase in land value,
- iii) increase in agriculture production,
- iv) increase in opportunities of high value crops cultivation and commodities development, development of tourism and
- v) improvement in educational and health facilities.

### **2. Ecological Impacts**

299. **Impacts.** The proposed road is part of the East – West – Highway (EWH) which is a lifeline connectivity corridor along the southern belt of Nepal. Regionally it is part of the Asian Highway (AH02) network. Hence the road is expected to cater to a growing volume of national and regional traffic (see chapter III, section E).

300. Impacts on wildlife including Tigers, Rhinos, leopards and others and destruction of forests and natural and modified habitat are the most significant environmental risks under this project. Specific long term risks during the road operation entail:

- i) Increased number of road kills of wildlife through vehicle – wildlife accidents due to increased traffic. Hence, potential reduction in population of wildlife species in the project area including the globally endangered Bengal tiger and globally vulnerable One horned Rhinoceros. (Systematic data on numbers of road kills were not available. Anecdotal information from CNP entailed one spotted deer killed near Arun Khola in June/July 2014 and one striped Hayena was killed near the Kawasoti forest in September/October 2015)
- ii) Increase in poaching due to improved accessibility because of the improved road
- iii) Further degradation of forests and natural habitat along the project road due to larger number of vehicles and hence larger number of people passing through the area

301. To address the above risks, a number of mitigation and compensatory measures will be implemented under the project. Selection of these mitigation and enhancement measures were based on: i) recommendations from relevant literature and priority programs identified for tiger conservation in Nepal and CNP; and ii) guidance provided by DNPWC, CNP, WWF Nepal and NTNC.

302. **Mitigation recommendations from literature and ongoing priority programs.** The draft National Tiger Recovery Program of Nepal has 6 objectives or sub-programs for achieving the goal of doubling the population of tigers in Nepal to 250 by 2022. These sub-programs include: 1) creating an enabling policy for landscape level conservation; 2) institutionalize and implement effective tiger protection and monitoring systems; 3) manage the terai-arc landscape; 4) develop sustainable financing mechanisms for tiger conservation; 5) build the national capacity for tiger conservation; and 6) develop local stewardship and support for tiger conservation.

303. The September 2010 discussion paper on “Smar Green Infrastructure in Tiger Range Countries” published by World Bank and Global Tiger Initiative recommends the following features to make transport infrastructure tiger-friendly: road signs indicating presence of tigers; round culverts which may also be adequate for smaller prey species and ungulates; multi-plate arch tunnels put below roads but these are less effective than bridges and overpasses; open-span bridges and extensions which is likely the best solution for tigers in road infrastructure; and overpasses enabling wildlife to go over the transport infrastructure.

304. To address existing challenges in the buffer zone of CNP, the management plan for 2013 – 2017 includes the following programs for implementation in the buffer zone: 1) community development and income generation and skills development to reduce dependency of the people on forest resources; 2) Biodiversity conservation to develop partnership between the park and people; 3) community based-eco-tourism; 4) coordination between the user committees and user groups ; 5) Capacity building of park staff on participatory approaches and technical skills; 6) conflict minimization through efficient implementation of the compensation program; 7) Conservation education; and 8) regulation of forest products. These programs are estimated to require a budget of approximately \$2.4 million.

305. **Guidance from DNPWC, CNP, WWF Nepal and NTNC.** The project EIA team met with DNPWC and CNP to seek advice on mitigation measures and areas that the project could provide support for biodiversity conservation in return for the increased risks that the project road will bring for wildlife in the project area. In light of ongoing programs and activities and most pressing challenges DNPWC advised the project team to include activities on human-wildlife conflict; development of local stewardship for wildlife conservation; and livelihood restoration activities under the project. The CNP warden provided a long list of activities for the project to choose from. The list included: habitat management activities; capacity building for monitoring and patrolling; enhancement of eco-tourism facilities and programs; underpass and overpasses; and income generation activities for community forestry user groups. WWF Nepal's main concern was to install underpasses with the correct design in the correct location in order to ensure the effectivity of the underpasses. NTNC recommended the installation of underpasses in all forested sections of the road.

306. **Mitigation:** Based on recommendations and guidance provided by relevant literature and key stakeholders as discussed above the following mitigation measures will be implemented under the project to mitigate and minimize vehicle – wildlife accidents

- i) Underpasses. As recommended by WWF and NTNC underpasses will be constructed along the road at 5 locations (km 09+619, 28+840, 39+980, 54+841 and 60+358). Of these the underpasses at km 29+840 and 39+980 will be culvert type underpasses. The remaining three will be open span bridges (Smriti bridge at km 9+619, a minor bridge at km 4+841 and the Jyamire river bridge at km

60+358) in line with the recommendation of the World Bank, GTI discussion paper on Smart Green Infrastructure in Tiger Range Countries. The location where the underpasses will be constructed are provided in figure 34. These locations have been selected based on findings from field surveys, guidance from local forestry experts and presence of forests/natural habitat. From figure 34 it can be seen that all 5 underpasses are located in the wildlife movement area identified in table 24 (chapter IV). The under pass drawings are provided in **Appendix 13**. The underpass with a dimension of 5m x 5m has been designed based on guidance provided by WWF Nepal (see chapter VIII, section A). Trees will be planted on either side of the underpass (part of the compensatory afforestation program) to create funnel forests that will serve as a guide for wildlife to use the underpasses. As mentioned in section C.6 of this chapter, during pre-construction the Wildlife Expert will conduct wildlife surveys and reconfirm the location of the underpasses and check the need for more underpasses. If more underpasses are required, this will be communicated to DOR for further actions on issuance of variation order to the contractor, budget reallocation etc.

- ii) Signage. Informatory signboards on the presence of wildlife and importance of tigers and rhinos will be installed along the forested road sections that have wildlife movement.
- iii) Speed restrictions. Speed control facilities signboards such as speed bumps and speed signage for vehicles to not exceed 40km/hour will be provided in all wildlife crossing points. This will also help to minimize noise generated by vehicles.
- iv) Honking restrictions. To minimize noise and disturbance to wildlife honking will be restricted.

307. **Compensation**. The compensatory afforestation program will include plantation of 82,500 trees to compensate for the 3000 trees that will be removed at the mandatory rate of 1:25 in Nepal. This program will include the following activities that will contribute to biodiversity conservation:

- i) Habitat enhancement. Trees, shrubs and grasses will be planted in areas with degraded habitat to help improve habitat for wildlife. These areas may be located inside the buffer zone of CNP or the other wildlife crossing areas along the project road.
- ii) Funnel forests: Trees and other vegetation will be planted on either side of the road at each of the wildlife underpasses to form a funnel forest and guide wildlife into using the underpass.

308. Details of this program will be elaborated and confirmed during pre-construction stage by the CSC Wildlife Expert as mentioned in section C.6 of this chapter. The program will be implemented by the local Forestry Department in close coordination with the CSC Wildlife Expert. A budget of approximately \$81,675 has been allocated under the project for this program.

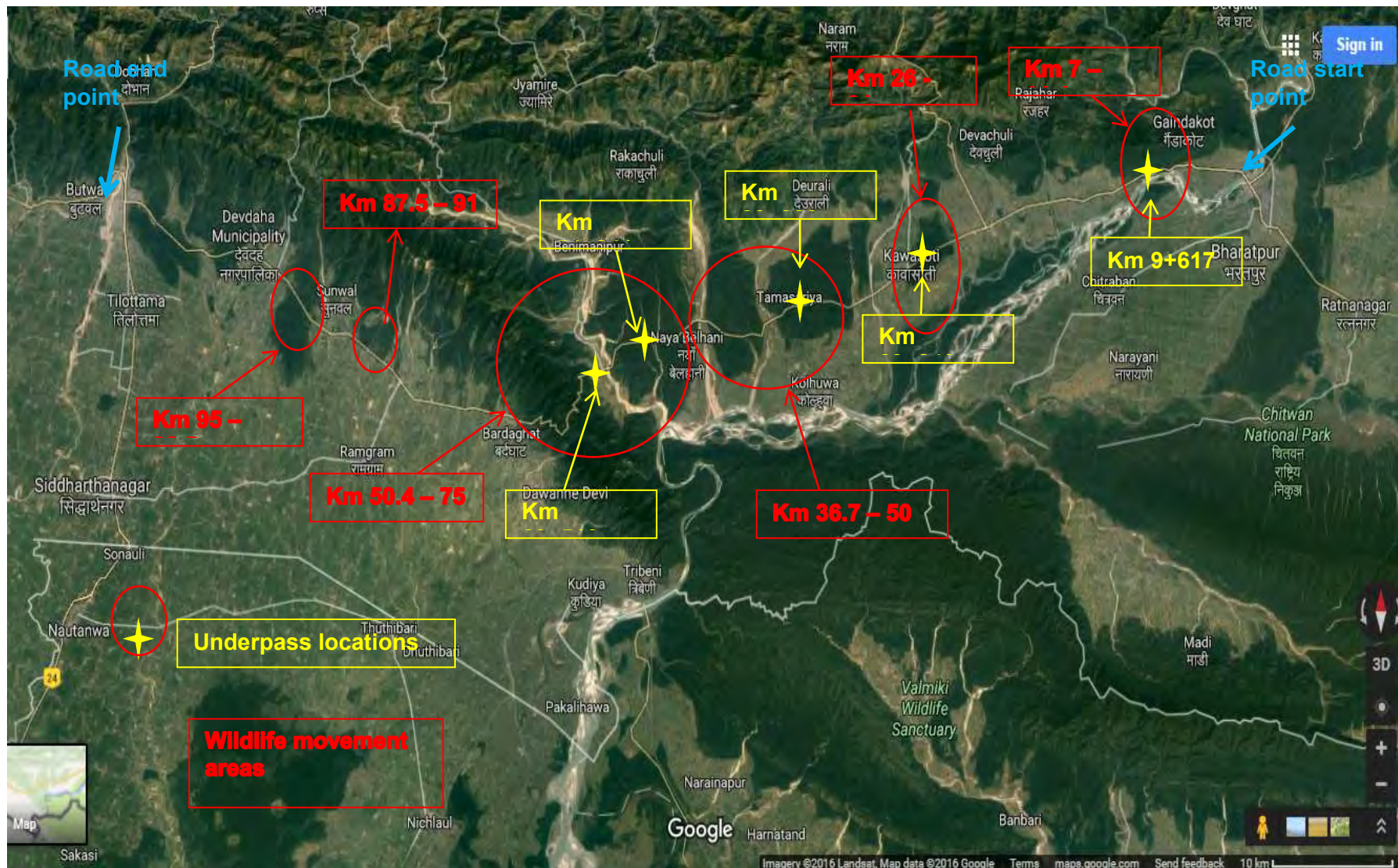


Figure 34: Location of underpasses and Wildlife Movement areas as given in table 24.

326. **Biodiversity conservation plan (BCP).** Further to the above mitigation and compensation measures, additional environmental enhancement activities focusing on biodiversity conservation will be implemented under the project. These activities will be implemented by the project team (construction supervision consultants (CSC)) in partnership with CNP and the local forestry officials. Based on guidance provided by DNPWC and CNP as discussed above, potential activities that will be implemented under the BCP are:

- i) Development of local stewardship for wildlife conservation: by educating and raising awareness amongst the local communities inside the buffer zone and other forests along the project road
- ii) Livelihood restoration activities for the forestry and buffer zone user groups: such as eco-tourism and other skills to reduce dependency of the local people on forests
- iii) Capacity building of the local forest rangers including CNP rangers: on fostering participation of the local community people in biodiversity conservation and more effective monitoring of
- iv) Habitat management activities: such as grassland management or enhancing the forests in the buffer zone and other community forests in the project area

327. As mentioned in section C.6 of this chapter, the BCP will be further elaborated during the pre-construction stage with clear identification of specific activities, timeline (within construction period), budget and responsible agency. A budget of \$500,000.00 has been allocated for implementation of the BCP. The Wildlife Expert that will be recruited under the CSC will elaborate the BCP and finalize it during the pre-construction stage in coordination with CNP and other local forestry officials (Divisional Forestry Officers) and facilitate implementation of this program. Technical guidance will be sought from DNPWC, WWF Nepal, NTNC and local community groups as necessary.

328. **Monitoring.** The effectiveness of the 5 wildlife underpasses constructed under the project will be closely monitored by the CNP in partnership with DOR for at least 3 years during project operation. This will be done through methods such as installation of camera traps at the underpasses and physical patrolling. The survival of trees of the funnel forest leading to the underpasses will be monitored and replacement planting done for trees that don't survive in order to maintain a minimum survival rate of 85%.

329. Condition of the informatory sign boards and speed control measures on the road will also be monitored and maintained by DOR on a continuous basis together with other maintenance activities. Systematic monitoring records on vehicle wildlife collisions will be maintained and compared with baseline levels documented in the pre-construction stage wildlife study.

### **3. Impacts on Physical Environment**

#### **a. Impact on Air Quality**

330. Air emissions due to vehicular movement are one of the prime sources of air pollution in the study area. Based on existing secondary data as given in table 13 it is assumed that the project area has a degraded airshed with very high concentrations of PM10 and SOx. Hence the objective of the operation stage impact analysis on air quality is to understand whether the project will contribute to further degradation of the airshed.

331. The project is currently having 2-lanes. The widening and upgradation of the road will result into ease of traffic movement and reduction of traffic congestion, particularly in the urban areas of Gaidakot and Butwal, which are currently having significant traffic density in comparison to other two sections. In order to assess the impact of current traffic volume on the surrounding areas as well as for prediction of impact on air quality due to future projected growth of traffic volume with road improvement this air quality dispersion modelling study has been performed.

332. Quantitative assessment for predicted level of pollutants concentration has been done using ISC-AERMOD, a recommended model by USEPA for prediction of air quality from point, area and line sources. It is based on Gaussian dispersion which incorporates the Pasquill-Gifford (P-G) dispersion parameters for estimating horizontal cross wind and vertical dispersion. In ISC-AERMOD View software, the line sources are characterized as volume sources. After drawing the road alignment and putting the information related to carriageway width, vertical dimension, source elevation, base elevation and release height, the model converts the road alignment to the number of volume sources. The model, then simulates the effect of emissions from continuous/variable volume sources on neighbourhood air quality and identified discrete receptors. The model is an hour-by-hour steady state Gaussian model which takes into account special features like Terrain adjustments, Gradual plume rise, Buoyancy-induced dispersion, Complex terrain treatment, etc. The total road alignment has been taken into consideration for the prediction of vehicular exhaust emission. Major criteria pollutants generated due to vehicular exhaust are oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), fine particulate PM<sub>2.5</sub> and sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>). Hence these four pollutants are taken into consideration in this study<sup>30</sup>. Various input parameters for the prediction of pollutant concentrations have been considered as given below:

333. **Traffic Density.** A detailed study of the traffic density along the project road was conducted as part of the detailed project designing in 2016. The project road, was divided into 5 homogenous sections for traffic count and to determine average daily traffic (ADT) as well as annual average daily traffic (AADT) having in terms of nos. and passenger car units (PCUs). In order to consider worst case, maximum traffic of homogenous sections of the project road were considered. Summary of traffic projection in terms of vehicles per day and PCUs at each section taking into consideration the optimistic scenario has been presented in Table 37. The projected traffic density clearly indicates that the road will be having sufficient capacity even after 20 years of operations due to the road widening and upgradation. Based on the assessment of current traffic speed and projected traffic speed due to road improvement, it is assumed that weighted average for cars in the base case will be 30 km/hr, whereas in post-project case it will be 60 km/hr throughout the project design life of 20 years.

**Table 37: Details of Project Road Sections considered for modelling study**

Section No.	Road Section	Chainage (km)	Vehicles/Day <sup>31</sup>				PCU/day <sup>32</sup>			
			2016	2020	2030	2039	2016	2020	2030	2039
A	Gaidakot Urban	KM 0+000 ~ KM 7+200	15860	23528	45757	76533	17744	25047	44145	68402
B	Gaidakot-	KM 7+200	9578	12805	25942	41951	13572	17326	31965	47851

<sup>30</sup> This modeling study does not take into consideration particulate matter generation because of resuspension of road dust, which may occur due to movement of vehicles on the road as well as wind conditions

<sup>31</sup> Traffic projection has been taken from the inputs from the project design and traffic projection.

<sup>32</sup> Vehicle type equivalency in PCU has been calculated for different vehicle types by using the equivalency factors provided in Nepal Road Standards 2070 (July 2013).

Section No.	Road Section	Chainage (km)	Vehicles/Day <sup>31</sup>				PCU/day <sup>32</sup>			
			2016	2020	2030	2039	2016	2020	2030	2039
	Kawasoti	~ KM 39+900								
C	Kawasoti-Bhardaghat	KM 39+900 ~ KM 75+000	8085	11879	22585	37080	11799	16422	28023	42166
D	Bhardaghat-Butwal	KM 75+000 ~ KM 110+400	9512	13831	25781	41745	14502	20079	33931	50746
E	Butwal (Urban)	KM 110+400 ~ KM 113+550	17016	25127	48303	80040	22511	31646	55178	84751

334. **Emission Rate.** To assess the contribution of the vehicles emission, which will ply on the project road sections, the emission factors for NO<sub>x</sub> and CO were generated by using MOBILE 6 Vehicle Emission Modelling Software, which takes into consideration the road type, surface, average speed as well as improvement in fuel efficiency over a period of time into consideration for generation of emission factors. The tailpipe emissions of PM<sub>2.5</sub> were taken from the study carried out by the Automotive Research Association of India (ARAI) for different vehicle types, considering that India exports maximum number of vehicles (~73%) to Nepal<sup>33</sup>. SO<sub>2</sub> emissions rate has been calculated based on the sulphur content of fuel (500 ppm) and fuel economy (mileage) of the passenger cars<sup>34</sup>. The emission factors based on speed. The emission factors developed are presented below.

**Table 38: Emission Factors for Criteria Pollutants**

S. No.	Pollutant	Year 2016		Year 2019		Year 2029		Year 2039	
		Avg. Speed (miles/hr)	Emission Rate (g/mile)	Avg. Speed (miles/hr)	Emission Rate (g/mile)	Avg. Speed (miles/hr)	Emission Rate (g/mile)	Avg. Speed (miles/hr)	Emission Rate (g/mile)
1	NO <sub>x</sub>	15	0.64	40	0.45	40	0.35	40	0.3
2	CO	15	11.59	40	10.69	40	10.43	40	10.43
3	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	15	0.18	40	0.18	40	0.18	40	0.18
4	SO <sub>2</sub>	15	0.22	40	0.22	40	0.22	40	0.22

335. **Receptors.** The complete road alignment has been drawn with respect to UTM coordinates. However, as part of the modelling study, 4 to 5 km road length of each homogenous section (with different terrain feature as well as dense settlement areas) has been considered. The area around these road sections were divided into 50 m x 50 m grids. Though there was no site specific baseline ambient air quality data was available, however, the effort was made in order to predict the air quality impact due to vehicles exhaust with different scenarios. A total of 5 ambient air quality sensitive locations (i.e. receptors) were considered along each road section, which represent to different landuse conditions, i.e. Urban, Rural and Forest. Road sections with location of these receptors are presented in **Appendix 4**.

<sup>33</sup> Trade and Export Promotion Center, 2014

<sup>34</sup> Implication of Sustainable Low Carbon Transportation Development Strategy in Emerging City: A Case of Kathmandu Valley, Institute of Engineering

336. **Predicted Ground Level Concentrations:** The prediction of maximum ground level concentration on each road section has been carried out. The prediction for CO was conducted for 8-hourly concentrations, whereas for NO<sub>x</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub> were conducted for 24 hourly concentrations. Predicted concentrations of each homogenous road section for Year 2016 (base case) and for Year 2020, 2030 and 2039 (post-project case) are presented for all five sections, and their spread around the road sections have been presented in **Appendix 5 (Figures 1-16)**. Furthermore, the predicted concentrations at identified receptors (25 receptors) of upto 100m from the centreline of the road are presented in Table 39 and Table 40.

337. **Prediction results:** Analysis of modelling results ascertains that the predicted level of concentrations due to emissions from vehicle exhaust for all the four parameters along all the five homogenous sections (i.e. Section A, B, C, D and E) will be well within the permissible limit for entire project horizon. Maximum impact will be in the stretch of Section E (*Butwal Urban*), which is having maximum traffic density as well as flat terrain, whereas minimum impact will be in the Section C (*Daune Forest Section*), which is having lowest traffic density and the hilly terrain creates a barrier in dispersion of pollutants.

338. **Conclusions:** In the existing scenario, due to lesser width and higher roughness, the average vehicle speed is low, which results in more exhaust gas emissions. In the post-project scenario, improved road conditions and congestion free traffic movement will reduce emissions. Furthermore, lower growth of traffic and better road conditions with improved average speed, Section 2 and 3, which constitutes about 95% of the total project road length, will not have any significant increase in concentration of the criteria pollutants even after 20 years of operation, subject to regular maintenance of the road condition, reducing congestion situations at traffic junctions in urban and semi-urban areas as well as maintaining the average speed of traffic. Hence, the current degraded airshed in some parts of the project area will not be worsened by the traffic on the improved road.

339. **Next steps:** As discussed in chapter IV, section A.4, in the absence of baseline data the project has allocated \$100,000 for procuring equipment and collection of pre-construction stage data on air and water quality and noise levels. This data will serve as the baseline data and be compared with during construction stage and operation stage monitoring of air quality. The goal of the monitoring exercise will be to maintain the ambient air quality levels at the same level or better than pre-construction stage levels or within the WB-WHS standards, which is more stringent than the GON standards.

Table 39: Predicted Ground Level Concentrations of NO<sub>x</sub> and CO at Identified Receptors

Road Section	Receptor	UTM Coordinates		Elevation (m)	NOx				CO			
		Easting (m)	Northing (m)		24 Hourly Maximum Ground Level Concentration (µg/m³) GON, NAAQS: 80 µg/m³ (24 hr ave) WB-EHS: 200 µg/m³ (1 hr ave)				8 Hourly Maximum Ground Level Concentration (µg/m³) GON, NAAQS: 2000 µg/m³ (8 hr ave) WHO: 100,000 µg/m³			
					X	Y	Z	2016	2020	2030	2039	2016
A	A1 (Urban)	836861	3069123	198	3.8	3.8	5.1	6.7	121.8	158.7	272.8	422.9
	A2 (Urban)	835981	3069090	198	6.4	6.4	8.6	11.4	263.7	343.6	590.6	915.5
	A3 (Urban)	834899	3069276	194	10.1	10.1	13.6	18.1	267.2	348.3	598.6	927.9
	A4 (Urban)	834205	3069313	193	9.9	9.9	13.4	17.8	269.4	351.1	603.4	935.3
	A5 (Urban)	833916	3069190	192	7.4	7.4	10.0	13.3	287.1	374.1	643.0	996.8
B	B1 (Rural)	818064	3066118	176	3.7	3.4	4.8	6.2	96.1	113.1	203.7	305.1
	B2 (Rural)	817172	3065545	178	4.0	3.7	5.2	6.7	139.6	164.7	296.1	443.9
	B3 (Rural)	816913	3065570	182	7.2	6.6	9.3	12.0	194.1	228.5	411.3	616.1
	B4 (Rural)	815388	3064945	177	6.4	5.8	8.2	10.6	173.4	204.1	367.5	550.4
	B5 (Rural)	813904	3064360	181	7.5	6.9	9.7	12.4	240.8	283.9	510.7	765.4
C	C1 (Forest)	781505	3052762	382	2.0	1.9	2.6	3.2	63.1	80.3	134.8	203.0
	C2 (Forest)	781247	3052276	477	6.1	5.9	8.0	10.1	168.3	215.3	359.5	541.1
	C3 (Forest)	781436	3051698	514	7.3	7.0	9.5	12.0	201.2	258.1	429.9	647.1
	C4 (Forest)	781219	3051629	483	2.4	2.3	3.1	3.9	62.8	80.6	134.1	201.7
	C5 (Forest)	780676	3051183	550	3.2	3.0	4.1	5.2	99.9	128.3	213.6	321.5
D	D1 (Rural)	761889	3056458	129	10.6	10.3	13.7	17.5	301.0	384.3	634.1	948.3
	D2 (Rural)	761176	3056276	131	6.3	6.1	8.1	10.4	264.3	337.4	557.0	832.9
	D3 (Rural)	760221	3056599	130	7.6	7.3	9.7	12.4	227.6	290.6	479.5	717.0
	D4 (Rural)	759667	3056916	134	7.1	6.8	9.1	11.6	220.8	281.9	465.1	695.5
	D5 (Rural)	759158	3057064	136	10.1	9.7	13.0	16.5	336.4	429.5	708.8	1060.0
E	E1 (Urban)	745242	3064091	156	13.2	13.2	17.6	23.3	358.0	464.2	789.9	1213.1
	E2 (Urban)	744778	3064623	164	9.0	8.9	11.9	15.8	299.5	388.3	660.6	1014.6
	E3 (Urban)	744395	3064749	163	14.6	14.6	19.5	25.8	424.7	550.5	936.4	1437.5
	E4 (Urban)	743863	3064886	168	19.4	19.4	25.9	34.3	577.5	748.6	1273.3	1955.0
	E5 (Urban)	743360	3064875	171	17.8	17.8	23.7	31.4	520.0	674.1	1146.5	1760.2

### b. Noise Impact due to Project Road Traffic

340. Noise modeling has been carried out for the entire road length of 115 km between Narayanghat and Butwal by using noise prediction tool (Sound Plan) and applying the noise prediction standards of Traffic Noise Model – FHWA; 1998 (TNM) to predict the noise generation due to the traffic movement as well as its propagation in the surrounding environment.

341. The road noise module is split into 2 sections; first the emissions of the line source are evaluated and assigned to the road source objects in the Geo-Database. In a second step noise levels are calculated for standalone receivers or as part of the Grid Noise Map, Facade Noise Map, Cross-Sectional Noise Map or the Meshed Noise Map. SoundPLAN has implemented the TNM 2.5 rules and regulations of the FHWA standards.

342. Assumptions considered in the modelling study include:

- Height of sources is 0.5 m above the carriageway.
- Model does not take into account background noise such as noise generated due to anthropogenic activities, industrial activities, movement/ operation of other noise generating sources, such as trains, aero planes, etc.
- Model does consider the ground level absorption of the noise, however, due to very limited specific information with respect to absorbing media all along the project road (e.g. walls, solid barriers, dense vegetation, etc.), same was not considered in this study. This also helps in considering the worst case scenario for the modelling study.
- Average meteorological conditions had been taken into consideration.
- During the pre-project scenario (Year 2016), average speed was considered as 30 kmph for buses and heavy vehicles, whereas 40 kmph was considered for 2, 3 and 4 wheelers. After the completion of the project, design speed of 80 kmph was considered for operation phase.
- Traffic forecast data provided in the DPR has been used to generate different scenarios of noise propagation during the project lifecycle.
- Considering the change in topography in the project road, terrain effect has been considered.

343. In noise propagation model, vehicles are classified onto 6 categories namely: Automobile, Medium Trucks, Heavy Trucks, Buses, Motorcycles, and Auxiliary vehicles. The entire project road has been divided into four homogenous sections based on the traffic density assessed in the DPR. The model setup has also considered the entire project length divided into four sections, which are as follows:

**Table 40: Homogenous Sections Considering in the Study**

Section	Chainage (kms)	Existing		Proposed	
		No. of Lanes	Land Width (m)	No. of Lanes	Land Width
Gaidakot Urban	0.0 – 3.557	2	3.5	4	3.5
Gaidakot West	3.557 – 74.526	2	3.5	4	3.5
Bardhaghat – Ramnagar	74.526 – 111.913	2	3.5	4	3.5
Ramnagar – Butwal	111.913 – 113.800	2	3.5	4	3.5

344. The prediction of noise propagation had considered following four assessment years based on the traffic projections provided in the DPR:

- 1<sup>st</sup> Prediction Year 2016 (current operation)
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Prediction - Year 2019 (post upgradation)
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Prediction Year 2029
- 4<sup>th</sup> Prediction Year 2039 (end of project life)

345. For all the four assessment years, prediction of noise has been carried out all along the project road with a grid size of 50 m x 50 m as part of grid noise assessment. In addition to that, noise prediction was also carried out at 25 noise sensitive receptors along the project road. The project road on topographic map with noise sensitive receptors location has been presented in **Appendix 6**.

346. The outputs of the assessment are presented in Table 41. The table shows the noise levels that will be generated by traffic at the respective noise sensitive receptors along the project road on either side of the centerline of the road without mitigation and with mitigation including baseline levels. The “with mitigation” column assumes attenuation of noise due to: i) requirement for reduction in speed of traffic from 80km/hour to 30 km/hour in sensitive locations, and ii) existing fencing walls around the sensitive structure compound if any. In accordance with the FHWA’s Traffic Noise Model (TNM) there will be a reduction of approximately 6dB of noise when speed is reduced from 80km/hour to 30 km/hour. In addition barriers such as noise barriers or boundary walls can cause a reduction of noise of atleast 3 dB. Literature<sup>35</sup> reviewed on this subject also provides similar numbers. Accordingly it has been assumed that there will be reduction of noise by approximately 9dB due to the combination of reduction in speed and existence of boundary wall or installation of noise barriers outside houses in residential and commercial areas.

347. As shown in table 41, the modeling indicates noise levels from the generated traffic, is insignificant compared to the baseline levels. This is not surprising considering the project road is currently already carrying substantial traffic and the proposed project primarily improves the road surface to reduce travel time and cost to road users. As expected coming from an elevated baseline noise level, the proposed mitigation measures barely reduces the noise levels immediately after project construction mainly due to barriers. With these predicted noise levels, noise impacts from the increase in traffic due to the project operation is not significant.

348. Further pre-construction stage noise level data will be collected from representative landuse types along the project road utilising the noise moitoring equipment that will be procured under the project. This data will serve as the baseline data and be compared with during construction stage and operation stage monitoring of noise levels. The goal of the monitoring exercise will be to maintain the noise levels at the same level or not more than 3 dBA than the baseline levels. If the noise levels are found to exceed the baseline levels by more than 3dBA in the residential and sensitive receptors mitigation measures such as construction of noise barriers will be implemented in consultation with the respected affected receptors.

---

<sup>35</sup><http://www.nonoise.org/resource/trans/highway/spnoise.htm>

**Table 41: Predicted Noise Including Baseline Levels along the Project Road**

Receptor ID	Noise Sensitive Receptors	Distance from Road center line (m)	Existing Land Use	Extrapolated Background Noise (Avg)	2016 Baseline level		2019 without mitigation		2019 with mitigation		2029 without mitigation		2029 with mitigation		2039 without mitigation		2039 with mitigation	
					Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night	Day	Night
1	Narayangarh	120	Commercial	67	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00	67.00
2	Amarapuri	250	Residential	64	64.02	64.02	64.02	64.02	64.00	64.00	64.04	64.03	64.00	64.00	64.07	64.04	64.01	64.00
3	Pragatinagar	200	Commercial	67	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.00	67.00	67.02	67.02	67.00	67.00	67.04	67.02	67.00	67.00
4	Kudauli	190	Commercial	67	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.00	67.00	67.02	67.02	67.00	67.00	67.04	67.02	67.00	67.00
5	Rajmandil	500	Forest	61	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.01	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.01	61.01	61.00	61.00
6	Budhauikuan	600	Forest	61	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00
7	Kawasoti	120	Commercial	67	67.02	67.02	67.02	67.02	67.00	67.00	67.04	67.03	67.00	67.00	67.06	67.04	67.01	67.01
8	Ramnagar Chowk	50	Commercial	67	67.07	67.06	67.08	67.06	67.01	67.01	67.14	67.10	67.02	67.01	67.21	67.14	67.03	67.02
9	Shivanagar	50	Residential	64	64.17	64.16	64.22	64.17	64.03	64.02	64.37	64.27	64.05	64.03	64.57	64.38	64.08	64.05
10	Chourangi	60	Commercial	67	67.05	67.05	67.07	67.05	67.01	67.01	67.12	67.08	67.02	67.01	67.19	67.12	67.02	67.02
11	Devkota	40	Agricultural	61	61.37	61.36	61.42	61.36	61.06	61.05	61.67	61.53	61.09	61.07	61.97	61.73	61.14	61.10
12	Bhiuran	40	Forest	61	61.28	61.28	61.32	61.27	61.04	61.03	61.51	61.40	61.07	61.05	61.79	61.56	61.11	61.07
13	Arun Khola	50	Commercial	67	67.11	67.10	67.15	67.12	67.02	67.01	67.26	67.18	67.03	67.02	67.42	67.27	67.06	67.03
14	Jyaamire	90	Agricultural	56	56.48	56.45	56.59	56.47	56.08	56.06	56.95	56.70	56.13	56.09	57.43	56.99	56.21	56.14
15	Daunne Bazar	30	Commercial	67	67.32	67.28	67.45	67.35	67.06	67.05	67.77	67.54	67.11	67.07	68.19	67.77	67.17	67.11
16	HardiyaChapi	170	Agricultural	56	56.15	56.16	56.86	56.86	56.12	56.12	57.17	57.15	56.17	56.16	57.54	57.43	56.23	56.21
17	Ramapur	40	Residential	64	64.19	64.21	65.04	65.04	64.14	64.14	65.40	65.37	64.20	64.20	65.83	65.70	64.28	64.25
18	Jyamire	70	Agricultural	56	56.61	56.65	58.72	58.72	56.45	56.45	59.48	59.43	56.63	56.61	60.25	60.06	56.82	56.77
19	Khairani	120	Residential	64	64.09	64.10	64.50	64.50	64.07	64.07	64.71	64.68	64.10	64.09	64.95	64.86	64.13	64.12
20	Ghogadha	50	Commercial	67	67.08	67.09	67.48	67.47	67.06	67.06	67.67	67.64	67.09	67.09	67.90	67.81	67.12	67.11
21	Sukhanagar	60	Commercial	67	67.30	67.24	67.37	67.28	67.05	67.04	67.37	67.29	67.05	67.04	67.95	67.63	67.13	67.08
22	Butwal	120	Commercial	67	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.01	67.00	67.00	67.01	67.01	67.00	67.00	67.03	67.02	67.00	67.00

#### 4. Road Safety Impacts

349. **Impacts.** Socio-economic impacts include increased mobility of people to services such as health and education. There will be potential negative impacts on community health and safety as the improvement of road will increase in traffic and speed of vehicles that will also increase the risk of collisions between vehicles and people in the urban section, and more vehicle-wildlife collisions in the forested section including the section near the CNP buffer zone.

350. **Mitigation.** There will be 11 zebra crossings with ramps and warning signs in major intersections and 95 pedestrian crossings with warning signs in minor intersections to reduce, if not prevent totally vehicle and human collisions. There will also be 17 foot over bridges in urban sections. Five wildlife crossings will also be built to reduce the probability of collision impacts between vehicles and wildlife.

351. A pilot Intelligent Transport System (ITS) will be conducted under the project that will focus on the identification of black spots along the road and introduction of a system where relevant authorities will be alerted immediately when accidents happen. This will be followed by an immediate response by the respective agency, such as sending an ambulance to the accident site to attend to accidents involving human and wildlife.

352. There will also be speed breakers and sign boards informing road users to slow down due to presence of wildlife in rural area, and human in settlements and urban sections of the road.

#### 5. Impacts on Physical Cultural Resources

353. **Impacts.** Impacts on physical cultural resources during operation will be in the form of increased air pollution and noise pollution and vibration from passing vehicles that may damage PCR. The ease of access of buried or monumental PCR may result to sacrilege of nearby sacred sites, and theft or vandalism of movable PCR.

354. **Mitigation.** The same procedure of mitigation as during construction will be implemented during the operations phase.

#### F. Critical habitat analysis

355. The six triggers for critical habitat under the ADB SPS are:

- i) habitat required for the survival of critically endangered or endangered species;
- ii) areas having special significance for endemic or restricted-range species;
- iii) sites that are critical for the survival of migratory species;
- iv) areas supporting globally significant concentrations or numbers of individuals of congregatory species;
- v) areas with unique assemblages of species that are associated with key evolutionary processes or provide key ecosystem services; and
- vi) areas having biodiversity or significant social, economic or cultural importance to local communities. These may include areas that are either legally protected or officially proposed for protection, such as areas that meet the criteria of the World Conservation Union classification, the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance, and the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization's world natural heritage sites.

356. Based on the analysis conducted in chapter IV, section B (2, 3, 4) only the first criteria is triggered as the project road has the globally endangered Bengal Tiger and 4 critically endangered and endangered birds. Tigers cross the road at a number of locations as described in table 24, chapter IV, section B.3 and figure 34. The crossing areas add upto about 53km or 46% of the road. Accordingly it is only this 53 km which is critical habitat for tigers. The birds are known to exist in the Nawalparasi IBA which covers about 17 km (km 75 – 92) of the road. However the birds do not cross the road and usually reside in the areas on either side of the road. Hence while the 17km stretch area is critical habitat for the birds, no risks are anticipated from the road improvement as there will be no destruction of forest patches. There are very few trees in the IBA section as most of the land use comprises settlements and agricultural fields. Hence only a limited number of trees will be required for removal which will be located in a linear shape on either side of the road (not a forest patch which would be more detrimental for the birds).

357. The One horned Rhino and Gharial are the other species of concern for the project. However, the rhino is globally vulnerable, not critically endangered or endangered. While Chitwan National Park core zone supports the largest population of rhinos, the park itself is located south of the project road with the nearest point being about 2km. The Narayani river, most of which flows through Chitwan National Park is the prime habitat for gharial. The road does not cross this river at any point, but does come very close to the road at two locations (starting point and around km 6 – 8) comprise only about 2% of the road length. Based on these factors the project area is not critical habitat for the rhino and gharial.

358. The Chitwan National Park is the oldest and a world famous national park with high biodiversity value including the largest population of Bengal Tigers and Rhinos in Nepal. However, this park is located south of the eastern section of the road with the nearest point to the core zone being about 2km away. 24 km of the road is adjacent to, but outside the buffer zone of the national park.

359. Due to the reasons stated above, it is only the 53 km or 46% of the road which is critical habitat of concern for the project. The wildlife movement sections (red circled areas in figure 34) adding upto the 53 km are: 7+000 – 11+400; 26+000 – 31+000; 36+700 – 50+000; 50+400 – 75+000; 87+500 – 91+000; and 95+000 – 98+500.

360. The ADB SPS states that a project activity cannot be implemented in areas of critical habitat unless the following requirements are met:

- i) There are no measureable adverse impacts or likelihood of such, on the critical habitat which could impair its high biodiversity value or the ability to function
- ii) The project is not anticipated to lead to a reduction in the population of any recognized endangered or critically endangered species or a loss in area of the habitat concerned such that the persistence of a viable and representative host ecosystem be compromised
- iii) Any lesser impacts are mitigated and there is no net loss of biodiversity.

361. An analysis of the project's net biodiversity impact provided in table 42 below, shows that there will be no net loss of biodiversity because of the project and hence the project meets the three SPS requirements listed above.

**Table 42: Summary analysis on No net-loss of Biodiversity**

<b>SPS Critical habitat requirement</b>	<b>Potential Risks from the Project</b>	<b>Measures that will be implemented for Mitigating the Risk</b>	<b>Net Result</b>
i) There are no measureable adverse impacts or likelihood of such, on the critical habitat which could impair its high biodiversity value or the ability to function	The road can form a barrier for wildlife moving across the forested sections (critical habitat sections) of the road in a north-south direction. Hence the biodiversity value of the forest areas along the road may get lost.	5 wildlife underpasses with funnel forests on either side will be constructed to facilitate continued movement of wildlife across the road. Speed restrictions (signs, speed bumps, honking restriction, informatory signboards on wildlife etc.) will be enforced in the forested sections of the road to enable level crossing of wildlife across the road	Continued movement of wildlife across the road through the underpasses or across the road surface.
ii) The project is not anticipated to lead to a reduction in the population of any recognized endangered or critically endangered species or a loss in area of the habitat concerned such that the persistence of a viable and representative host ecosystem be compromised	<p>So far no road kills of tigers have been recorded in the project area. Ad hoc information suggests that one spotted deer was killed in 2014 and one hyaena in 2015.</p> <p>The improved road and increased traffic may increase the risks for road kills of tigers and other wildlife.</p> <p>The forest coverage in the forest areas or critical habitat areas along the road may get reduced due to the need for removal of trees for improvement of the road</p>	<p>Measures described above will be taken to avoid road kills of tigers and other wildlife. The design of the underpasses have considered a number of species including tigers, rhinos, deer and others.</p> <p>The blacktopped width of the forested/jungle sections have been maintained at a minimal level of 23m unlike in urban sections where it will be a total of 35m. 25 trees will be planted for every tree removed.</p>	<p>Number of wildlife road kills will be reduced in comparison to the baseline conditions, due to better facilities for wildlife to pass the road. There will be no deaths of tigers. Hence, overall there will be no reduction in the population of tigers because of the road project.</p> <p>Net increase in number of trees and forest/natural habitat area.</p>
iii) Any lesser impacts are mitigated and there is no net loss of biodiversity.	There maybe induced impacts of destruction of forest and forest resources along the project road due to improved access and increase in	A biodiversity conservation plan will be implemented focusing on: building stewardship for biodiversity conservation amongst the local community people; livelihood	Improved understanding, capacity and involvement of local communities in biodiversity conservation. Improved biodiversity

<b>SPS Critical habitat requirement</b>	<b>Potential Risks from the Project</b>	<b>Measures that will be implemented for Mitigating the Risk</b>	<b>Net Result</b>
	number of vehicles and road users.	restoration activities to reduce dependency of the local people on forests; capacity building of the park rangers on better monitoring of biodiversity and engaging local community people; and habitat enhancement.	monitoring capacity of the park rangers. Improved partnership between the local community and park rangers and forestry officials. Improved quality of natural and critical habitat.

## G. Cumulative and Induced Impacts

362. According to the ADB Environment Safeguards Sourcebook cumulative impact is described as: “The combination of multiple impacts from existing projects, the proposed project, and anticipated future projects that may result in significant adverse and/or beneficial impacts that cannot be expected in the case of a stand-alone project.” The draft ADB Environment Safeguards Sourcebook also describes induced impacts as: “Adverse and/or beneficial impacts on areas and communities from unintended but predictable developments caused by a project, which may occur at later or at a different location.

363. Various impacts that will be induced during operation of the road are the establishment of settlements, shops and food stalls along the road side soon after the construction /upgrading, and deterioration of air quality from increased emissions as a result of increase in traffic. Considering that the existing air quality in some parts of the project area (Narayanghat and Butwal) is already quite poor, the project may cause cumulative impacts of adding more pollutants to the air. Improvement in accessibility will increase the need to convert lands into built-up area resulting in the loss of agricultural lands and congestion, deterioration of receiving water quality from oil laden runoff, and increase in road crashes.

364. During the project operation phase, the DoR has limited control over the road users and can only implement activities that will influence vehicle owners in controlling emissions. These activities include coordination with relevant agencies on the implementation of the Nepal Vehicle Mass Emission Standard, 2056 (2000)<sup>36</sup>, provision of informatory road signs reminding the motorist to properly maintain their vehicles to economize on fuel consumption and protect the environment; and support development organizations (NGO, INGO and CBOs) to motivate the local communities to maintain greenery in the project area.

365. The principal sources of noise are motor vehicle engines, exhaust, and tire to pavement contact particularly at speeds greater than 90 kph. This will be mitigated through: i) vegetative noise barriers as a component of compensatory plantation; and ii) speed brakes near community areas and along the CNP Buffer Zone adjacent to the project road and other forested areas.

366. Increase in vibration due to the plying of heavy vehicles (buses, trucks, containers etc.) may damage the infrastructure. The DoR will coordinate with the MoPIT to monitor truck loads as per Nepal Road Standard, 2027 B.S. (First Revision 2045 B.S.) and drivers will be made aware about the capacity of the road and bridges, and their consequences through appropriate signage.

367. To address uncontrolled ribbon development along the project road, the DoR will encourage Municipalities/VDCs to prepare and implement their respective development plans<sup>37</sup>. Also, the DoR will strictly implement its policy of 50 m RoW protection in the Highway<sup>38</sup>.

368. The DoR will implement its Length-Persons system wherein identified staff are made responsible for routine and recurrent maintenance of roads like cleaning up drains, soil deposited on the roads due to slope failure and erosion to maintain and sustain access.

<sup>36</sup> This standard is similar to the European Standard, popularly known as the EURO-1 standard.

<sup>37</sup> Item 64, Chapter 7 of the Local Self Governance Regulation, 2056 (1999)

<sup>38</sup> According to the MoPIT, Environment and Social Management Framework (ESMF), the standard ROW of highway in Nepal is 25 m on either side from the centreline of the road.

369. The safety risks to communities by increased traffic and possibly speed will be addressed through: installation of road safety features on the road such as zebra crossings and together with warning signs and ramps and speed limits in urban sections.

370. The improved road and increased traffic will induce the following ecological impacts: increased vehicle – wildlife collisions; potential increase in poaching due to the improved access; and potential increase in destruction of forests due improved access. All of these impacts will worsen the human – wildlife conflict which is already a major challenge for Chitwan National Park and the project area as a whole.

371. Having identified the above risks that the project will induce, it must be noted that there already are many anti-poaching activities being implemented by CNP (see <http://www.chitwannationalpark.gov.np/>) and local forestry officials are already responsible for regulating the use and management of forests. The buffer zone management already includes measures to engage the local user groups to manage their forests. Consultations were carried out with DNPWC and CNP on activities that the project could finance to support biodiversity conservation and address the existing challenges of human-wildlife conflict, poaching and others. Their main advise was to provide support in the area of human-wildlife conflict and livelihood restoration activities.

372. In light of the above situation the following mitigation measures have been included under the project to address induced ecological impacts: informatory sign boards, speed control signs and speed breakers will be installed in the road sections with wildlife movement and maintained during road operation; the BCP will include activities on building stewardship for biodiversity conservation and livelihood enhancement hence indirectly reducing poaching and destruction of forests; capacity of the local forestry officials will be built on better monitoring of wildlife movement.

373. With the implementation of the above measures and other measures as provided in section E.2 of this chapter, it is expected that the project will have an overall positive induced ecological impact. The positive impacts could be improved inter-agency coordination; improved monitoring of wildlife movement; better facilities for wildlife crossing with the installation of underpasses; improved livelihood of local people in the project area hence reduced dependency on forests.

## VII. CLIMATE CHANGE ASSESSMENT

### A. Greenhouse Gas Emissions

374. One of the main triggering factors for climate change is increase in greenhouse gas emissions. Nepal's contribution to global greenhouse gas emissions is negligible at only 32 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e in 2010, which is less than 0.1% of global emissions. Over the period 1990–2010 Nepal's greenhouse gas emissions excluding Landuse, landuse change and forestry (LULUCF) have increased by 1.3% per year on average. With current policies, this emissions growth is projected to accelerate to 2.4% per year, on average, in the period 2010–2030, reaching 52 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e in 2030. Even with this accelerated growth, per capita emissions will still be very low at around 1.3 t CO<sub>2</sub>e per capita by 2030<sup>39</sup>. Nepal's transport sector is dominated by road transport. Transportation sector in Nepal contributes to around 12% of the total GHG emission, which is equivalent to the GHG emissions from the industrial sector<sup>40</sup>.

375. GHG emission likely to be generated from the project roads have been computed using the Transport Emissions Evaluation Model for Projects (TEEMP)<sup>41</sup> developed by Clean Air Asia<sup>42</sup> was utilized to assess the CO<sub>2</sub> gross emissions with and without the project improvements. The main improvement from the project that was considered for the model are better surface roughness with less than 2.5m/km, and widening of project road from 2.0 lane to 4.0 lane. These were translated into increase in traffic speed and hence fuel consumption. The model has also been used for CO<sub>2</sub> emission assessment during construction stage. The model also allows for the inclusion of impacts related to traffic congestion with and without project through provisions for inserting data on the traffic numbers, lane width, number of lanes and volume/capacity saturation limit.

376. Few assumptions made in this software are:

- a. Fuel efficiency as reckoned in business as usual (BAU) and with project scenario (WPS) is given in Table 43. It is assumed that the fuel efficiency of the vehicles would increase due to improvement of the roads.
- b. It is assumed that there would be no or minimum number of vehicles with vintage year before 2000 using Euro-I fuel type after 20 years (Table 44). Pre Euro vehicles are assumed to be completely discarded for vehicle categories except 3 wheelers.

**Table 43: Fuel efficiency in km/l**

Scenario	BAU		WPS	
	Petrol	Diesel	Petrol	Diesel
2 Wheeler	40.00		50.00	
3 Wheeler		15.00		20.00
Car	12.00	15.00	15.00	20.00
LCV		5.00		8.00
Bus		5.00		8.00

<sup>39</sup><http://climateactiontracker.org/countries/nepal.html#>

<sup>40</sup><http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/natc/nplnc2.pdf>

<sup>41</sup> TEEMP is an excel-based, free-of-charge spreadsheet models to evaluate emissions impacts of transport projects.

<sup>42</sup> A network of 250 organizations in 31 countries established by the Asian Development Bank, World Bank, and USAID to promote better air quality and livable cities by translating knowledge to policies and actions that reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions from transport, energy and other sectors.

Scenario	BAU		WPS	
	Petrol	Diesel	Petrol	Diesel
HCV		5.00		8.00

Source: DPR Consultant

**Table 44: Emission Standards of Fleet (%)**

Vehicle Type	Current Scenario				Post 20 Years		
	Pre-Euro	Euro I	Euro II	Euro III	Euro I	Euro II	Euro III
2 Wheeler		50%	50%			30%	70%
3 Wheeler	80%	20%			20%	40%	40%
Car		40%	40%	20%		40%	60%
LCV		70%	20%	10%	10%	40%	50%
Bus		70%	20%	10%	10%	40%	50%
HCV		70%	20%	10%	10%	40%	50%

Source: DPR Consultant

377. The model demands information on length of road or section, lane configuration, mode wise count of AADT in vehicles, average trip length, share or local traffic, trip length of local traffic, fleet characteristics i.e. breakdown of fleet based on fuel type, percentage breakdown of vehicle - fuel type based on Euro standard. Traffic forecasts were taken from the detailed project report, which is having variable increase depending upon the vehicle type and is presented in the table below.

**Table 45: Normal Traffic Growth Rates for Different Category of Vehicles**

Period	2-Wheelers	3-Wheelers	Car	Bus	2-Axle	Multi-Axle
2015~ 2019	12.0%	4.3%	7.8%	5.9%	2.6%	2.6%
2020 ~ 2024	9.5%	4.2%	5.3%	5.8%	2.6%	2.6%
2025 ~ 2029	7.6%	4.1%	5.0%	5.7%	2.5%	2.5%
2030 ~ 2034	7.1%	3.8%	4.5%	5.4%	2.3%	2.3%
2035 ~ 2039	6.5%	3.4%	3.9%	4.8%	2.1%	2.1%

Source: DPR Consultant

378. Input parameters as considered for all the project roads are as given in Table 46. Design period is considered to be 24 years and volume capacity saturation limit is considered based on the current traffic velocity and is considered as 1.5 for the entire project road.

**Table 46: Input Parameters for TEEMP**

No.	Particular	Project Road (Narayanghat – Butwal Road)			
		Gaidakot Urban to Bardhaghat		Bardhaghat to Butwal	
1	Length of Road (km)	74.526		39.274	
2	BAU - No. of Lanes	2		2	
3	WPS - No. of Lanes	4		4	
4	BAU - Land Width (m)	3.5		3.5	
5	WPS - Lane Width (m)	3.5		3.5	
6	BAU - Roughness (m/km)	6.0		6.0	
7	WPS - Roughness (m/km)	2.5		2.5	
8	Induced Traffic	No		No	
9	Start of Assessment Year	2016		2016	
10	AADT in PCU	2016	2039	2016	2039
	2-wheelers	4,209	25,918	8,088	49,811

No.	Particular	Project Road (Narayanghat – Butwal Road)			
		Gaidakot Urban to Bardhaghat		Bardhaghat to Butwal	
	3-wheelers	1,454	3,552	580	1,417
	Car	2,789	8,711	4,966	15,510
	HCV	2,422	4,743	2,637	5,164
	Bus	3,394	11,593	7,195	24,577
	LCV	3,601	6,219	4,572	7,896
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17,869</b>	<b>60,736</b>	<b>28,038</b>	<b>104,375</b>

Source: DPR Consultant

379. Maximum PCU for 2 and 4 lanes were considered as 36,000 and 80,000, respectively. In the absence of emission factors data for vehicles in Nepal, emission factors were mostly taken from the CPCB/ MoEF&CC, India (2007) Draft Report on Emission Factor Development for Indian Vehicles, The Automotive Research Association of India, and C. Reynolds et. al (2011) Climate and Health Relevant Emissions from in-use Indian three-wheelers rickshaw as presented in Table 47. Furthermore, it has been assumed that after 24 years, there will be reduction of 15% in the emissions, due to advancement of technology and improved efficiency.

**Table 47: CO<sub>2</sub> Emission Factors for different vehicle types<sup>43</sup>**

Vehicle Type	CO <sub>2</sub> Emission Factor (kg/L)	
	Gasoline	Diesel
2-Wheel	2.28	
3-Wheel		2.63
Cars/ Jeeps	2.59	2.68
LCV		3.21
Bus		3.61
HCV		3.50

380. It was assumed that the 2-wheelers and 3-wheelers have average trip distance of about 5 km in each section, whereas all other vehicles do use the entire length as average trip distance. Furthermore, 2-wheelers and 3-wheelers constitute 90% each of the total local traffic, whereas car, LCV, Bus and HCV constitute 100% respectively of the total local traffic. It has also been assumed that over the time, the fleet composition will change and the assumption taken for the same are as follows:

381. Emissions from road construction were estimated by using the emission factor for rural/urban roads, by using ADB - Carbon footprint 1 (<http://www.adb.org/documents/reports/estimating-carbon-footprints-road-projects/default.asp>), which is equivalent to 48,400 kg CO<sub>2</sub>/km of road construction.

382. The proposed road widening and upgrading resulting to surface roughness and road capacity improvements have implications in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Improved roughness results to higher speed and lesser emissions while increase road users increases emissions. These factors are further affected by traffic congestion once the volume/capacity saturation limit.

383. The project road section-wise CO<sub>2</sub> emission intensity is provided in Table 48. The design life of road is 24 years. Total CO<sub>2</sub> emission at business-as-usual and with project scenarios (over the design life of road) were estimated as 12,221,921 tons and 9,136,768 tons,

<sup>43</sup>It has been assumed that the emission factors will be reduced by 15% in 24 years.

respectively. It is also to be noted that with project scenario will also include 5,508 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> emission due to road construction/ upgradation. Further more, it was noted that with project scenario will be having lesser CO<sub>2</sub> emissions than the business-as-usual scenario (considering both including and excluding construction related emissions).

384. Total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions at business-as-usual, with-project (excluding construction emissions) and with project (including construction emissions) scenarios were estimated at 509,247 tons/year, 380,469 tons/year and 380,699 tons/year, respectively. These values are also significantly above the 100,000 tons per year threshold<sup>44</sup> set in the ADB SPS 2009. The project's CO<sub>2</sub> emission intensity indicators are provided below in Table 48.

385. Table 48 clearly indicate that the Business-As-Usual scenario will have much higher CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in comparison of with all the project road sections. Although the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are above the threshold in both cases, however, overall there is significant reduction in with project scenario.

**Table 48: Summary of CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions with Different Scenarios**

S. No.	Road	Road Length (km)	Parameter	Scenario		
				BAU	WPS (Without Construction)	WPS (with Construction)
A	Gaidakot Urban to Bardhaghat	74.526	total CO <sub>2</sub> Emission in Project Life (tons)	7,457,981	5,632,012	5,635,619
			tons/km	100,072	75,571	75,668
			<b>tons/year</b>	<b>310,749</b>	<b>234,667</b>	<b>234,968</b>
			tons/km/year	4,170	3,149	3,153
B	Bardhaghat to Butwal	39.274	total CO <sub>2</sub> Emission in Project Life	4,763,940	3,499,248	3,501,149
			tons/km	121,300	89,098	89,195
			<b>tons/year</b>	<b>198,497</b>	<b>145,802</b>	<b>145,960</b>
			tons/km/year	5,054	3,712	3,716
A & B	Entire Project Road	113.8	total CO <sub>2</sub> Emission in Project Life	12,221,921	9,131,260	9,136,768
			tons/km	107,398	80,240	80,288
			<b>tons/year</b>	<b>509,247</b>	<b>380,469</b>	<b>380,699</b>
			tons/km/year	21,219	15,853	15,862

## **B. Climate Adaptation**

### **1. Introduction**

386. Climate Change in Nepal, Impacts and Adaptive Strategies<sup>45</sup>, states that nowhere is the challenge of responding to the varied impacts of climate change more daunting than in the Hindukush-Himalaya region. IPCC's 2007 Fourth Assessment Report designated this region a "white spot" because of the limited number of scientific studies conducted in this region, including Nepal. It summarizes climate change scenario results from a recent modeling exercise. While temperature is likely to go up in the region, precipitation will be more erratic in the future implying increasing uncertainty. It then goes on to discuss two types of disasters -

<sup>44</sup>Page 38, Appendix I, footnote 10 of SPS 2009

<sup>45</sup>Climate Change in Nepal, Impacts and Adaptive Strategies, Ajaya Dixit, School for Social and Environmental Transition Nepal, World Resources Report, World Resources Institute, Washington DC, 2012.

rapid and slow onset. Floods and landslides are considered rapid onset disasters while drought, forest fires, snow melt and regional sedimentation fall within the latter category. It concludes that responses to climate change impacts require plural institutions and that approaches must pursue incremental solutions at local, regional and national scales. The following provides a summary of Climate Change reports on Nepal and key findings of each report.

## 2. Projected Climate Change based on Literature Review

Literature Ref	Synopsis of Projected Climate Change
1. <b>Nepal National Adaptation Program of Action (NAPA), 2010</b>	<p><b>Temperature</b></p> <p>An analysis of temperature trends from 49 stations for the period 1977 to 1994 indicate a consistent and continuous warming in the period at an annual rate of <b>0.06°C</b>. Data from 45 weather stations for the period 1996 – 2005, indicate a consistent and continuous warming in maximum temperatures at an annual rate of <b>0.04°C</b>.</p> <p>An Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) analysis based on GCMs with the SRES (Special Report on Emissions Scenarios) B2 (low emissions) scenario, and projects mean annual temperature increases of 1.2°C by 2030, 1.7°C by 2050, and 3°C by 2100 relative to a pre-2000 baseline. The Nepal Climate Vulnerability Study Team (NCVST) study used GCM and Regional Circulation Models (RCMs), and projected mean annual temperature increases of 1.4°C by 2030, 2.8°C by 2060 and 4.7°C by 2090. Both predict warmer winter temperatures.</p> <p><b>Precipitation</b></p> <p>Unlike temperature trends, precipitation data for Nepal does not reveal any significant trends (Shrestha et.al. 2000; Practical Action 2009). The inter-annual variation of rainfall, particularly monsoon precipitation is so large that observed trends are very uncertain and could be part of natural cycles such as El Nino phenomenon or solar cycles. However, an analysis of data from 166 stations across Nepal from 1976 – 2005 revealed an increasing trend in annual rainfall in eastern, central and far-western Nepal.</p>
2. <b>Maximum Temperature Trends in the Himalaya and Its Vicinity:</b> <i>An Analysis Based on Temperature Records from Nepal for the Period 1971–94;</i> Arun B. Shrestha, Cameron P. Wake, Paul A. Mayewski, and Jack E. Dibb, <i>Climate Change Research Center, Institute for the Study of the Earth, Oceans, and Space, University of New Hampshire, Durham, New Hampshire</i>	<p>Analyses of maximum temperature data from 49 stations in Nepal for the period 1971–94 reveal warming trends after 1977 ranging from 0.06° to 0.12° C yr<sup>-1</sup> in most of the Middle Mountain and Himalayan regions, while the Siwalik and Terai (southern plains) regions show warming trends less than 0.03°C yr<sup>-1</sup>.</p> <p>The Kathmandu record, the longest in Nepal (1921–94), shows features similar to temperature trends in the Northern Hemisphere, suggesting links between regional trends and global scale phenomena.</p>
3. <b>Study of Climate and Climate Variability over Nepal:</b> <i>Department of Hydrology</i>	<p>Extreme maximum temperature is more than 40°C in Terai Plains and extreme minimum temperature is less than -20°C in mountain tops.</p> <p>Dominated by the presence of the monsoon circulation and its interaction</p>

Literature Ref	Synopsis of Projected Climate Change
<p>and <i>Meteorology, Government of Nepal, Draft Report 2015</i></p>	<p>with the topography, the winter (DJF) season is the driest period of the year but with a high variability, where most precipitation falls during the monsoon season (JJAS) when the variability is low. The southern flanks of the Annapurna range in the Central Middle Mountain regions are the wettest of Nepal with averaged precipitation amounts of more than 5400 mm per year. The lee side of this Annapurna range is recorded as driest region in Nepal, with annual precipitation of less than 200 mm.</p> <p>Precipitation trend has been calculated and plotted based on data from 1971-2012. Overall, eastern, central, western and far western development regions illustrated positive trend in annual precipitation. Some small pocket areas observed over 30 mm/year increase in annual precipitation and decreasing trend of 40mm/year. The spatial maps for trend analysis prepared at 10km with universal kriging and without considering to the elevation showed no direct relation with elevation for trend.</p>
<p><b>4. Trends in Daily Climatic Extremes of Temperature and Precipitation in Nepal:</b>  <i>S.K. Baidya et.al. Journal of Hydrology and meteorology, Vol. 5, No. 1, March 2008</i></p>	<p>The daily temperature data for 36 years from 1971 to 2006 and the precipitation data for 46 years from 1961-2006 of Nepal were analyzed. The network of stations was so chosen that it encompasses all the climatic zones of the country as far as possible. Trends in precipitation and temperature extremes have been investigated using the precipitation and temperature indices of climate extremes for this study using specially designed software, RClimDex.</p> <p>The study observed that there is decrease in the annual occurrence of cool nights and increase in warm nights. Similar features were also observed in the trend of the maximum temperature extremes i.e. warm days are increasing and cool days are decreasing. The majority of the stations showed increase in the maximum temperature.</p> <p>In terms of precipitation, 73% of the stations exhibited increase in the annual count of days when precipitation was greater or equal to 50 mm. Trend analysis of the monthly maximum 1-day precipitation showed that 65% of stations exhibited increasing trend, whereas the rest of the stations showed decreasing trend.</p>
<p><b>5. Impacts of climate change on hydrological regime and water resources management of the Koshi River Basin, Nepal;</b>  <i>L.P Devkota et.al., Nepal Development Research Institute, Lalitpur; Journal of Hydrology, Regional Studies, 4 (2015)</i></p>	<p>This recent study has made an assessment of the hydrological regime of the Koshi river basin in Nepal under climate change. Results from two Regional Climate Models (PRECIS-HADCM3Q0 and PRECISECHAM05), based on IPCC-SRES A1B scenario, have been bias corrected against historical gauged data. Hydrological impact simulations were conducted using SWAT model. Design flood estimation was done after extreme value analysis based on annual flow maxima.</p> <p>The study strongly recommends that any design based on a 100-year design flood flow may need to be changed to a design flood flow for a return period of higher than 100, say 1000 or more, when based on historical data, in order to account for the impact of climate change.</p>

### 3. Adaptation Considerations in the Design of Highways

387. Climate projections at a local level are highly uncertain. Given that uncertainty, the alternative is to look at several plausible future scenarios of climate change risks based loosely on findings in the literature to provide some bounds on how potential changes in risks could translate into economic damages. These scenarios are not meant to represent any particular

future reality, but instead can be used to generate order-of-magnitude estimates of climate resilience.

388. Owing to paucity of published guidelines on incorporation of climate change effects, some few countries around the world have adopted policy design guidelines on climate change adjustment factors to be applied to current design estimates and may depend on design return period and projection horizon. Literature search could not identify the existence of such policy guidelines for Nepal. In the next paragraph, a review of applied methods in some European countries is presented as “food for thought”.

389. A review of applied methods in Europe for flood frequency analysis<sup>46</sup> in a changing environment, indicate that only few countries explicitly address climate change. The review indicates a gap between the need for considering climate change impacts in design and actual published guidelines that incorporate climate change in extreme precipitation and flood frequency. Most of the studies reported are based on frequency analysis assuming stationary conditions in a certain time window (typically 30 years) representing current and future climate. The report stresses the need for developing more consistent non-stationary frequency analysis methods that can account for the transient nature of a changing climate. A summary of existing European guidelines on climate change adjustment factors on design floods and design rainfall is presented in Table 49 below.

**Table 49: Existing European Guidelines on Climate Change Adjustment Factors**

Country	Region	Variable	Guideline	Reference
Belgium	Flanders	Design Floods	30% increase	Boukris and Willems (2008)
Belgium	National	Design rainfall	30% increase	Willems (2011)
Denmark	National	Design rainfall	20%, 30% and 40% increase for return periods 2, 10 and 100 years	Arnbjerg-Nielsen (2008)
Germany	Bavaria	Design flood with 100-year return period	15% increase	Hennegriff <i>et al.</i> (2006)
Germany	Baden – Wurrtemberg	Design floods	Increase between 0% and 75% depending on location and return period	Hennegriff <i>et al.</i> (2006)
Norway	National	Design floods	0%, 20% and 40% increase based on region, prevailing flood season and catchment size	Lawrence and Hisdal (2011)
Sweden	National	Design rainfall	Increase between 5% and 30% depending on location	SWWA (2011)
United Kingdom	National	Design floods	20% increase for 2085	Defra (2006)
United Kingdom	National	Design rainfall	10%, 20% and 30% increase for 2055, 2085 and 2115	Defra (2006)

#### 4. Extreme Value Analysis (EVA)

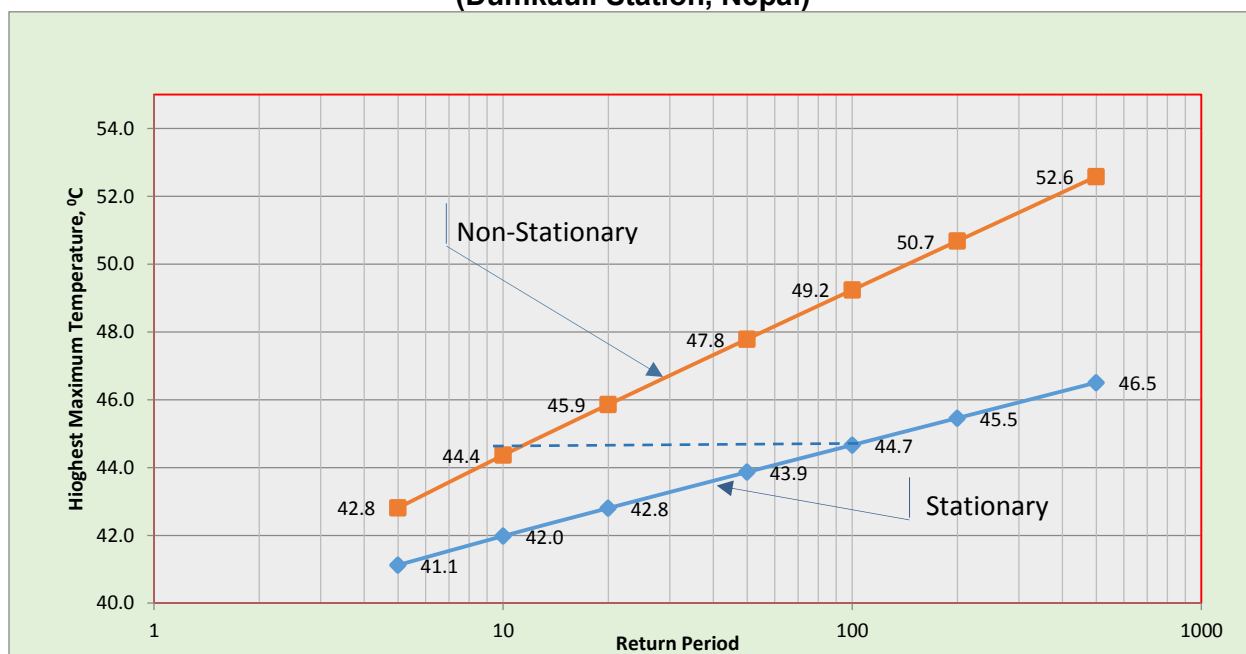
<sup>46</sup> FLOODFREQ Cost Action ESO901; European Cooperation in Science and Technology, Center for Ecology and Hydrology, 2013; <http://www.cost-floodfreq.eu>

390. By the WMO guideline (WCDMP- No. 72), a pragmatic approach is to calculate trends for any specified period regardless of cause as trends are the simplest component of climate change and provide information on the first-order changes over the time domain considered. This implies that the physical mechanisms behind the detected trends remain unknown. The calculated trends represent changes that can be due to natural internal processes within the climate system and/or external forcing, which can either be natural, such as solar irradiance and volcanic aerosols, or anthropogenic, such as greenhouse gases.

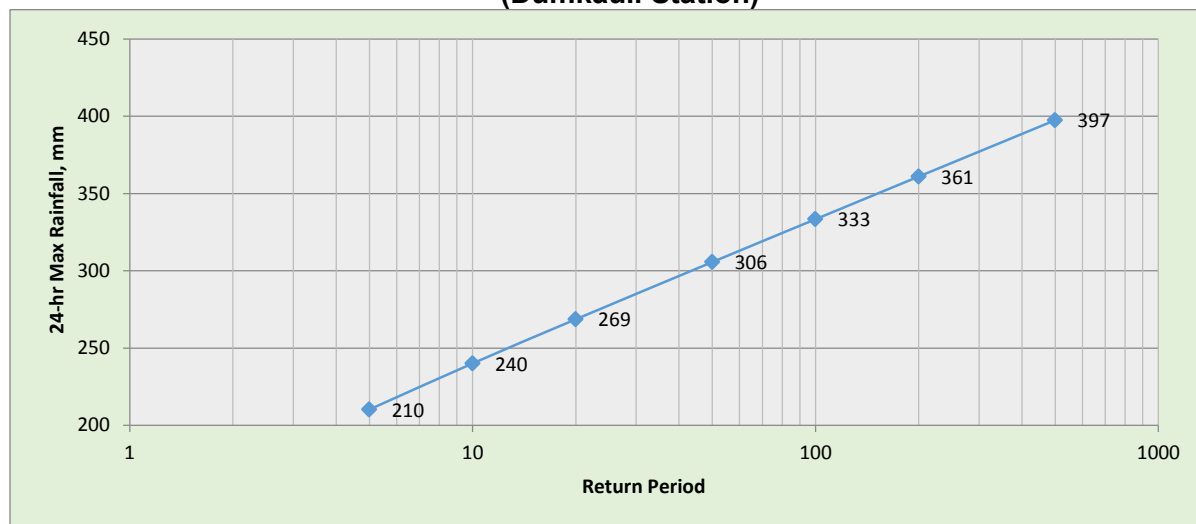
#### a. EVA Temperature and Precipitation

391. The yearly highest temperature and the yearly highest 1-day maximum precipitation (both block maxima series) as recorded at Dumkauli Station, Terai Region, Nepal, (Station No. 706), for the period 1995-2015 are analyzed and presented in Figure 35 and 36 below. In terms of precipitation increases under climate change, none of the literature cited earlier provide any indication of a likely figure representing trend although trend analysis of the monthly maximum 1-day precipitation showed that 65% of stations in Nepal exhibited increasing trend, whereas the rest of the stations showed decreasing trend. It is strongly recommended that the highway design team consult the appropriate Nepal Government authority on the existence of policy guidelines on climate change adjustment factors that can be adopted or in such an absence it may be worth making a prudent decision akin to the European experience as cited in Table 49.

**Figure 35: Estimated Extreme Maximum Temperature (Dumkauli Station, Nepal)**



**Figure 36: 1-day Extreme Precipitation Estimates under Stationarity (Dumkauli Station)**



**b. Duration Depth Estimates of Intense Precipitation**

392. It must be noted that intense storms can produce heavy downpours on scales of minutes and where the design geometry of the bridge or highway drainage system would suffer by not being able to accommodate the sudden storm runoff. A comparative depth-duration rating derived from Eq.(6.4) and given in the appendix is presented below (Table 50)

**Table 50: Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation**

Return Period (year)	Storm Duration (hours) →	0.5	1	2	3	6	12	24
5	Extreme Rainfall Depth, mm	58	73	92	105	132	166	210
10		66	83	105	120	151	190	240
20		74	93	118	135	169	213	269
50		84	106	134	153	193	242	306
100		92	116	146	167	210	263	333
200		99	125	158	181	227	285	361
500		109	138	173	199	250	314	397

**c. Annual Maximum Flood Discharge (Narayani River)**

393. Taking advantage of the extensive research done for the Koshi river, (cited in Literature Ref 5. In Sec. 6.2 above) and assuming homogeneity for north-south major rivers of Nepal, the Narayani river estimates for flood discharges for various return periods are attempted as a matter of concern. A conservative 30% increase in future floods is presented here along with the outcomes of a stationary analysis (as projected by Eq. 6.1 in Appendix) in Figure 37 below.

**Figure 37: Extreme Flood Estimations**

## 5. Return Period and Adaptive Maintenance

394. Engineering infrastructure designs are usually addressed using the traditional risk-based approach of a “design return period”. However, it must be noted that most climate change literature assume that it is likely under a changed future climate, where frequencies and intensities of extremes are likely to increase, that a 1 in a 100 year event could become a 1 in 20 or so year event in the future and in such a case the sizing of any structure is achieved by increasing the return periods to account for climate change rather than using a lower recurrence period. Indeed the literature cited in Sec. 6.2.5 above, cites this very recommendation under an uncertain future climate.

395. Nonetheless, highway designs may justify a lower return period (e.g., 25- year or 50- year) in certain areas - balancing the greater risks affiliated with such design with engineering and economic considerations. A one-off adaptation measure undertaken just once for structure design to deal with long-term (which is uncertain) is probably not sensible. Adaptive maintenance management that calls for incremental adaptation to be decided and implemented over successive short timescales (say every 5-10 years or so) can provide advantage to manage climate change uncertainty iteratively, based on gradually increasingly reliable climate change data whilst reducing the risk to commit to highly expensive investment which could tune out inadequate.

### C. Climate Risks and Adaptation Needs

396. Key engineering measures taken to address flood risks in the design are: i) increase in embankment height, ii) construction of new side and lead away drains, iii) construction of new culverts and widening of existing ones and iv) improvement and new construction of minor and major bridges. As shown in Table 50, costs for taking these measures add up to a total of NRs. 642.25 crores. This is approximately 38% of the total project cost for the project road. It must be pointed out that these measures would have been considered anyway in the conventional

design as the issue of flooding is a threat to the sustainability of the road. However, these measures also contribute to adaptation of the roads for future increases in precipitation. This risk screening and risk identification exercise has helped to ensure that all roads with climate risks have adequate risk mitigation or adaptation measures. The detailed list of road with climate risks, specific engineering measures taken and the costs of those measures are provided in Table 51. Provisions have also been made in the bidding documents for the contractor to prepare contract package specific EMPs based on the final detailed design to address a range of issues including climate related risks and vulnerabilities and accordingly incorporate required costs in the BOQ.

**Table 51: Cost of Climate Adaptation Measures (in million US\$)**

Section	Increase Embankment Height	New side and lead away drains and Retaining walls	New/ Widening Culverts	Major & Minor Bridges	Total
Narayanghat-Butwal Road	3.35	12.67	18.49	24.76	<b>59.27</b>

397. Provisions have also been made in the bidding documents for the contractor to prepare contract package specific EMPs based on the final detailed design to address a range of issues including climate related risks and vulnerabilities such as flooding, erosion, landslides and accordingly incorporate required costs in the BOQ.

**Table 52: Climate Adaptation Measures and associated costs for Narayanghat-Butwal Road Subproject**

Road Section	Climate risk	Cause of risk	Adaptation measures taken in design	Costs for adaptation measures (US\$)
<b>Narayanghat-Butwal Road</b>	Damage of road due to flooding	Located in low lying areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raising embankment height by 0.30 m (average) in road section (low lying area)</li> </ul>	3.35 million
		Crossing of subproject road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replaced the old pipe culverts with box culverts to enable the culvert to accommodate increased flow and constructed more new box culverts</li> </ul>	18.49 million
		Crossing of subproject roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of Major and Minor bridges along the Road Section</li> </ul>	24.76 million
		Crossing of subproject roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of drainage and protection work (bio-engineering, side drains (lines and unlined) etc.) along Narayanghat-Butwal Road Section</li> </ul>	6.47 million
	Damage of road due to landslides	Hilly sections along the project road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of retaining walls on hill side to protect slopes along Narayanghat-Butwal Road Section</li> </ul>	6.20 million

## VIII. PUBLIC CONSULTATION AND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE

### A. Consultations Conducted

398. The National EIA Guidelines, 1993, Manual for Preparing Scoping Document for EIA, DOED/IRG, and Draft Guidelines for Preparing Scoping Document, DOR, 2002 emphasizes on the need for public involvement, providing necessary information to the people and identifying major issues of public concern. Accordingly, consultations were initiated at the early stages of the project in 2010, with the local communities and organizations. Follow up consultations have been carried out with relevant governmental environment and nature conservation agencies and national and international NGOs throughout the course of preparing this EIA report. Subsequent consultations will still be conducted by DOR to fulfill the requirements of the EIA approval process required under the Environment Protection Rules, 1997 of Nepal.

399. Consultations were undertaken with the affected communities through several consultation methods considering the following principles:

- (i) Free, prior and informed consultation with affected people and informed participation as early as possible.
- (ii) Disclosure in local language with understandable content during public consultation.
- (iii) Community engagement free of external manipulation, interference, or coercion, and intimidation, and conducted on the basis of timely, relevant, understandable and accessible information.
- (iv) A grievance mechanism to receive and facilitate resolution of the affected communities concerns and grievances about the borrower's environmental performance.
- (v) Expert consultation and focus group discussion.

400. Several modes of consultation and information sharing were conducted during the EIA preparation, including announcement through media on the project, invitation for consultation meetings to explain about the project in more detail, and solicit suggestions and inputs from the affected communities. The types of consultations carried out for the project were:

- (i) Through media
- (ii) Focus group discussions
- (iii) Roadside consultations
- (iv) Consultations with individual experts (such as wildlife experts)
- (v) Consultation with relevant government agencies and non-governmental organizations (NGOs)
- (vi) General public consultations

401. **Through Media.** Public notice was made in the national newspaper ANNAPURNA POST Daily on 10th January, 2016. The announcement contained information that the road alignment goes to project affected VDC/ Municipalities in Nawalparasi and Rupandehi District. The announcement also sought feedback and suggestions from relevant stakeholders on the project's environmental impacts. To ensure that the affected stakeholders receive the Notice and provide comments, a copy of Public Notice together with the project information sheet was provided to the affected DDC and VDCs. The concerned DDC VDC and Municipalities followed it up with meetings among their staff and concerned community members in the DDC and VDC/ Municipalities, and send their comments to GESU of DOR. Responses on the receipt of notice of publications and comments was received from DDC and VDC/ Municipalities offices on dates mentioned in table below.

**Table 53: Dates of when response/comments were received from DDC and VDC**

No	Location	Date
1	District Development Committee Office , Nawalparasi	21 <sup>st</sup> January, 2016
2	District Administration Office Rupandehi	21 <sup>st</sup> January, 2016
3	Devchuli Municipality	1 <sup>st</sup> January, 2016
4	Ramnagar Health Post	3 <sup>rd</sup> January, 2016
5	District Forest Office, Rupandehi	11 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
6	Butwal Submetropolitan City	10 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
7	District Administration Office Nawalparasi	11 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
8	Devdaha Municipality	9 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
9	Kawasoti Municipality	12 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
10	Chitwan national Park	13 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
11	Tilakpur VDC	9 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
12	Prasauni VDC	8 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
13	Naya Belhani	16 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
14	Sunawal Municipality	20 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
15	Madhyabindu Municipality	19 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
16	Rajahar VDC	18 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
17	Dumkibash VDC	19 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
18	DDC, Nawalparasi	
19	Bardaghat Municipality	20 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
20	Gaidakot Municipality	17 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016
21	Ramnagar Municipality	21 <sup>st</sup> January, 2016
22	District Agriculture Office Nawalparasi	22 <sup>nd</sup> January, 2016
23	District Agriculture Office Rupandehi	16 <sup>th</sup> January, 2016

BZMC=Buffer Zone Management Committee, EWH=East-West Highway, VDC = village development committee

**402. Focus Group Discussions.** These discussions were focussed on issues of human-wildlife conflict, impacts of road on animals and vice versa (Figure 38). The consultation included inviting people to the discussion site, where a member of the project consultant's team explained the road project and the likely impacts, and solicited community inputs on the proposed road upgradation project, their expectations and concerns on construction as well as operation of the road. Feedback was sought on community involvement and sustainable environmental management, particularly because of proximity of the road to the CNP.

**403. Roadside Consultations.** During investigation of the likely impacts of the road project on wildlife, particularly tigers, the EIA team made stops in every village along the road alignment from Mukundapur to Kawasoti. The purpose of the consultation was to learn about the community people's opinion on the road project, and particularly seek information about the presence of wild animals, number of individuals within the herd, location where the animals cross the road alignment and timing of animal crossing (season and time of the day). To facilitate discussions, the crossing points were drawn on large scale maps showing chainages, so information on the exact crossing points could be obtained from the local people. Hence impacts of road upgrading on wild animals and vice versa could be analyzed more accurately.



**Figure 38: Road-side consultations in Gaidakot, Devdaha and surrounding area of road alignment**

**Table 54: Information on wildlife crossing the Road alignment (Ch. 07+000 to Ch. 31+000)**

No.	Village	Information about wild animals
1	Thumsi	Tiger are also there in the area
2	Kawasoti	Rhinoceros are the potential wild animals to roam around
3	Gaidakot	The rhinoceros are found occasionally

404. **Expert Consultations.** Consultations were held with individual experts and organizations with professional knowledge and experience on wildlife, particularly Tigers, Rhinos and Gharials. These organizations included World Wildlife Fund (WWF) Nepal, National Trust for Nature Conservation (NTNC), the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC) and Chitwan National Park (CNP). The meetings were initiated by briefing the experts about the project components. This was followed by asking them for their opinion on potential environmental impacts and seeking their advice on measures that could be taken up by the project. This included proposing to invite them to semi-annual stakeholder consultation workshops to present progress of environment safeguard activities and inviting independent agencies such as NGOs and other government agencies for feedback and technical guidance. Some of the mitigation measures and environment enhancement activities recommended in chapter VI were based on these discussions. The summary of the discussions and names of agencies and people met is provided in table 55 below.

**Table 55: Summary of Consultations held with Government Agencies and NGOs**

Name of Agency and People met	Date of meeting	Feedback and recommendations provided	Actions taken in the project
<p>1. World Wildlife Fund (WWF) Nepal Dr. Kanchan Thapa - Tiger Expert, Mr. Shivraj Bhatta - Ecologist for infrastructure projects, Ms. Sabita Malla - Ecologist</p>	<p>5 May 2016  14 June 2016</p>	<p>The country needs development, but this should not be at the cost of important wildlife. Development projects should not fragment wildlife habitat, particularly for tigers that are sensitive to habitat fragmentation.</p> <p><u>Recommendations:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construct underpasses to facilitate wildlife movement across the road.</li> <li>• Location and design of underpasses should be correct to ensure that they actually get used by wildlife.</li> <li>• Guide fencing or forest funnels to guide animals into the underpasses must be provided</li> <li>• Flooding issues must be considered in designing the underpasses</li> <li>• It would be better to engage with DNPWC and/or CNP in implementation of biodiversity conservation activities under the project</li> <li>• WWF would prefer to not be a member of the project team in order to maintain their independence and be able to have an unbiased say on the project</li> <li>• WWF will be interested to participate in the semi-annual stakeholder meetings on environment safeguards for the project</li> </ul> <p>Impacted people who will need to move away from the road ROW, may move further inside the forests and encroach on wildlife habitat. The project needs to monitor where the impacted people move to, to ensure they don't further encroach and degrade wildlife habitat.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 underpasses have been included in the project design</li> <li>• The locations of the underpasses were based on guidance from national Tiger experts, literature review, presence of forests and information from local communities on wildlife presence</li> <li>• The culvert underpasses will have a dimension of 5m x 5m. It will have an opening in the middle to allow light into the underpass and make it more favorable for wildlife. The opening which will be created on the median of the 4 lane road will also be used for maintenance purposes</li> <li>• Trees will be planted to create funnel forests on either side of the underpasses</li> <li>• Semi-annual stakeholder workshops will be conducted for environment safeguard activities being implemented under the project</li> <li>• The CSC Social Expert will monitor the locations that the impacted people will move to</li> </ul>
<p>2. National Trust for Nature Conservation (NTNC) Dr. Chiranjevi Pokhrel -</p>	<p>16 June 2016</p>	<p>The Daune area is known to have vehicle - wildlife accidents.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location and number of underpasses were changed. Initial design included only 3 underpasses in the road section</li> </ul>

Name of Agency and People met	Date of meeting	Feedback and recommendations provided	Actions taken in the project
Ecological Expert		<u>Recommendations:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mitigation measures should not only be concentrated on the section near the CNP buffer zone, but should also be implemented in expand into other sections of the road</li> <li>• Tigers are also present in the Dumkibas area around chainage km 60 – 66 (based on complaint received on cattle kill from local community)</li> <li>• Underpasses should be installed in forested sections of the road</li> <li>• Recommended locations for underpasses are Dumkibas, Arun Khola and Chor mala</li> <li>• For tiger conservation appropriate biodiversity conservation activities could be: habitat management by removal of invasive and unpalatable species</li> <li>• NTNC will be interested to participate in the semi-annual stakeholder meetings on environment safeguards for the project</li> </ul>	<p>adjacent to the CNP buffer zone. Planned. This has been changed to 5 underpasses spread throughout the road alignment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An underpass will be constructed at chainage km 60</li> <li>• Semi-annual stakeholder workshops will be conducted for environment safeguard activities being implemented under the project</li> <li>• The Biodiversity Conservation Program under the project will potentially include activities on habitat management</li> </ul>
<b>3. DNPWC</b> Mr. Phanindra Prasad Kharel, DG Mr. Krishna Prasad Acharya, DG Mr. Laxman Prasad Poudyal, Ecological Expert	3 April 2016  15 June 2016	<p>There are Tigers and Rhinos in the project road area. There are many forests on the northern side of the road. Hence many wildlife species including tigers cross the road throughout the year to go to the forests on the north.</p> <p><u>Recommendations:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The project should include measures such as underpasses to avoid impacts on tigers and rhinos</li> </ul> <p>Considering the activities that are already ongoing by CNP management, the areas that the project could best support are in the area of human - wildlife conflict, improving wildlife stewardship amongst the local communities and improving benefits for the local people</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 underpasses have been included under the project</li> <li>• The Biodiversity Conservation Program under the project will potentially include activities on: development of local stewardship for wildlife and livelihood restoration activities</li> </ul>
4. Chitwan National Park	April and June	<u>Recommendations:</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 underpasses have been included</li> </ul>

Name of Agency and People met	Date of meeting	Feedback and recommendations provided	Actions taken in the project
Mr. Kamal Jung Kunwar, Chief Conservation Officer (former Park Warden) Mr. Ramchandra Khandel, Park Warden Mr. Madhukar Malla President of BZMC Mr. Devidatta Kandel Member BZMC Mr. Phanindra Sharma Sapkota Member BZMC Mr. Bed Prasad Chalise Member BZMC	2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The project should include undercrossings for wildlife</li> <li>• The project should include activities for management of wildlife such as tigers, rhinos and other species found in the project area</li> </ul>	under the project <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The project includes a Biodiversity Conservation Program which will potential include activities on: managing wildlife habitat, reducing human – wildlife conflict, better monitoring of wildlife activity in the project area</li> </ul>

405. **General Public Consultations.** Public consultations were held during EIA scoping in Nawalparasi, Rupandehi and Chitwan. Details of the consultations carried out provided in **Appendix 7** shows number of participants in the three districts and the section following it highlights the key issues raised during the consultations. The public consultations were conducted by the EIA Team, involving a wide range of participants representing DPs, BZMC, CFUG, NGOs, and national and local government representatives. The public consultations were meant to achieve the following objective:

- to make the public aware of the Project;
- to ensure that the public was provided with opportunities to participate in the decision making process and to influence decisions that would affect them;
- to identify the widest range of potential issues about the Project as early as possible and in some cases, have those resolved;
- to ensure that government departments were notified and consulted early in the process;

406. The table below depicts the type, methods and general outcome of the consultations made early in the project development. A total of 147 individuals including 119 men and 28 women participated in organized workshops from the project districts of Nawalparasi, and Rupandehi.

407. **Consultation highlights.** Representatives from community, VDCs, NGOs, and village leaders were consulted and expressed their support for the road upgrading. The participants relayed the difficulties they face due to the bad condition of the road and the high risk of accidents, issues of dust pollution, and uncomfortable travel for pregnant women and the sick. They expect that with better roads it will be easier to retain doctors in the hospitals, qualified teachers in the schools in their communities and have easier access to medical facilities for pregnant women and the sick. They also expect improvements in their livelihood from opportunities such as local tourism, exploitation of hydropower potential, agro-based industries, NTFP-based industries, and other industries related with infrastructure development.

408. Stakeholders from BZMC and CNP felt that since the road was built several years ago, they do not expect any significant impacts. However, during construction and operation stages, there may be disturbance to wildlife, increase in illegal hunting and poaching activities. However, in spite of these adverse impacts, they expected the beneficial impacts to be higher than the adverse impacts.

409. The community representatives suggested proper maintenance of natural drainage systems, protection of religious and cultural sites, water supply systems, irrigation canals, and their reinstatement during project implementation and proper compensation of land and houses including standing crops, fruits, and fodder trees. The locations, name of participants and issues consulted in the meetings and discussions are presented in **Appendix 7**. Photographs of consultations are attached as **Appendix 8**.

**Table 56: Purpose and Methods of the Public Consultations Conducted by DOR**

Stakeholders	Purpose	Method
District level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To brief the project and project objectives</li> <li>• Request for the relevancy of the project</li> <li>• To assess protected areas, wildlife</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Official letter</li> <li>• Formal and informal meeting with district level stakeholders. viz. officials of Chief District Development Office, District</li> </ul>

Stakeholders	Purpose	Method
	reserves, forest situation, community managed forests, and other projects and programs on-going in the district <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request for relevant secondary information</li> </ul>	Development Committee, District Forest Office, District Soil Conservation Office, and other relevant district level agencies
<b>VDC Level</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disseminate all five principles of ADB Safeguard Policy including information dissemination, information solicitation, integration, co-ordination and engagement into dialogue</li> <li>Information dissemination about the project, project approach, likely environmental impacts and enhancement measures for beneficial and mitigation measures for adverse impacts and sharing on ideas,</li> <li>suggestions and perception</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Earlier requests were made to stakeholders (affected people, NGOs, vulnerable groups of people, including the poor and Indigenous people) through VDC to attend meeting.</li> <li>Group meetings/ consultations, individual meeting/sharing including focus group discussions</li> <li>Informed and discussed with the Buffer Zone Management Committee (BZMC) and CNP regarding improvement/upgrading of the road passing through the VDCs that are declared Buffer Zones</li> </ul>

CNP = Chitwan National Park, NGO = nongovernment organization, VDC = village development committee.

Source: Feasibility Report STTFSDP (2016)

## B. Information Disclosure

410. The first draft EIA report was disclosed on the ADB website on 6 June 2016 to fulfill the SPS requirement of disclosure of the draft EIA 120 days before project approval. This current version of the report will be disclosed on the ADB website before project approval.

411. Information on the project was disclosed to the local community people in the project area verbally during initial public consultations. Copies of the EIA report in English and the executive summary in Nepali (the local language) will be made available to the local communities or other interested stakeholders as mandated by the Environment Protection Rules, 1997. Since the EIA approval process under the Environmental Protection Rules is still ongoing, DoR will further conduct public hearings with the local affected people and disclose information till the approval of the EIA report is received from MoPE (equivalent to getting an environmental clearance).

412. Environmental monitoring reports will be prepared and disclosed on the ADB and DOR website semi-annually during project construction and annually during project operation. Hard copies of the reports will be made available to interested parties upon request.

## **IX. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN AND GRIEVANCE REDRESS MECHANISM**

### **A. Environmental Management Plan**

413. The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) is a plan for implementing environmental mitigation and enhancement measures during the pre-construction, construction and operation stages of the project as elaborated in chapter VI, monitoring the effectiveness of these measures, providing cost estimates for the measures, and clearly identifying the project participants that are responsible for implementing the measures and monitoring them. The EMP serves as a guide for the project to avoid, minimize and mitigate adverse environmental impacts and enhance positive impacts. The main objectives of the EMP are:

- i. To ensure the Project's compliance with Asian Development Bank's Safeguard Policy Statement (SPS) and environment safeguards related regulatory requirements of the Government of Nepal;
- ii. To serve as practical guide for avoidance, mitigation and compensation measures for anticipated adverse environmental impacts during pre-construction, construction and operation, and ensure that environmentally sound and sustainable practices are adopted;
- iii. To stipulate monitoring and institutional requirements for ensuring safeguard compliance; and

414. Environmental mitigation and compensation measures will be implemented during the preconstruction, construction and operation and maintenance stages of the project. The implementation of the mitigation measures will be the responsibility of the contractor during construction and DOR during the performance based maintenance period and operation stages. A detailed EMP has been prepared and presented in **Appendix 10** and will form part of the bidding documents.

### **B. Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMoP)**

415. A companion document of the EMP, the Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMoP) contains parameters, location, sampling and analysis methods, frequency, and compared to standards or agreed actions that will indicate non-compliances and trigger necessary corrective actions.

416. Environmental monitoring program has the underlying objective to ensure that the intended environmental mitigations are realized and these results in desired benefits to the target population causing minimal deterioration to the environmental parameters. Such program targets proper implementation of the EMP. The broad objectives are:

- (i) To evaluate the performance of mitigation measures proposed in the EMP
- (ii) To evaluate the adequacy of environmental assessment.
- (iii) To suggest ongoing improvements in management plan based on the monitoring and to devise fresh monitoring on the basis of the improved EMP.
- (iv) To enhance environmental quality through proper implementation of suggested mitigation measures.
- (v) To meet the requirements of the existing environmental regulatory framework and community obligations.

417. A monitoring plan defining all parameters to be monitored, with tentative location, project stages for measurements, implementation and institutional responsibility for different environmental components is prepared for all stages of project and presented in **Appendix 11**. A pre-construction stage data collection will be carried out for air quality, water quality and noise levels by the contractor. This data will serve as the baseline data for the project and will be compared against for project construction and operation stages.

418. Considering the lack of capacity in DOR for environmental quality monitoring air, noise and water quality monitoring equipment will be procured under the project. The equipment will initially be used for collecting monitoring data by the contractor and later after construction is completed, it will be handed over DOR. The equipment supplier will also be asked to conduct a training on the use of the equipment for the contractor, CSC and DOR. A budget of \$100,000.00 has been allocated under the project for this.

### C. Environmental Budget

419. A total of \$2.4million has been allocated for environment safeguards for this project road. The budget will be used for implementation of the EMP, construction of the underpasses, implementation of the compensatory afforestation program and biodiversity conservation program. A summary of the environmental costs is provided in table 57 below.

**Table 57: Environment Safeguards Budget**

No.	Program/Activity	Amount (\$)	Remarks
1.	Construction of 5 underpasses	1,200,000	Included as BOQ item under civil works cost
2.	Biodiversity conservation Program	500,000.00	Included under provisional sum of civil works cost
3.	Compensatory Afforestation Program	81,675.00	Included under project costs to be provided to the local Forestry Department
4.	Mitigation actions under EMP including bio-engineering, occupational health and safety	527,874.00	Included as BOQ item under civil works cost
5.	Procurement of air, noise and water quality monitoring equipment	100,000.00	Included under provisional sum under civil works cost
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,409,549.00</b>	

### D. Institutional Arrangements

420. The responsibilities of various agencies and parties for implementing the EMP and environment safeguards as a whole for the project are provided below.

421. **Department of Road (DOR) Project Implementation Unit.** DOR will be responsible for ensuring the implementation of environment safeguards under the project as required in the EIA and EMP in accordance with the ADB SPS and environmental regulations of the Government of Nepal. DOR will ensure timely processing and securing of all statutory clearances and permits such as the environmental clearance, tree cutting permits and others. The PIU has one environmental officer who will also be responsible for managing the overall implementation of environment safeguards under the project. Semi-annual environmental monitoring reports

submitted by the CSC will be reviewed and endorsed and forwarded to ADB for disclosure on the ADB website. PIU will coordinate with and seek technical support and guidance from the management of Chitwan National Park (CNP) and the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC) for implementation of the Biodiversity Conservation Plan. Based on the findings of the pre-construction stage wildlife study, if more wildlife underpasses are required in addition to the proposed 5, the PIU will make necessary arrangements such as issuance of contract variation, budget reallocation etc. to ensure that the additional underpasses are constructed under the project.

422. Capacity building in the form of training, use of air, noise and water quality testing equipment, data collection, and monitoring protocols will be conducted for the DoR, Construction Supervision Consultant, and the contractor.

423. **Construction Supervision Consultants (CSC).** The CSC will be responsible for supervising implementation of the EMP and EMOP by the contractor. The CSC will include a team of one Environmental Expert and 1 Wildlife Expert. Site level environmental focal persons will be appointed within the CSC's on-site team for daily supervision and monitoring of on-site EMP implementation. All sub-plans such as construction camp layout plan, waste management plan, borrow area management plan, traffic management plan, tree plantation plan and others prepared by the contractor will be reviewed and approved by the CSC.

424. The Wildlife Expert will conduct a wildlife study during the pre-construction stage to reconfirm the baseline biodiversity, wildlife movement locations and location and design of the 5 underpasses. The Expert may recommend additional underpasses (in addition to the proposed 5) if necessary.

425. The Wildlife Expert will elaborate and prepare the final biodiversity conservation program based on initial activities provided in chapter VI, section E. This will be done in close consultation with CNP and other local forestry officials. While the compensatory afforestation program will be implemented by the local Forestry Department the Wildlife Expert will coordinate closely with them to ensure that the program also includes habitat enhancement and creation of funnel forests at the wildlife crossing points. Further the Wildlife Expert will liaise with Chitwan National Park and other local Forestry officials and monitor implementation of the compensatory afforestation program and biodiversity conservation program.

426. The Environmental and Wildlife Expert will review and verify monthly environmental reports prepared by the contractor. Based on site inspections, monthly environmental reports from the contractor the Wildlife and Environmental Expert will prepare consolidated semi-annual Environmental Monitoring Reports for submission to the DOR PIU for their endorsement and further forwarding to ADB for disclosure on the ADB website. The CSC will also carry out capacity building activities on implementation of environment safeguards through training workshops and on-site training for relevant staff of DOR and the contractor.

427. The CSC will organize semi-annual stakeholder consultation workshops to present the findings of the semi-annual environmental monitoring report and invite relevant stakeholders such as DNPWC, CNP, World Wildlife Fund (WWF) Nepal and others as mentioned in the EIA report.

428. **Contractor.** The contractor will recruit a team of qualified environmental health and safety experts within 30 days of contract signing. These personnel will have presence in all construction and camp-sites and active construction fronts. The contractor will implement the

EMP and EMOP. The EMP will be implemented throughout the construction stage. Quality testing of air, water and noise as required in the EMOP may be outsourced by the contractor to specialized agencies while physical monitoring activities will be carried out by CSC. Monthly environmental monitoring reports will be prepared for review and approval by the CSC.

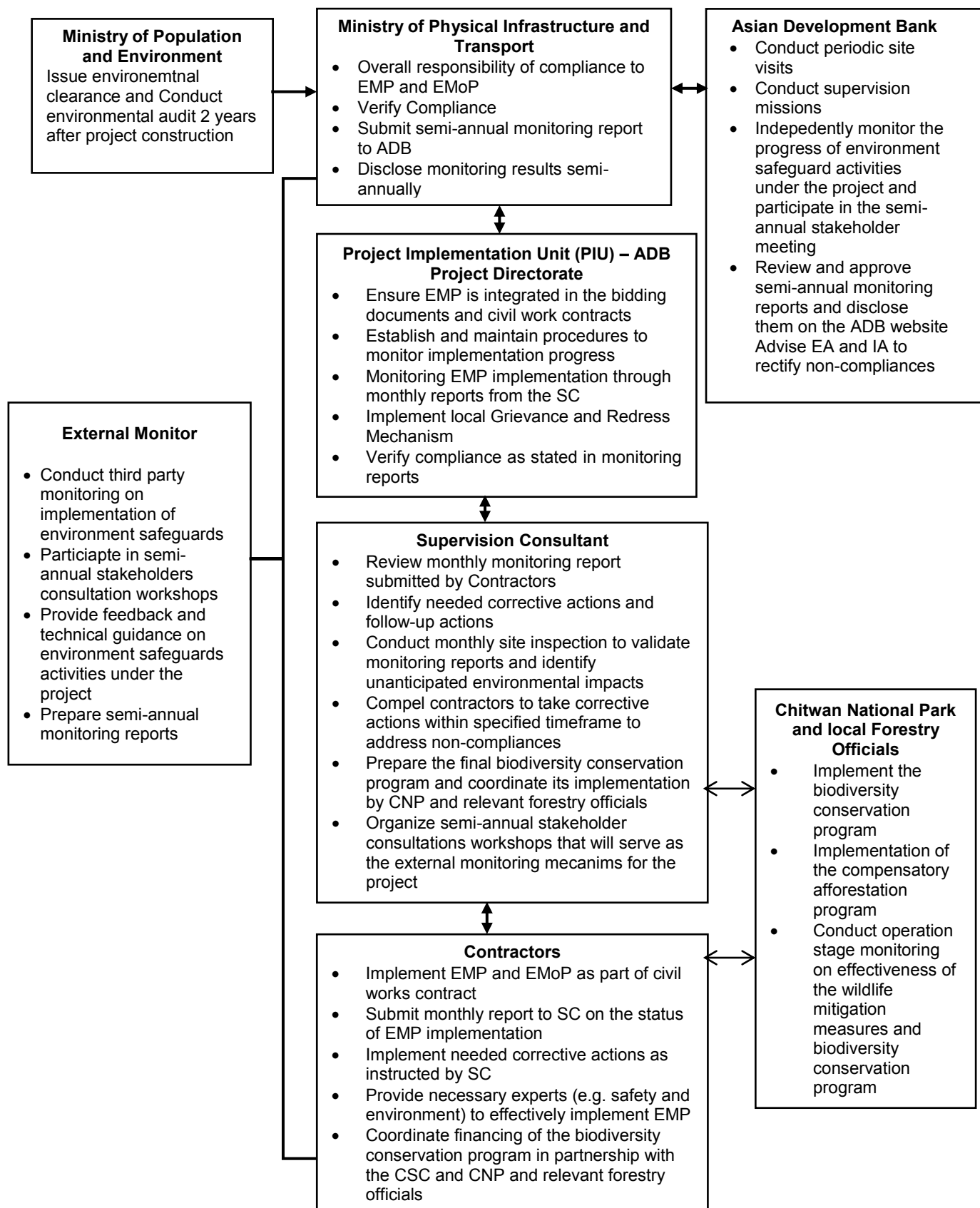
429. Equipment will be procured for monitoring of air and water quality and noise levels during pre-construction. As given above in section B and chapter VI, section C.5 of this chapter the contractor will collect pre-construction data on air, noise and water. This will serve as the baseline environmental quality that will be compared against during construction and operation stage monitoring.

430. The contractor will coordinate with the CSC Wildlife Expert, Warden and Forest Rangers of CNP and other forestry officials for implementing the biodiversity conservation program as given in chapter VI, section E. The budget (approximately \$500,000) for these activities will be sourced from the provisional sum of the civil works contract and provided to CNP.

431. **Chitwan National Park (CNP) and Local Forestry Officials.** CNP will designate a focal person for the Narayanghat – Butwal road project. This focal person under the guidance of the Park Warden and in collaboration with the Buffer Zone Community Forestry Management Groups, other territorial forestry officials and community forestry groups and the CSC Wildlife Expert will implement the biodiversity conservation program. The budget for implementing the biodiversity conservation program (approximately \$500,000) will be sourced from the provisional sum of the respective civil works contractor's budget.

432. External Monitor. DOR will recruit an independent environmental expert to conduct third party monitoring of the implementation of the EMP, EMOP, Biodiversity Conservation Plan and Compensatory Afforestation Program. Monitoring inspections will be conducted and reports prepared on a semi-annual basis during construction and submitted to ADB for disclosure on the ADB website.

433. The overall institutional arrangements for implementing the EMP and environment safeguards under the project is presented in figure 39 below.

**Figure 39: Institutional Arrangement to Implement the EMP**

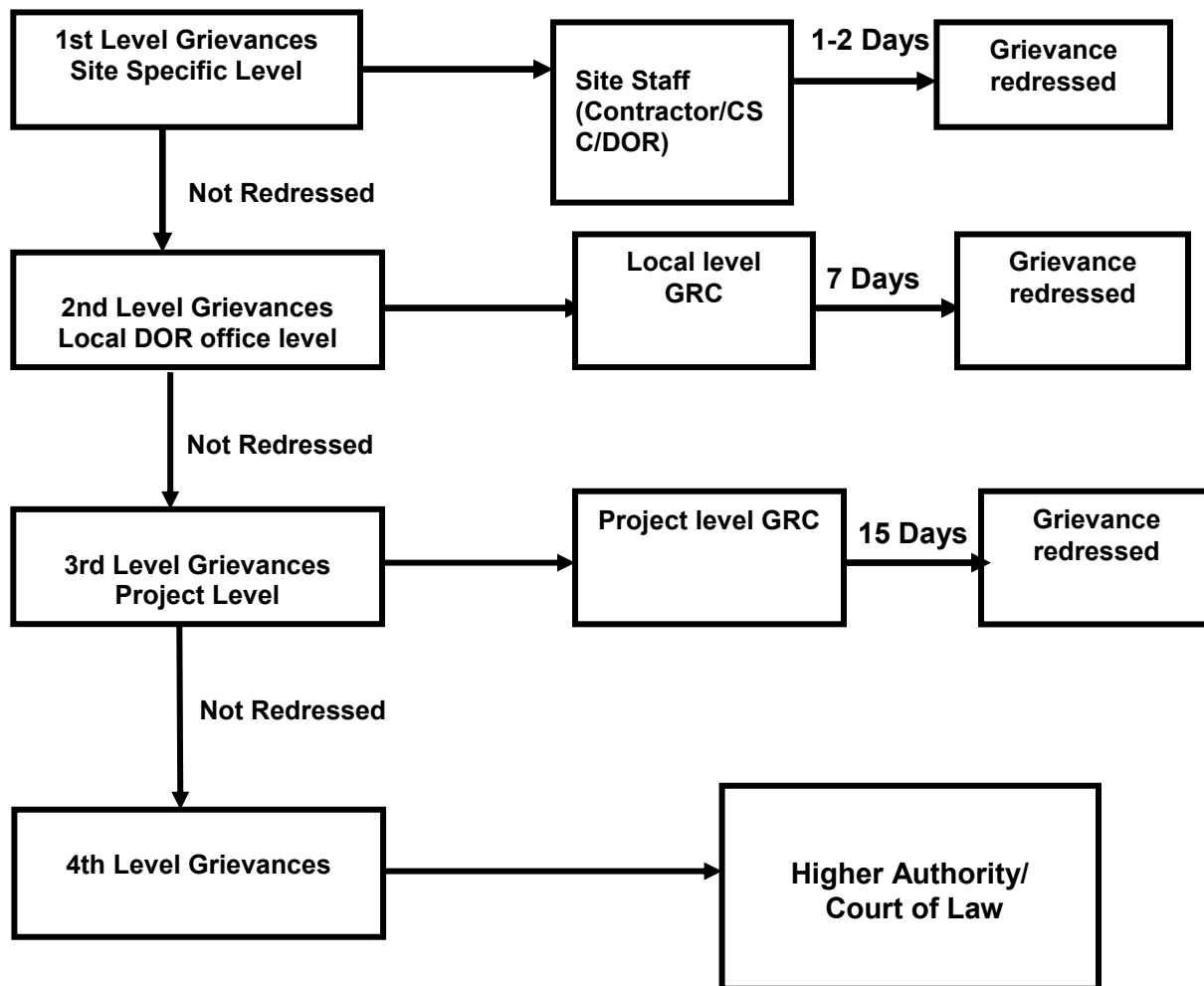
## E. Grievance Redress Mechanism

434. The concern/grievances from local/affected people may come up related to inappropriate implementation of various components of EMP or the overall road upgrading itself. These issues will be addressed through acknowledgement, evaluation and corrective action and response approach. A grievance redress mechanism (GRM) will be established to receive, evaluate, and facilitate the resolution of affected people's concerns, complaints, and grievances about the social and environmental performance of the project. The GRM aims to provide a trusted way to voice and resolve concerns linked to the project, and to be an effective way to address affected people's concerns. The GRM for the project is outlined below and in figure 40, and consists of four levels with time-bound schedules and specific persons to address grievances.

- 1) **First level - Site Specific level:** Grievances maybe lodged verbally or in writing to the site representatives of the contractor, local DoR Office or the VDC. At this level the Site Mobilizers and Contractor's social/environmental focal person will address the concern.
- 2) **Second level - Local level:** Grievances that cannot be address the local site level will be forwarded to the second level. At this level there will be a grievance redress committee (GRC) comprising of: i) DOR site engineer, ii) Village Development Committee Representative, iii) CSC Social mobilizer, iv) representatives designated by affected community local level (man/woman)
- 3) **Third level – Project level:** Grievances that cannot be addressed the second level will be further forwarded to the Project level. The GRC at this level will comprise: i) PM DOR, ii) Chief District Officer, iii) Local Development Officer, iv) CSC Resettlement Expert, and/or v) CSC Environmental Expert. The GRM committee must not preclude the complainant going straight to the court of law, if grievances are not addressed at this level.
- 4) **Fourth level – Court of Law:** In the event that a grievance cannot be addressed even at the Project level the affected person can seek legal redress of the grievance in the appropriate formal legal court system.

435. In the first to third levels, the grievance redress mechanisms will be made effective through the mandatory grievance register books at the office of the contractor (first level GRM), GRM committee (second level GRM), and the project level representatives composed of PM DOR, Chief District Officer, Local Development Officer, CSC Resettlement and CSC Environment Expert (third level GRM). The grievances in the register book will be assessed in the case of genuine grievance or acceptable suggestion. Accordingly, the response will be given by the concerned office or persons at each level. The outcome and resolution of the grievance will also be included in the quarterly report of ADB.

Figure 40: Grievance Redress System



## X. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

436. The proposed Naryanghat – Butwal road is an existing alignment that will improve connectivity between central and western regions of Nepal. The proposed road project is classified as environment category “A” due to potential adverse impacts on the Bengal Tiger (*panthera tigris tigris*) which is known to move around the project road and cross the road to visit the forests and habitats located on the northern side of CNP and the project road.

437. About 24 km of the existing road forms the boundary of the buffer zone of CNP from km 7+000 to km 30+530 and the nearest point from the road to the CNP Core Zone is about 2 km. CNP is the first national park to be established in the country. It is also a UNESCO World Heritage Site and a Ramsar site. CNP is home to large number of wildlife species. It hosts the largest national population of the IUCN endangered and locally protected Bengal Tiger and the Greater one-horned Rhinoceros which is listed as vulnerable under IUCN and also locally protected.

438. Although the project road does not pass through the CNP Core Zone, future increased traffic plying on the road could be hindrance to the movement of the Bengal Tiger and other wildlife species if the road is not constructed in wildlife friendly manner.

439. To ensure no net loss of biodiversity, through exhaustive consultations and with advise from DOR the CNP management and DNPWC engineering and biodiversity conservation activities have been incorporated in the EMP. Specific measures to be implemented in partnership with CNP and local forestry officials have been included in the project to ensure no net loss of biodiversity: i) construction of 5 wildlife underpasses; ii) implementation of a biodiversity conservation plan, iii) implementation of a compensatory afforestation program.

440. Other than potential impacts on tigers and other wildlife species found in the project all other environmental impacts are localized and temporary in nature and easy to mitigate. Several community forests will be traversed and 3,000 trees will be cleared and compensated at the mandatory rate of 1:25. Significant impacts during construction are air quality deterioration due to increase in fugitive dust emissions from materials hauling and unloading, ground shaping, hot mix plant operation, quarry operation, and unpaved road travel. Nuisance to nearby residents due to increase in noise from heavy equipment operation, hindrance in accessibility to common property resources, and increase in traffic on road sections where construction is on-going. Minor change in land use from agricultural or residential to road due to expansion of road right-of-way adequate for a 4-lane carriageway. Health and safety risk due to increase in heavy equipment traffic particularly to children and near pedestrian crossing points. During operation stage, the main impact may be accident risk to pedestrians and livestock, hindrance in accessibility, increased noise due to increase in traffic.

441. In general, the project was supported by the local people. The local people appreciated that besides providing an all-weather continuous and efficient connectivity to large rural populations and improving the traffic scenario in the region, it will bear out several other socio-economic positive benefits.

442. Key conclusions of this EIA is that through implementation of the mitigation, compensation and biodiversity conservation measures, there will be no net-loss of biodiversity or resultant significant adverse impacts on the tiger and other wildlife. The project meets the 3 criteria required by the ADB SPS for projects falling inside critical habitat. Further consultation and guidance will need to be sought by the CSC Wildlife Expert from CNP management,

DNPWC and wildlife NGOs such as WWF to elaborate and prepare a meaningful biodiversity conservation plan based on the draft outline provided in this report. The Department of Roads shall ensure that the EMP and EMoP is included in Bill of Quantities (BOQ) and forms part of bid document and civil works contract. These same shall be revised if necessary during project implementation or if there is any change in the project design and with approval of ADB.

**APPENDIX 1: RAPID ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (REA) CHECKLIST**

Country/Project Title : Nepal SASEC Roads Improvement Project (SRIP)  
 Narayanghat-Butwal Road Upgrading  
 Sector Division : Department of Roads (DoR/ADB)  
 Category of Road : Asian Highway II  
 Project District : Nawalparasi and Rupandehi

SCREENING QUESTIONS	YES	NO	REMARKS
<b>A. Project Siting</b> Is the Project area adjacent to or within any of the following environmentally sensitive areas?			
▪ Cultural heritage site		√	
▪ Protected area	√		About 24 km section of the project road passes through the buffer zone boundary of Chitwan National Park.
▪ Wetland		√	
▪ Mangrove		√	
▪ Estuarine		√	
▪ Buffer zone of protected area	√		
▪ Special area for protecting biodiversity	√		
<b>Potential Environment Impacts</b> Will the Project cause:			
▪ Encroachment on historical/cultural areas; disfiguration of landscape by road embankments, cuts, fills, and quarries?	√		Impacts will be low, long-term and site specific. Mitigation measures include: - Provision of quarry and borrow pit operation sites in the appropriate location are needed during design phase - Reduce provision of embankments, cuts and fills as far as possible in the design - Project will seal existing bituminous road with asphalt concrete and improve drainage, geometry, landslide stabilization - Restrict haphazard extraction of construction materials from quarry sites

SCREENING QUESTIONS	YES	NO	REMARKS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encroachment on precious ecology (e.g. sensitive or protected areas)?</li> </ul>	√		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Project road runs across a number of wild animal crossing points between Mukundapur (km 07+000) and Kawasoti (km 30+530).</li> <li>Approximately 24.0 km of the Project road passes touching the buffer zone boundary of the Chitwan National Park (CNP) which comprises of settlements, agricultural lands and forest areas.</li> <li>Along this section of road, the CNP warden has identified sightings of several endangered species like the Royal Bengal Tiger, and one horned Rhinoceros.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alteration of surface water hydrology of waterways crossed by roads, resulting in increased sediment in streams affected by increased soil erosion at construction site?</li> </ul>		√	<p>Impacts will be minor, short- term and site specific. Mitigation measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of sufficient drains for easy drainage flow</li> <li>Protection of hill side and valley slopes through engineering and bio-engineering measures</li> <li>Prevention of dumping of construction spoil and debris in streams and rivers</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deterioration of surface water quality due to silt runoff and sanitary wastes from work-based camps and chemicals used in construction?</li> </ul>		√	<p>Impacts will be minor, short- term and site specific. Mitigation measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proper waste management facilities to be provided in labor camps</li> <li>Disallow storage of chemicals within 100 m periphery of permanent water course or spring</li> <li>Contaminated run off from storage areas need to be captured in ditches or ponds</li> <li>Apply sealing or binding materials in the case of major spills of hazardous materials (liquids)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased local air pollution due to rock crushing, cutting, and filling works, and chemicals from asphalt processing?</li> </ul>	√		<p>Impacts will be minor, site specific, and short-term. Mitigation measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locate static plants at least 100 m from occupied buildings and sites deemed by the Engineer</li> <li>Locate asphalt plants 1 km away from residential areas, schools, hospitals.</li> <li>Stone crushing plants will be fitted with approved dust control devices and operate in accordance with manufactures specifications and should be operated in day time only</li> </ul>

SCREENING QUESTIONS	YES	NO	REMARKS
			- Sprinkle water on sites with ongoing construction activities in order to control dust nuisance
▪ Risks and vulnerabilities related to occupational health and safety due to physical, chemical, biological, and radiological hazards during project construction and operation?	√		- Facilities for occupational health and safety will be provided and detailed in the EMP. - Training will be provided on materials and, equipment handling and use of protective gear and clothing.
▪ Noise and vibration due to blasting and other civil works?		√	- Blasting should be avoided as far as possible - Provision of certificates of noise standard for the equipment
▪ Dislocation or involuntary resettlement of people		√	Some people likely to shift their houses. Mitigation measures include: - A resettlement plan for affected families will be prepared
▪ Dislocation and compulsory resettlement of people living in right - of -way?	√		- Resettlement plan to be prepared
▪ Disproportionate impacts on the poor, women and children, indigenous people or other vulnerable groups		√	- Improvement of the road is likely to increase several beneficial impacts such as girls' enrolment in schools, regular health check-up facility for pregnant women including delivery in the health facilities. Similarly, the project is expected to increase employment and income opportunities.
▪ Other social concerns relating to inconveniences in living conditions in the project areas that may trigger cases of upper respiratory problems and stress?		√	Impacts will be minor, site specific, and short-term. Mitigation measures include: - Locate hot mix and batching plants 1 km away from residential areas, schools, hospitals, and other sensitive areas. - Control dust nuisance by periodic sprinkling of water
▪ Hazardous driving conditions where construction interference		√	Impacts will be minor, site specific, and short-term. Mitigation measures include: - Provide proper alternative traffic management plan during construction - Construct interchanges in such a way that traffic flow is not disturbed - Define alternative routes - Ensure proper traffic management on the road crossings near proposed interchanges
▪ Poor sanitation and solid waste disposal in construction camps and	√		Impacts will be minor, site specific, and short-term since most labour will be

SCREENING QUESTIONS	YES	NO	REMARKS
work sites, and possible transmission of communicable (such as STI's, HIV/AIDS) diseases from workers to local population?			locally recruited. Mitigation measures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Avoid construction camps near settlement areas, near water sources, religious and cultural sites</li> <li>- Ensure cleanliness and appropriate management of construction camp sites</li> <li>- Provision of waste disposal at designated sites</li> <li>- Educate workers on transmission of communicable diseases</li> </ul>
▪ Creation of temporary breeding habitats for mosquito vectors of diseases?		√	Road doesn't passes through the areas that are prone to mosquito diseases vectors.
▪ Accident risks associated with increased vehicular traffic, leading to accidental spills of toxic materials and loss of life?		√	Impacts will be minor. Mitigation measures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enforcing of speed limits, and imposing penalties on the traffic rules violators</li> <li>- Provide provision of rest places</li> <li>- Provide traffic signs for speed limits and rest areas.</li> <li>- Displayed "Warning Messages" such as "better late than never"</li> </ul>
▪ Increased noise and air pollution resulting from traffic, leading from traffic volume?		√	Impact will be minor. Mitigation measures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enforcing and monitoring of GoN Rules for gaseous emissions generated by traffics</li> <li>- Encourage road side plantation to control noise pollution</li> </ul>
▪ Increased risk of water pollution from oil, grease and fuel spills, and other materials from vehicles using the road?		√	Impacts will be minor. Mitigation measures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restrict washing of vehicles in streams</li> <li>- Awareness raising of vehicle drivers on negative impacts of washing vehicles in streams and river</li> </ul>
▪ Social conflicts if workers from other regions or countries are hired?	√		Impacts will be limited as it is likely majority of the workers will be from the locality.
▪ Large population influx during project construction and operation that causes increased burden on social infrastructure and services (such as water supply and sanitation systems)?		√	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Impacts will be minor as majority of workers will be from the locality.</li> <li>- The workers camp sites should be located outside residential and market areas.</li> <li>- Water and other social services and</li> </ul>

SCREENING QUESTIONS	YES	NO	REMARKS
			infrastructure will be sourced/used through ways that do not interfere with the local community
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Risks to community health and safety due to the transport, storage, and use and/or disposal of materials such as explosives, fuel and other chemicals during construction and operation?</li> </ul>	√		<p>Impacts will be minor and temporary in nature. Mitigation measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raise awareness among drivers and store keepers for safe handling and disposal of the hazardous materials and their containers.</li> <li>Educate communities on risk to health due to explosives, fuel and other chemicals during construction and thereby precautions should be taken during construction and operation of the road.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community safety risks due to both accidental and natural causes, especially where the structural elements or components of the project are accessible to members of the affected community or where their failure could result in injury to the community throughout project construction, operation and decommissioning.</li> </ul>	√		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restriction of the local people to the construction areas,</li> <li>Use of traffic and warning signs at and near the construction site</li> <li>Educate the contractors and the local people on safety issues</li> <li>Enforcement of speed limits, traffic rules and regulations;</li> <li>Installation of warning signs, speed breakers, pedestrian crossings and specific areas for bus stops due to increased number of vehicles and increased speeds.</li> </ul>

The following questions are not for environmental categorization. They are included in this checklist to help identify potential climate and disaster risks.

Climate Change and Disaster Risk Questions	Yes	No	Remarks
Is the project area subject to hazards such as earthquake, flood, landslide, tropical cyclone, wind, storm surges, tsunami or volcanic eruptions and climate changes?	√		The project road passes through the siwalik region and plain terrain. Therefore, there are chances of flood, but no tsunami or volcanic eruptions. There is possibility of landslide in the siwalik region during rainy season and earthquake due to the fragile nature of the Hindukush Himalaya.
Could changes in temperature, precipitation, or extreme events patterns over the project lifespan affect technical or financial sustainability (e.g. increased erosion or landslide could increase maintenance costs, permafrost melting or soil moisture content could affect sub-grade)		√	No. The proposed road takes advantage of the existing route which is not prone to flooding.

<b>Climate Change and Disaster Risk Questions</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
Are there any demographic or socio-economic aspects of the project area that are already vulnerable (e.g. high incidence of marginalized populations, rural-urban migrants, illegal settlements ethnic minorities, women or children)?		√	None
Could the project potentially increase the climate or disaster vulnerability of the surrounding area (e.g. by encouraging settlement in areas that will be more affected by floods in the future or encouraging settlement in earthquake zone)?		√	

## APPENDIX 2: GUIDELINES FOR BORROW AND QUARRY AREA MANAGEMENT

### Datasheet for Quarry Management and Restoration Plan

#### (i) Datasheet

**Name of Subproject:**

**Contract No:**

**Locations of Civil Works:**

**Type of Structure:** Slab culvert / Pipe culvert / RRM wall / Gabion wall (Chainage wise).

**Required Type of Material from Local Sources:** Stone / Gravel / Sand / Soil

**Required quantity of material from local quarry** (in cum):  
(Write qty. from different sources in serial order)

**Parameter for quarry site selection:**  
(e.g. unsuitable land for cultivation, stable slope, minimum environmental hazard etc.).

**Sources of Material:** Within RoW / Private land / Public land / Forest (community/private/government/religious/leasehold)/Surplus material extracted by workers / River / Stream / Borrow pit / Roadway

**Available quantity in Selected Source** (in cum):

**Approval for Quarry site:** GON Organizations/ Private Party/ Community / Land Owner (Attach agreement herewith).

**Method of extraction and transportation:** Depth of cut / Height of cut / and Tractor / Tipper / Manually or any means.

**Precaution measures during excavation:**

**Likely negative environmental impacts:**

#### (ii) Restoration Plan

**Restoration Plan:** Trimming of slope/Filling of quarry/Need of check wall/Toe wall/Plantation/Benching etc.

**Any special safety arrangement required:**

**Mitigation measures for negative environmental impacts:**

**Verification of Restoration Work as Planned by the Supervision Consultant Engineer/ES:**

**Certification of the Restoration Plan at the end of work at each location**

**Annex:****Quarry plan:**

X-section @ of 5-10m intervals (where appropriate)

Quantity estimation sheets

Restoration design on X-section and plan

Submitted by:

Checked by:

Approved by:

**Note:** The payment of each structure will be made only after filling of the data by the contractor for Quarry Management and Restoration Plan. Final payment will be dependent on verification and approval by SC at the end construction of each respective structure.

**Guideline for Quarries and Borrows Management and Restoration Plan Preparation****Introduction**

1. The guideline makes effort to highlight points to be considered in preparing quarry management and restoration plan. The purpose of this document is to provide reference to select quarry and borrow sits and check the quarry management and restoration plan submitted by the Contractor. The guideline has been prepared taking into consideration to the works mentioned in contract and EIA/EMP.

**Quarry Site**

2. Quarry is a place from which construction materials (soil, stone, sand, gravel, etc.,) are extracted. Quarry site potential depends upon availability of sources (quantity) and suitability of materials.

**Parameter to be considered for Quarry Site Selection**

3. Quarry site should be located 1 km away from the villages/settlement area, drinking water supply sources, community infrastructure such as school, health post, bridge, etc., religious sites, cultivated land, protected forests, natural drainage systems. Quarry will not be located at wildlife conservation area. River gravel will not be extracted from flowing water due the disturbance of raising sediment and danger of resulting oil/fuel leaks.

4. Quarry sites should be selected in stable area, in agriculturally unsuitable land and away from the above mentioned sites. In addition to this, local communities will be consulted and take approval from respective owner before selecting the place for quarry operation.

**Likely Negative Environmental Impacts**

5. The potential negative impacts are disruption of natural landscape and vegetation, accelerated erosion and landslides, slope stability, disturbance in natural drainage patterns, siltation due to surface water, water pollution and dust pollution. In case of riverbeds, scouring of riverbeds resulting endangerment of bridges and continuous degradation of river regime and detrimental effects on aquatic lives and their habitats.

## Quarry Operation

6. Prohibition to work during the night time
7. Barricade to site to control free movement of local people

## Points to be considered in Restoration Plan

8. In order to prepare quarry management and restoration plan the following points should be taken into consideration:

- The plan must contain site restoration measures such as spoil management, slope stabilisation, drainage pattern, etc.
- Suitability of proposed mitigation measures for negative environmental impacts is needed to be conformed and verified.
- Provision of drainage system during operation and no risk of likelihood of depositions of debris from quarry to lower catchments are important.
- The plan must contain provision of spoil collection and appropriate management during operation, if necessary.
- The plan should mention use of safety gears during working hours in the quarry site, and appropriate means of safeguarding for passer-by and nearby households.
- The plan should include suitable bioengineering techniques where appropriate.

9. **Acceptance of Restoration Work:** The Supervision Consultant should satisfy himself and accept the restoration works carried out by the Contractor. The mentioned teams' engineer/ES will make sure that quarries are operated and closed according to the submitted plan.

10. The payment of each works structure should only be made after filling of the data by the Contractor for quarry management and restoration plan and acceptance by the Supervision Consultant. Final payment will be dependent on verification and approval by SC at the end construction of each respective structure.

11. **Site Supervision:** The Supervision Consultant Engineer/ES shall supervise the following parameters and indicators:

- Implementation of mitigation measures as per design plan;
- No evidence of water ponding or presence of fresh gullies;
- Proper site closure;
- Natural contours and vegetation restoration;
- Engineers report testifying to completion of restoration work.

12. Other details will be submitted in **Appendices**.

**APPENDIX 3: GUIDELINES FOR WORKERS SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION**

<b>S. No.</b>	<b>Stage and Nature of construction Hazard</b>	<b>Safety measures expected to be taken by the contractors and site Engineers</b>
1	Excavation in soft, loose & slushy soil above 2m depths sliding of earth or collapsing of sides.	The Excavation beyond 1.5m to 2m to be done in steps of minimum 500mm offsets and also planking and strutting should be done.
2	Excavation in slippery area (water logged) - the labour may fall or machinery on site may slip.	Try to dewater the area and spread minimum 150mm thick sand layer to avoid slipping
3	Excavation in rock where chiseling involved – The fall of hammer may injure the hand, small rock pieces may injure the eyes and legs.	For hammer work, only experienced and skilled labour should be employed. Chisel should not be allowed to be held by hand, while hammering but chisel holding clamp should be provided. The labour should be provided with goggles and leg cover to protect eyes and legs, from injuries due to small rock pieces.
4	Excavation in Rock where blasting is involved – careless handling may lead to injury to worker or a passerby.	The work of blasting should be entrusted to only experienced persons. Provide sufficient length of fuse to give ample margin of time from the time of lighting to the time of explosion. A danger zone at least 180m diameter is to be flagged off 10 minutes before actual firing. All workmen should be sent way from danger zone except the firing man, who should be provided with a whistle.
5	Excavation for drain across road or manhole adjacent to a road – chances of a passer by falling into the excavated portion.	The area should be well barricaded & a red lamp provided at night. A watchman should be deputed to prevent any movement of persons or vehicles.
6	Centering and scaffolding – formwork collapse while concreting or just before concreting or just before concreting especially when wooden ballies are used.	Many a times ballies joined together give way due to weak joint. Hence the use of joined ballies should be restricted. Only 2 joined ballies out of 8 ballies should be allowed. In case of double staging for a slab at a height, utmost care should be taken to see that the top balli rests on the bottom balli. Particular care that should be taken during each concreting, operating of slabs and beams is that one carpenter and two helpers with spare ballies, nails etc. should be deputed below the slab/beam that is being concreted to watch any disturbance in the supports of the form-work below, during concreting and in case of any doubt concreting should be stopped

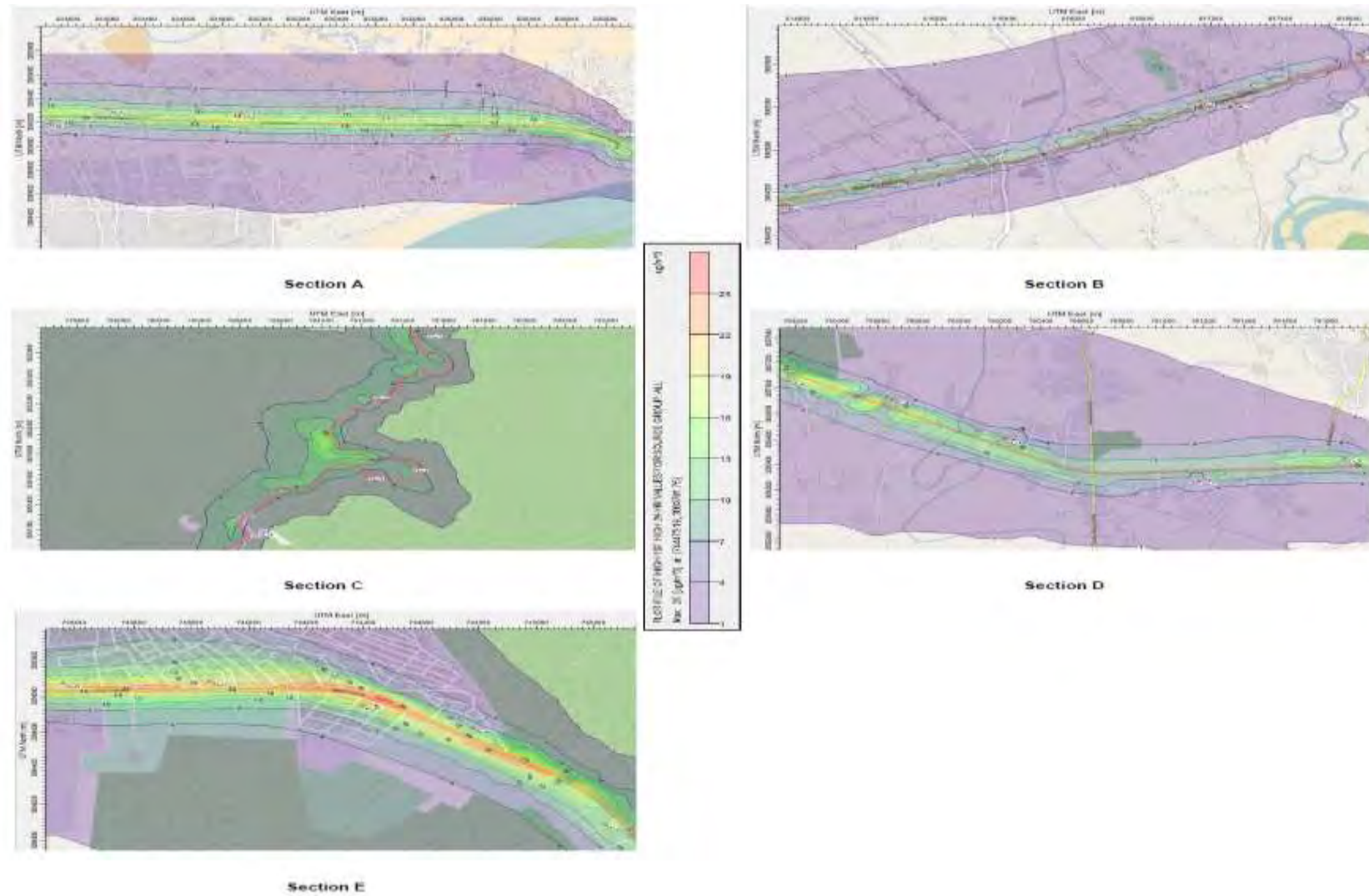
S. No.	Stage and Nature of construction Hazard	Safety measures expected to be taken by the contractors and site Engineers
		immediately and the form work to be strengthened. Never allow bricks below a balli to make up the required height. This is most dangerous.
7	Form- work for beams and slabs – opening the form – work accident due to fall of materials during removing the forms.	In fact, this is a most dangerous work. One should be very careful while formwork is removed. Only trained carpenters should be deputed for the work. A safe resting place outside the area of slab as a temporary measure should be constructed from where the slab can be removed safely. Removal of form-work during night should not be permitted under any circumstances.
8	Scaffolding – Fall of work–man, supervision staff, standing on challis not tied properly or toed only at one end. (Challis mainly made of Bamboos)	This is a very common negligence on the part of labour who does scaffolding work. The Challis on which they work either span over its complete length or is tied loosely and many a times at one end only. Hence, care must be taken that the challis do not span over the full length but some middle support should be provided and also the same is tied properly on both ends.
9	Ladders - Balli or bamboo ladders – The horizontal member breaks and the person falls. Sometimes the top face just rests on wall and the whole ladder tilts causing an accident.	The ladders should be strong enough to bear the weight of a labour with materials on head. As far as possible a hand rail should be provided at one end. The horizontal member should be preferably fixed with bolt & nuts or strong nails. When the ladder is placed across a wall the top portion should be tied firmly to a strong support so that the ladder does not move laterally.
10	Dismantling – Dismantled materials may fall on passerby or the person engaged in dismantling work may fall due to slipping. The dismantled materials may fall on persons working below.	When work of demolition is to be taken up the area should be closed for all outsiders. No one should be allowed up to 50m from the place of demolition. The workers engaged in demolition should be asked to wear safety belts. Helmets must be worn by all the workers engaged in dismantling work. The place should be strictly guarded at night with red lights at prominent places, and watchman should be posted.
11	Electrical connections/ cables etc., - HT / LT electric wire passing near the slab structure – while bending, lifting or tying reinforcements	The work in such places should not be allowed to the workers themselves, but in such position the work must be executed

S. No.	Stage and Nature of construction Hazard	Safety measures expected to be taken by the contractors and site Engineers
	the bar benders may sustain the electric shock, causing fatal injury.	under the strict supervision of a responsible Foreman or a Supervisor.
12	Electric- connections/cables, etc., - cables below ground may get punctured during excavation & thus electrocute the labour working. Similarly when connecting is in progress the punctured cable may prove to be fatal to the labour.	Before taking up the work all available drawings should be studied, local enquiry to be made to know the position of cables and work in such area should be got executed under strict supervision of an experienced Foreman or a supervisor.
13	Electric connections/cables etc.,- Temporary Electric lines near damp walls, near joinery stretched on a considerable length – There is every chance that the wire may get cut due to usage and may develop short circuits/leakages etc., and may electrocute the person touching the wire accidentally.	The Electric wires should be maintained by an electrician who should regularly check up the insulation of wires especially placed near steel items & damp areas. The temporary wiring should be supported properly. As far as possible a good quality wire should be used which may not get damaged easily.
14	Electric and gas welding work – Drilling, polishing work – Done by temporary cables used on a number of works – Due to the fact that the wires are old & when they come in contact with water even in the process of curing the surrounding area may get affected due to leakage in the electric current thus causing damage to the workers & supervision staff.	All wiring works to be inspected by experienced electrician. All wires to be properly insulated and fixed at height on temporary poles. No welding work should be permitted near damp area. The welders to be provided with welder's goggles & gloves. As far as possible machine in good condition should be used.
15	Construction machinery – Concrete mixers – Safety precautions. A mixer with hopper tried to be operated by a helper could not release brake in time thus causing injury to the person near hopper – sometimes fatal one.	The Mixers with hopper should be operated by an experienced mixer operator and such mixers should not be allowed to be handled by a helper or a labour.
16	Water storage Tank for general use and curing - chances of children of workers falling in the tank with fatal accident.	The water tanks constructed on site should be protected by at least 1.0m high walls on four sides, so that the children do not fall.
17	Site cleaning – Cleaning top floors of buildings – Upper portion of any structure – throwing waste materials broken concrete pieces, brick bats, sand etc., straightway from top to ground injuring person below or even a passerby.	This dangerous practice should not be allowed at all. The materials should be brought to the ground with the help of lift or the use of rope over pulley with a bucket, thus bringing down materials safely.
18	Bar bending work – Helpers of bar benders to follow short cut method, throw surplus steel pieces from top floors to ground and may cause fatal injuries.	This is a very bad practice. The helpers should bring the rods to ground with help of lift or rope and pulley.

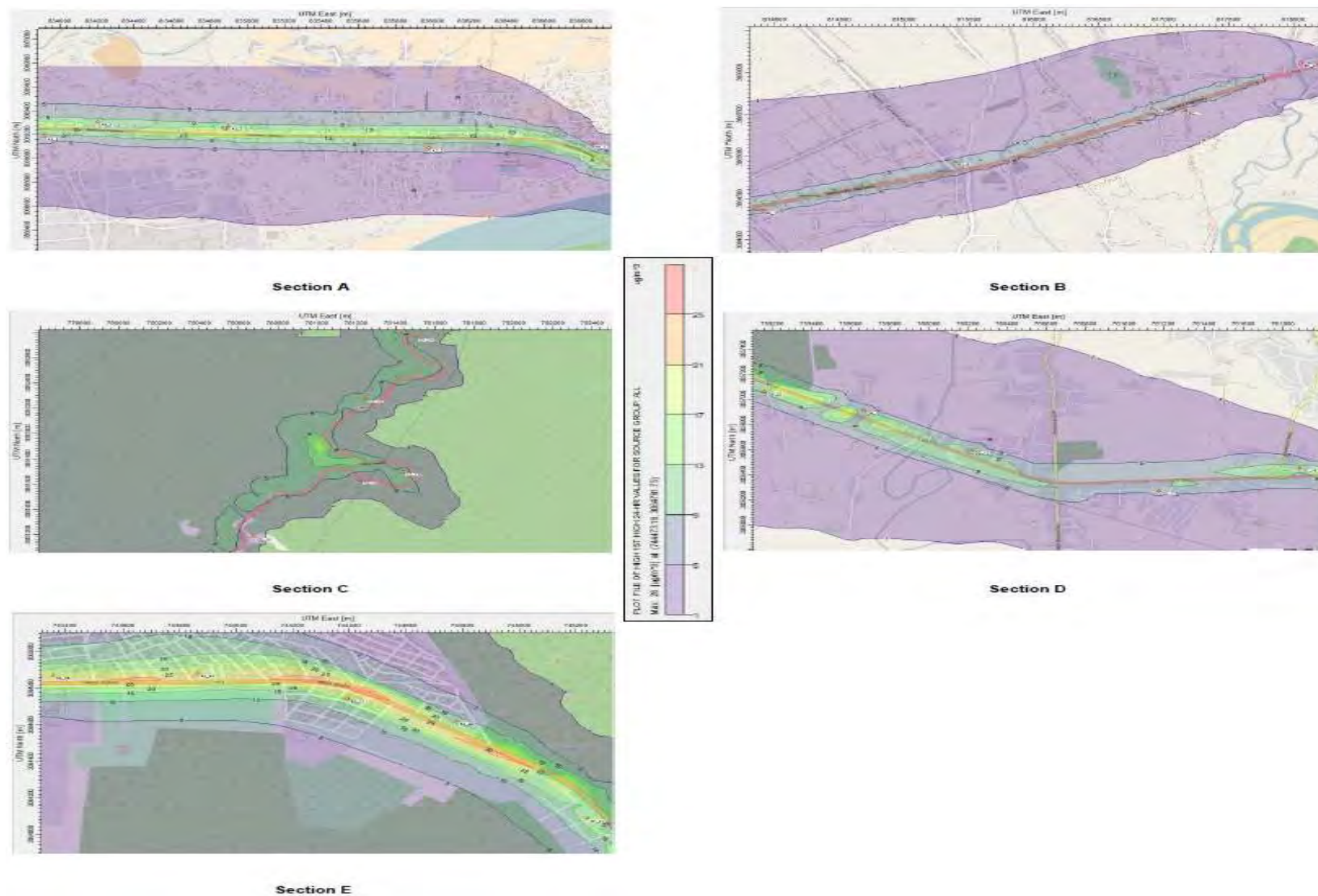
**APPENDIX 4: RECEPTORS NETWORK FOR MODELING STUDY****Section A****Section B****Section C****Section D****Section E**

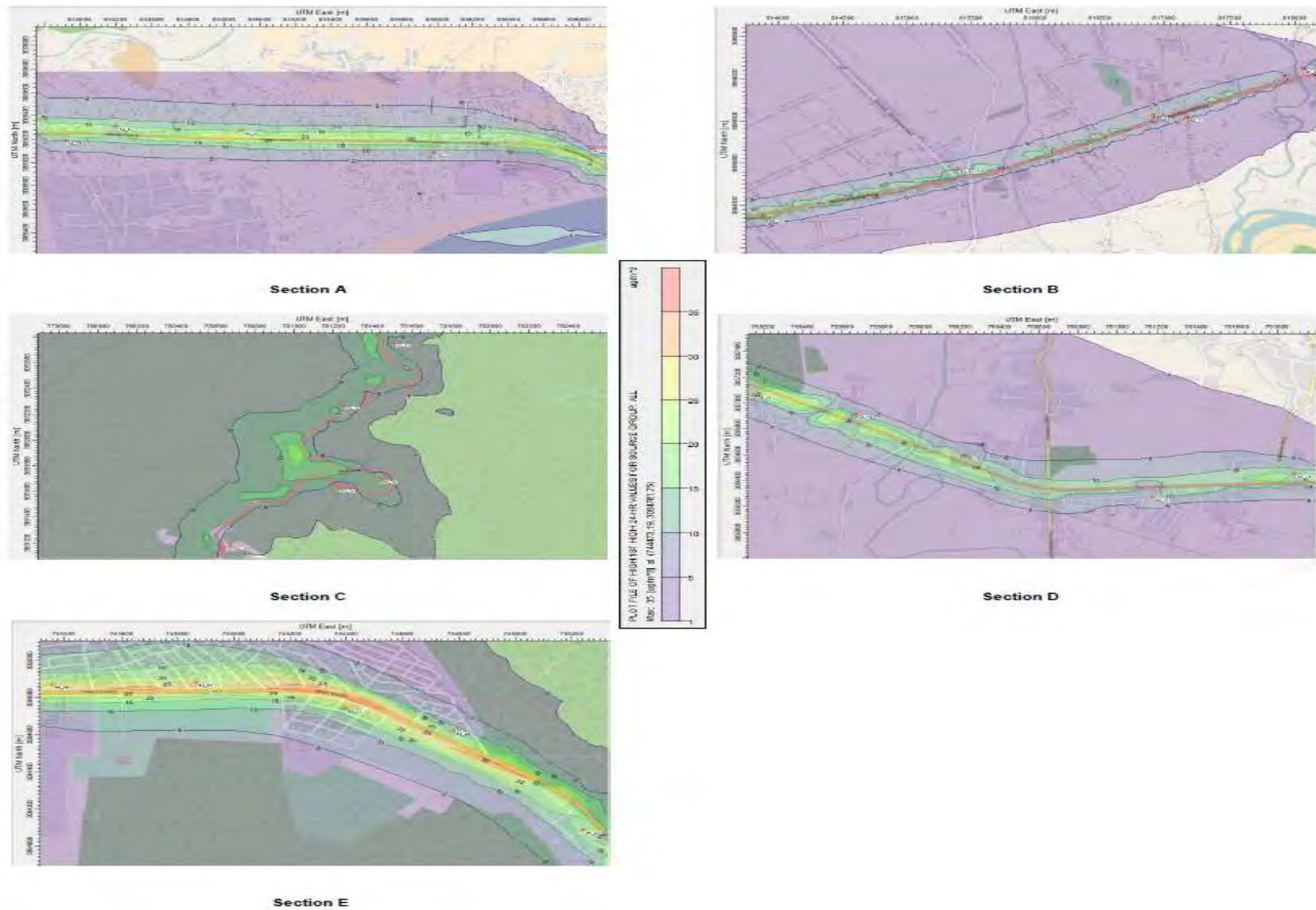
## APPENDIX 5: NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, PM<sub>2.5</sub> AND SO<sub>2</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS

FIGURE 1: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM NO<sub>x</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2016) - BASELINE

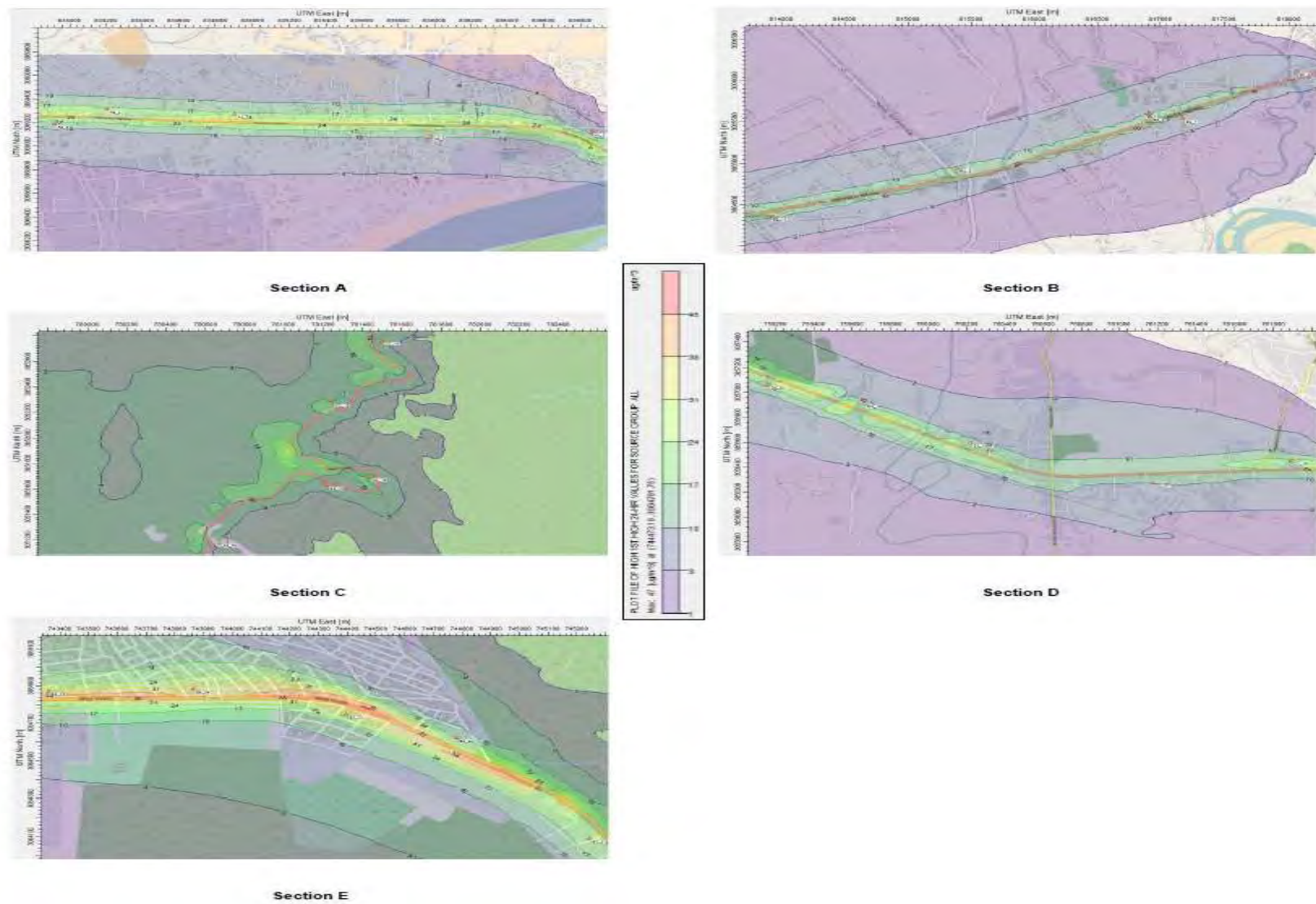


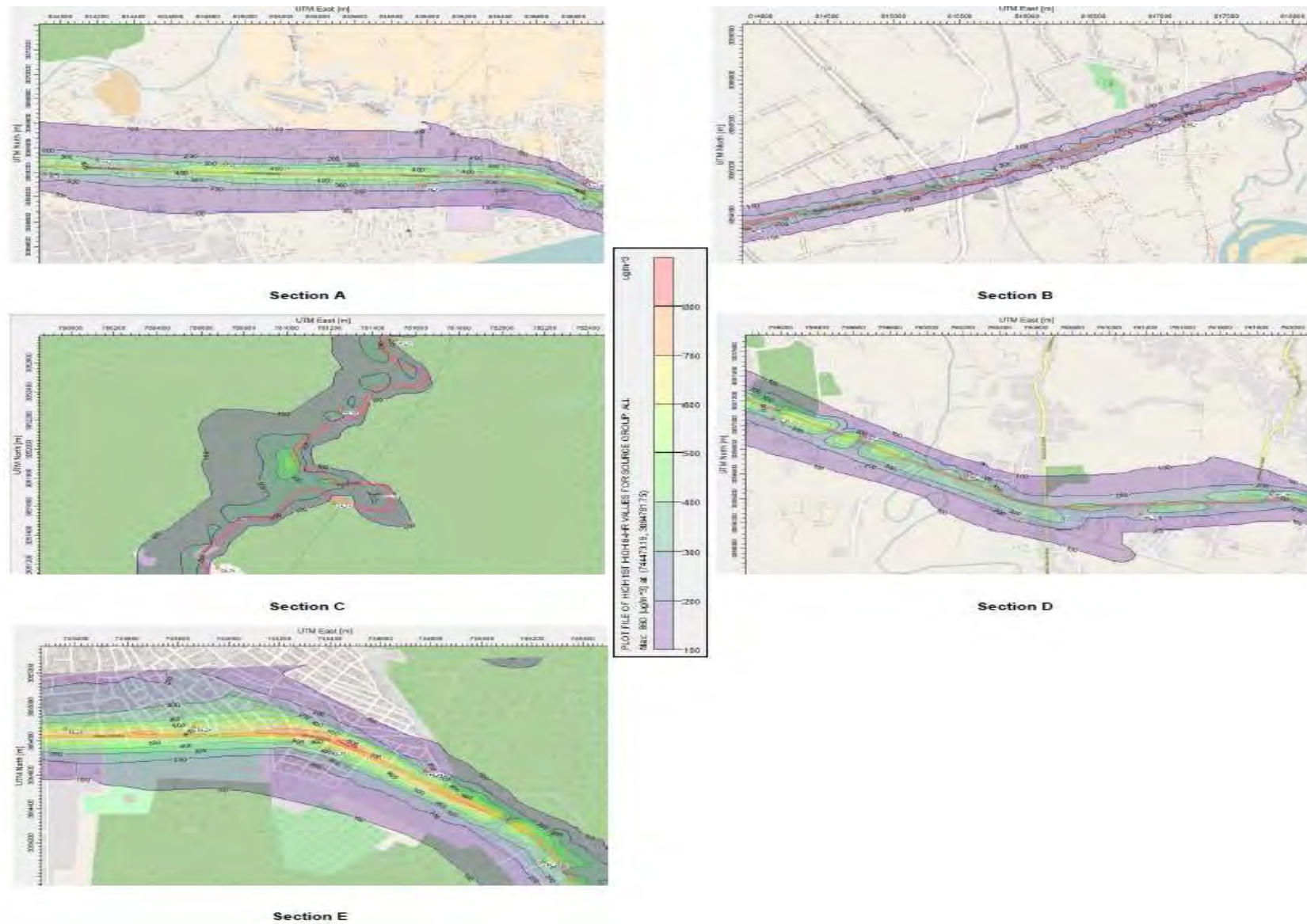
**FIGURE 2: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM NO<sub>x</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2020)**

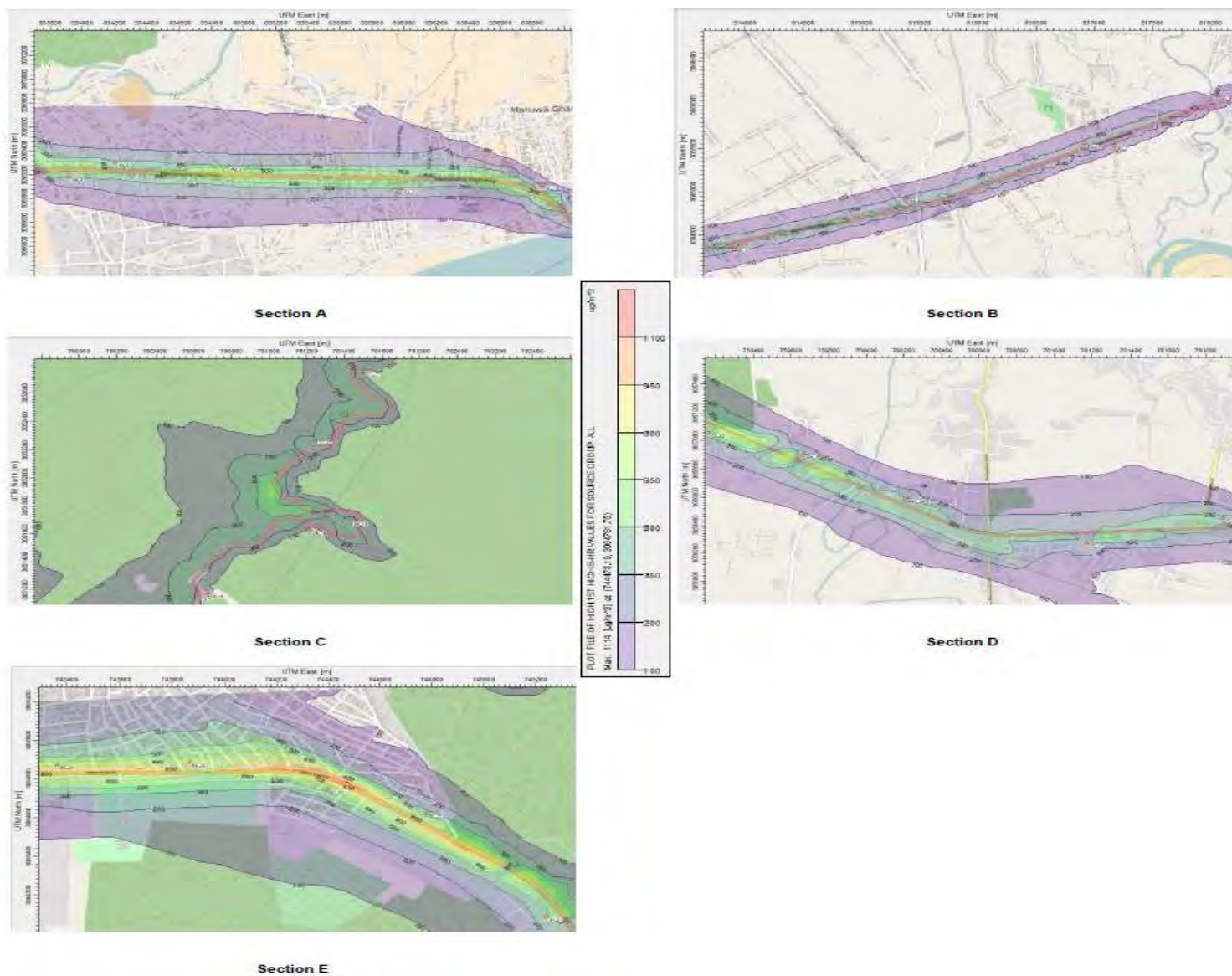


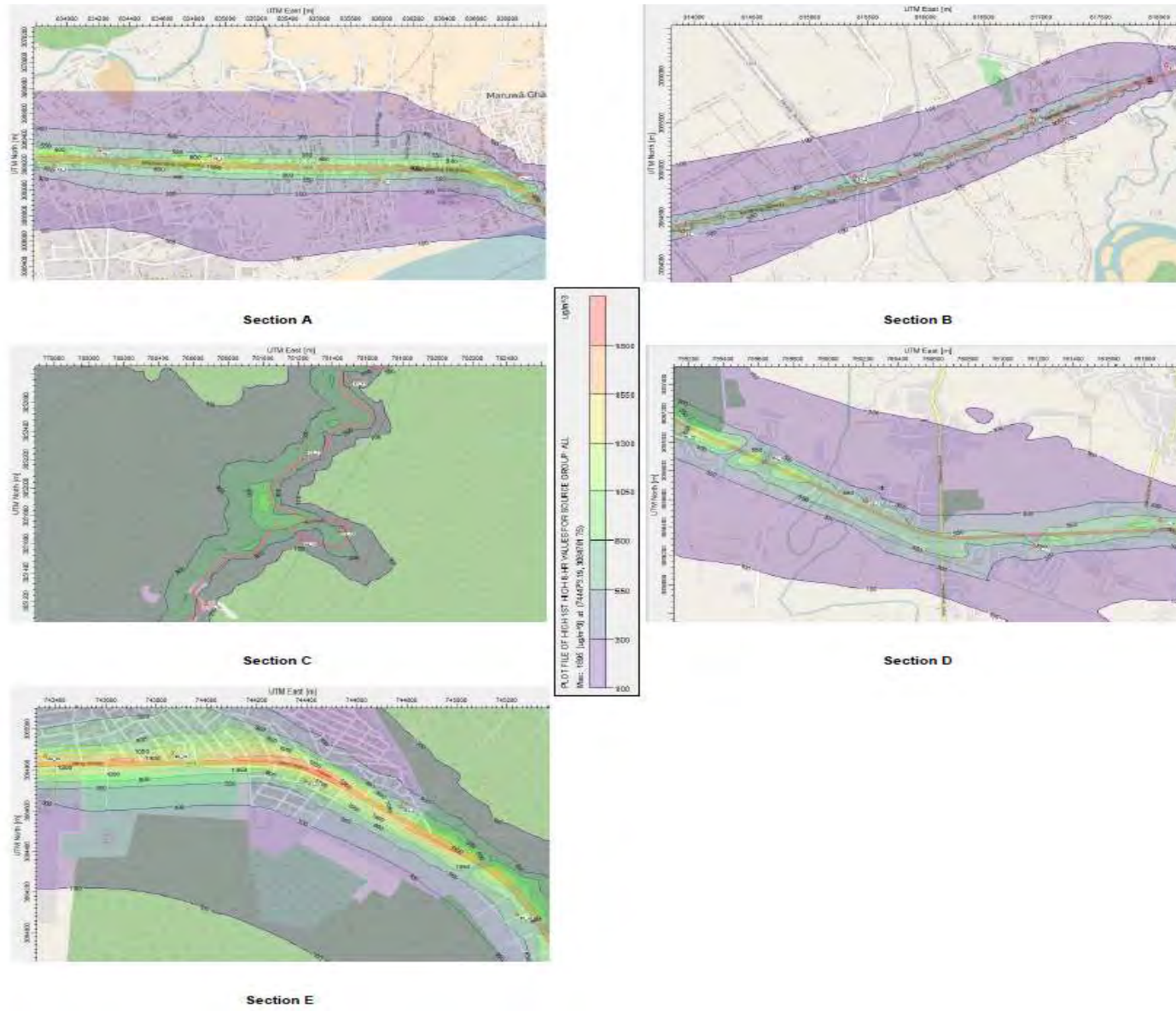
**FIGURE 3: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM NO<sub>x</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2030)**

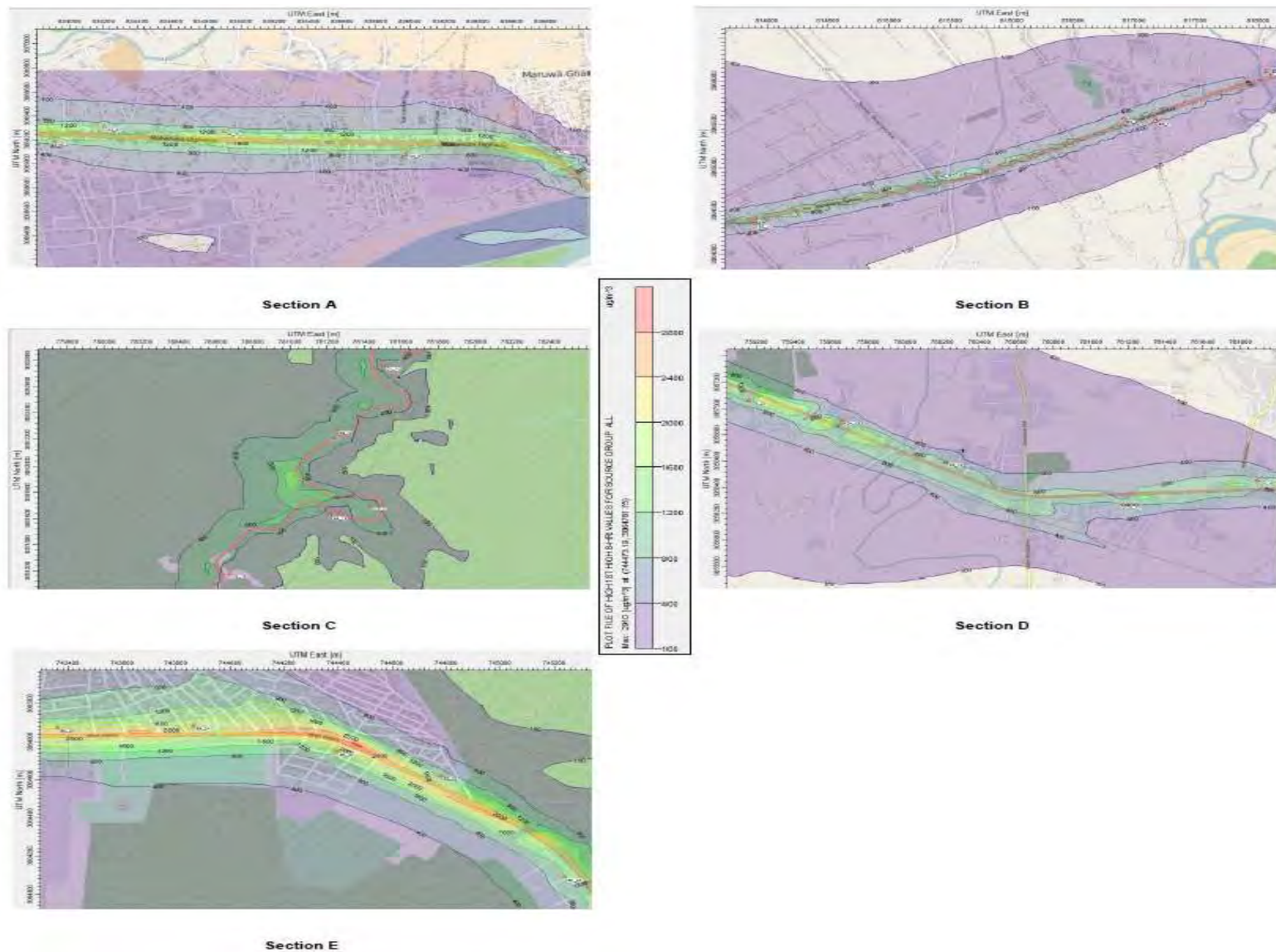
**FIGURE 4: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM NO<sub>x</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2039)**

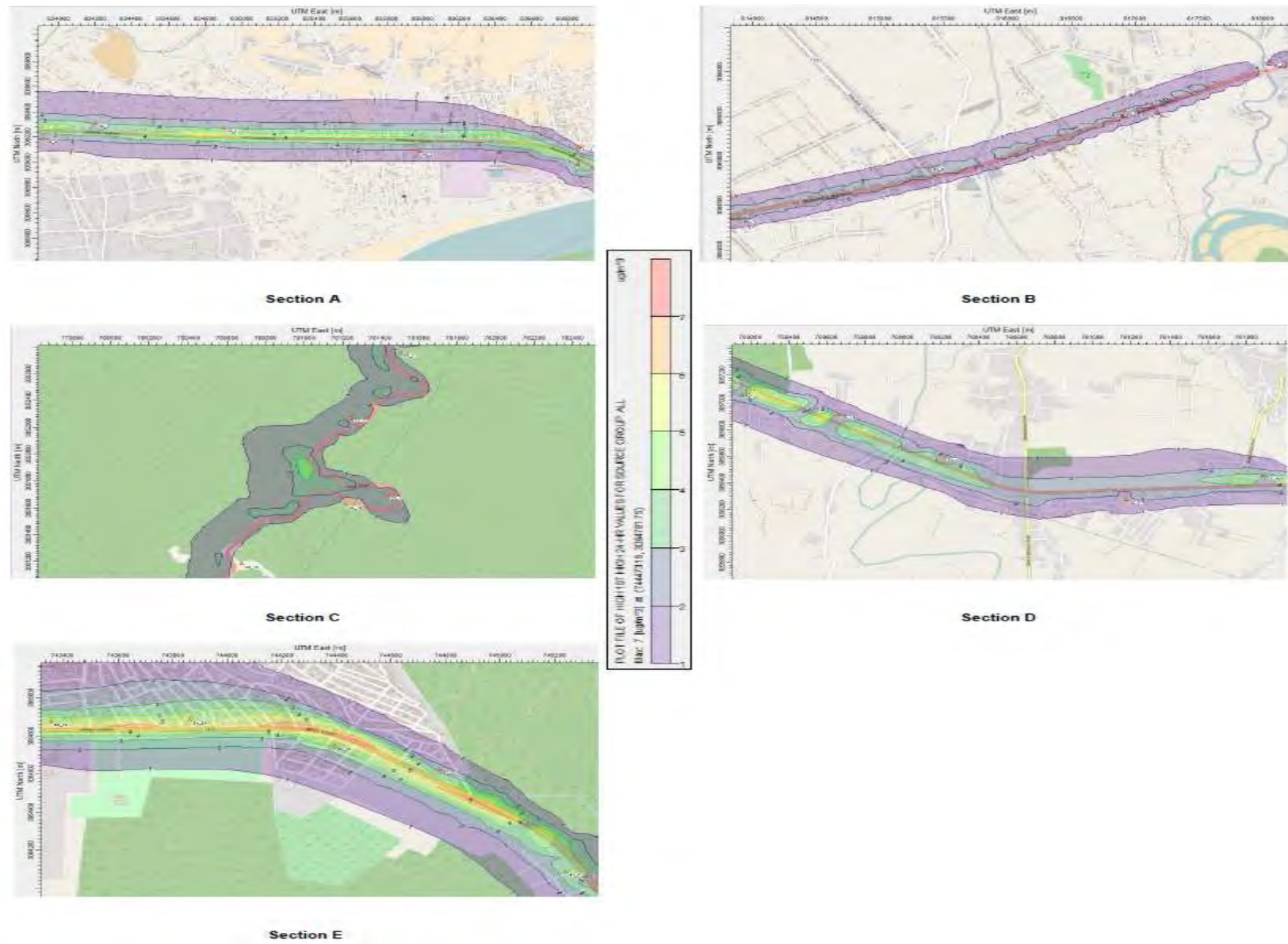


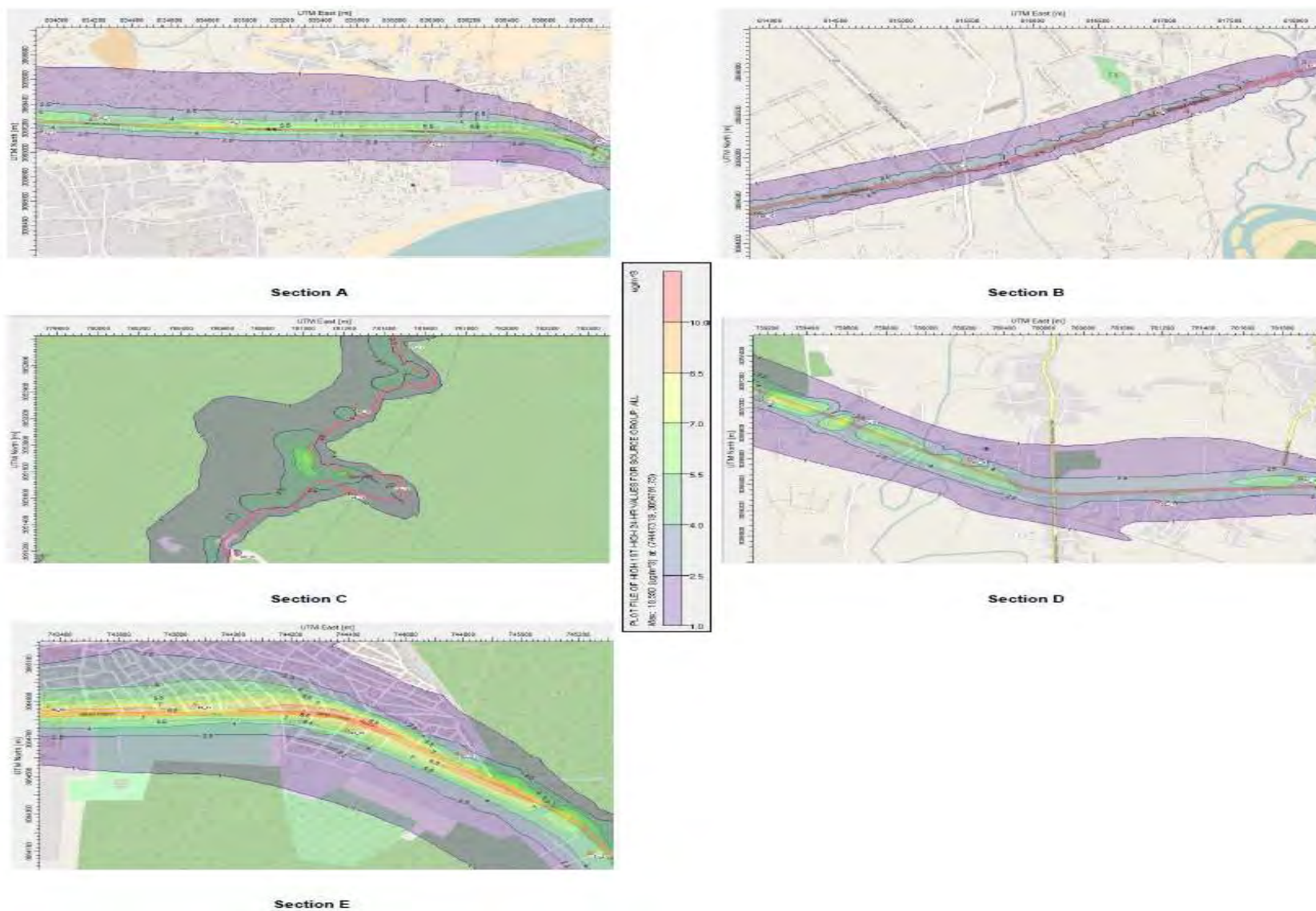
**FIGURE 5: 8 HOURLY MAXIMUM CO GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2016) - BASELINE**

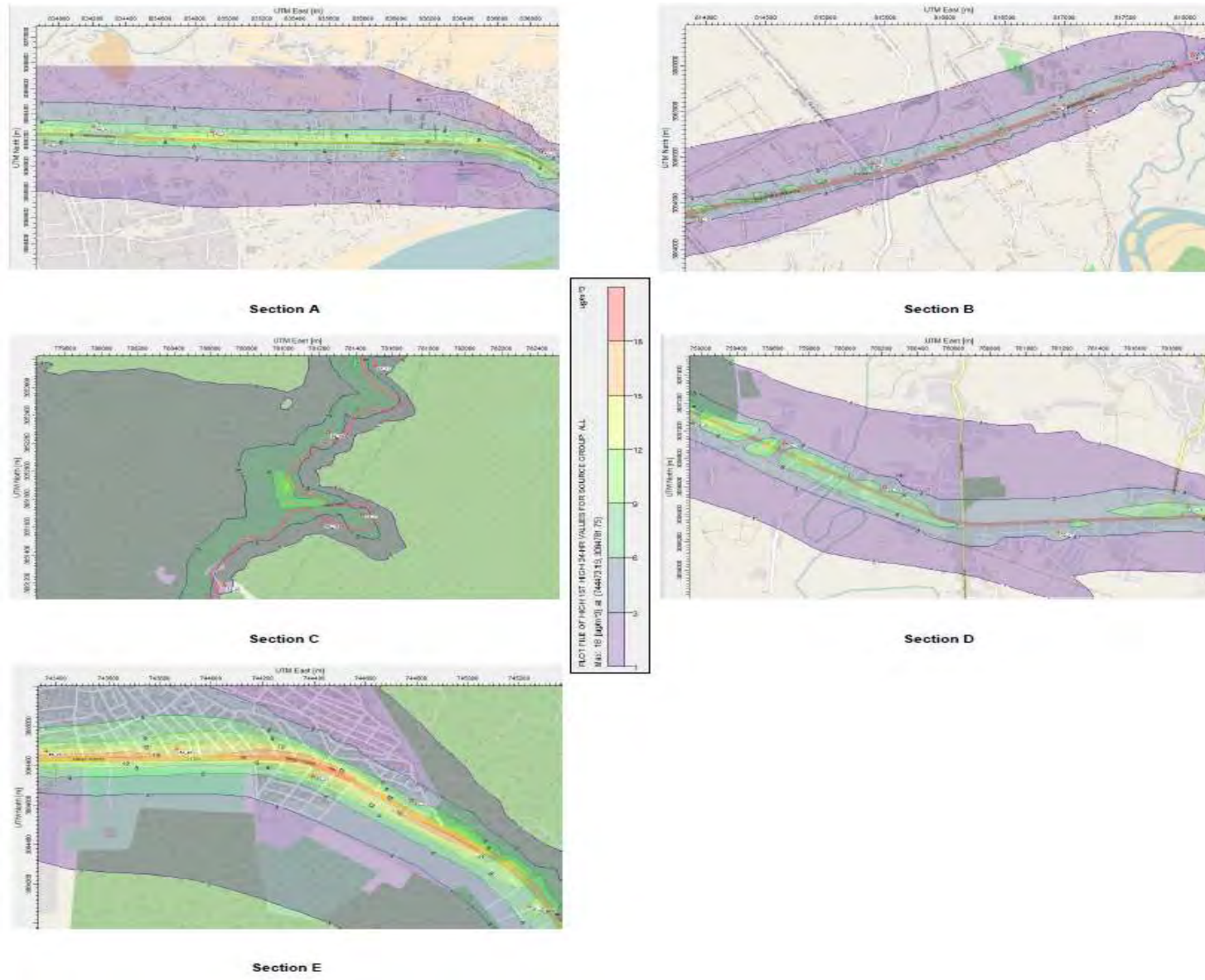
**FIGURE 6: 8 HOURLY MAXIMUM CO GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2020)**

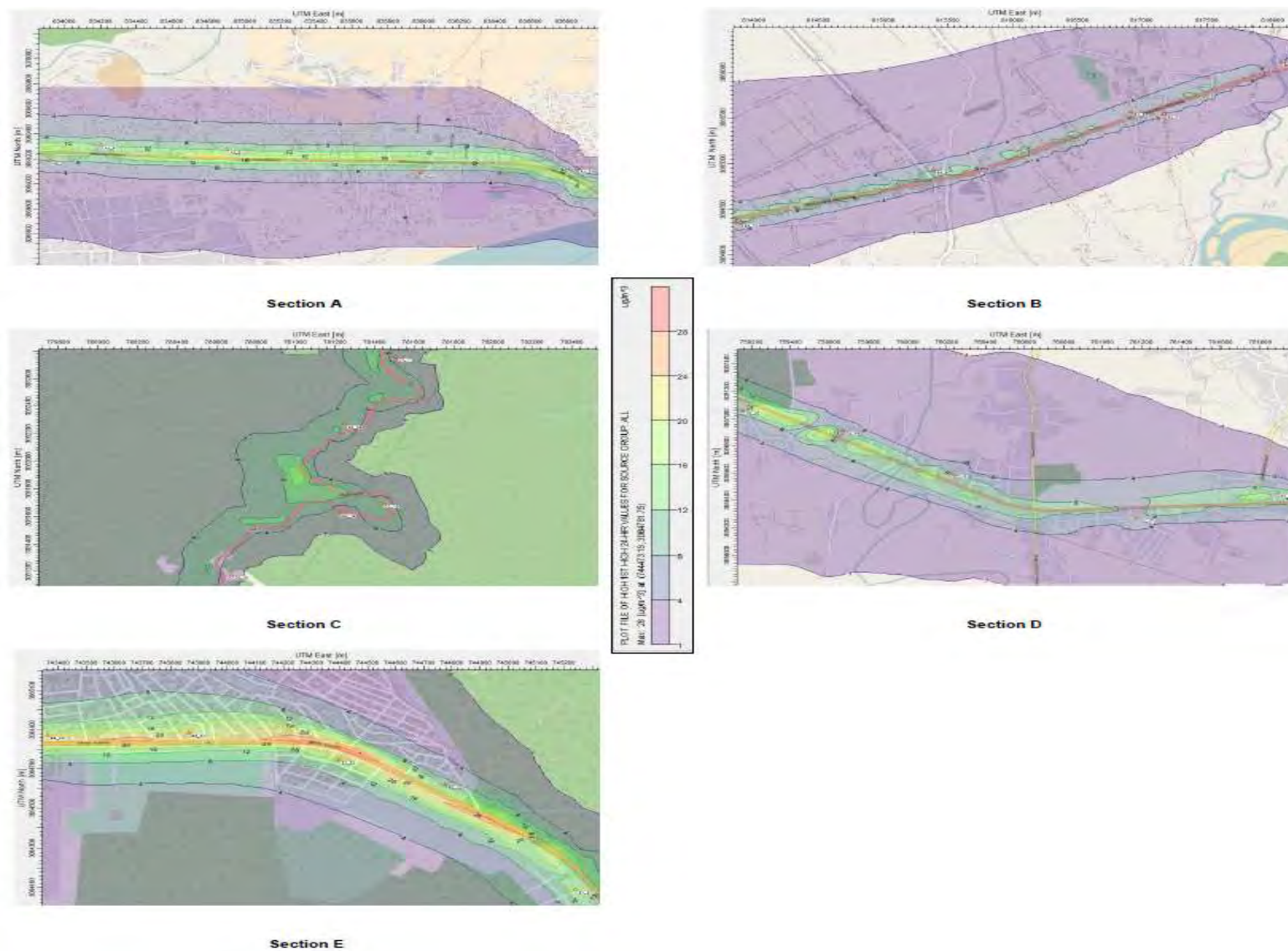
**FIGURE 7: 8 HOURLY MAXIMUM CO GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2030)**

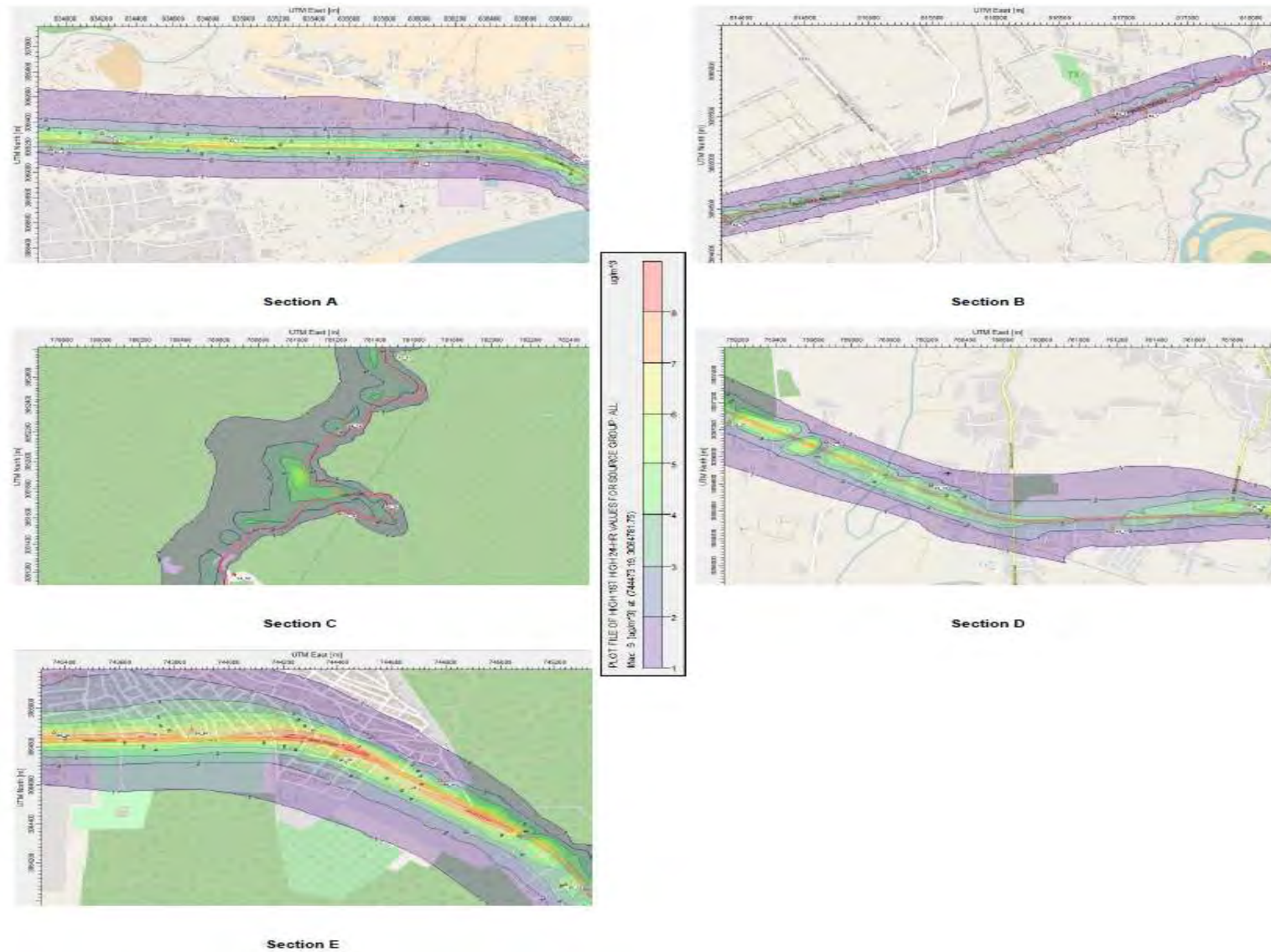
**FIGURE 8: 8 HOURLY MAXIMUM CO GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2039)**

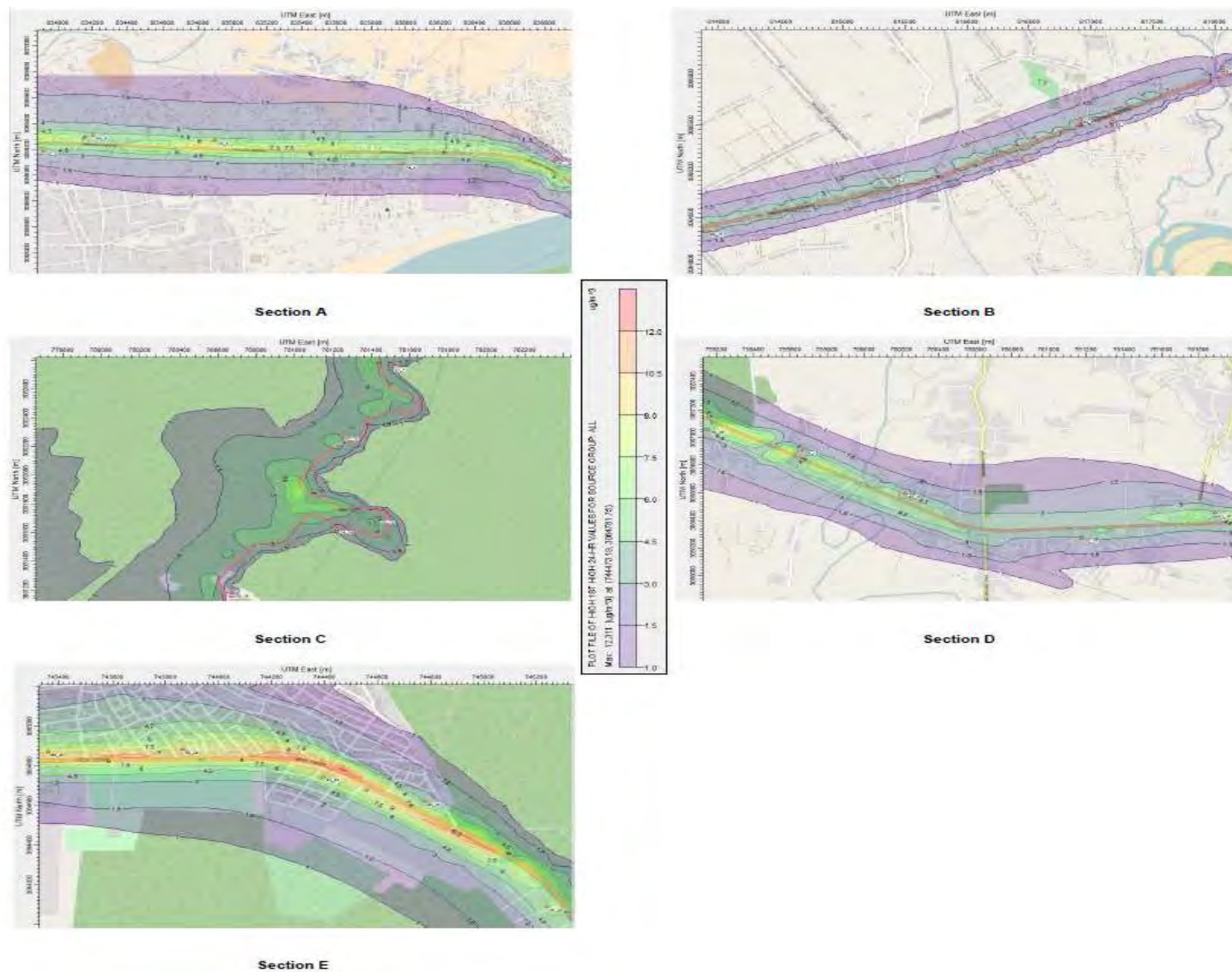
**FIGURE 9: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM PM<sub>2.5</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2016)**

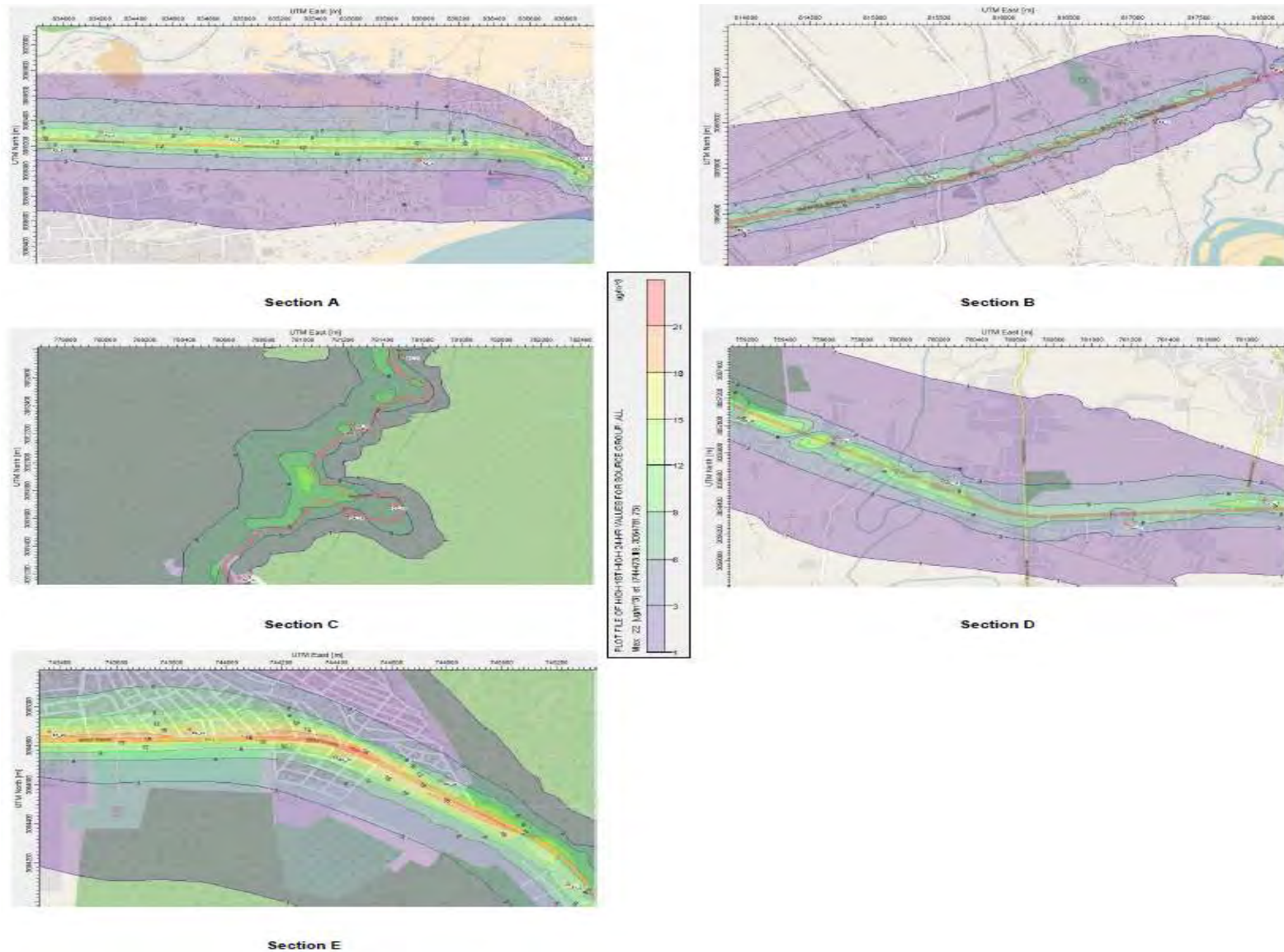
**FIGURE 10: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM PM<sub>2.5</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2020)**

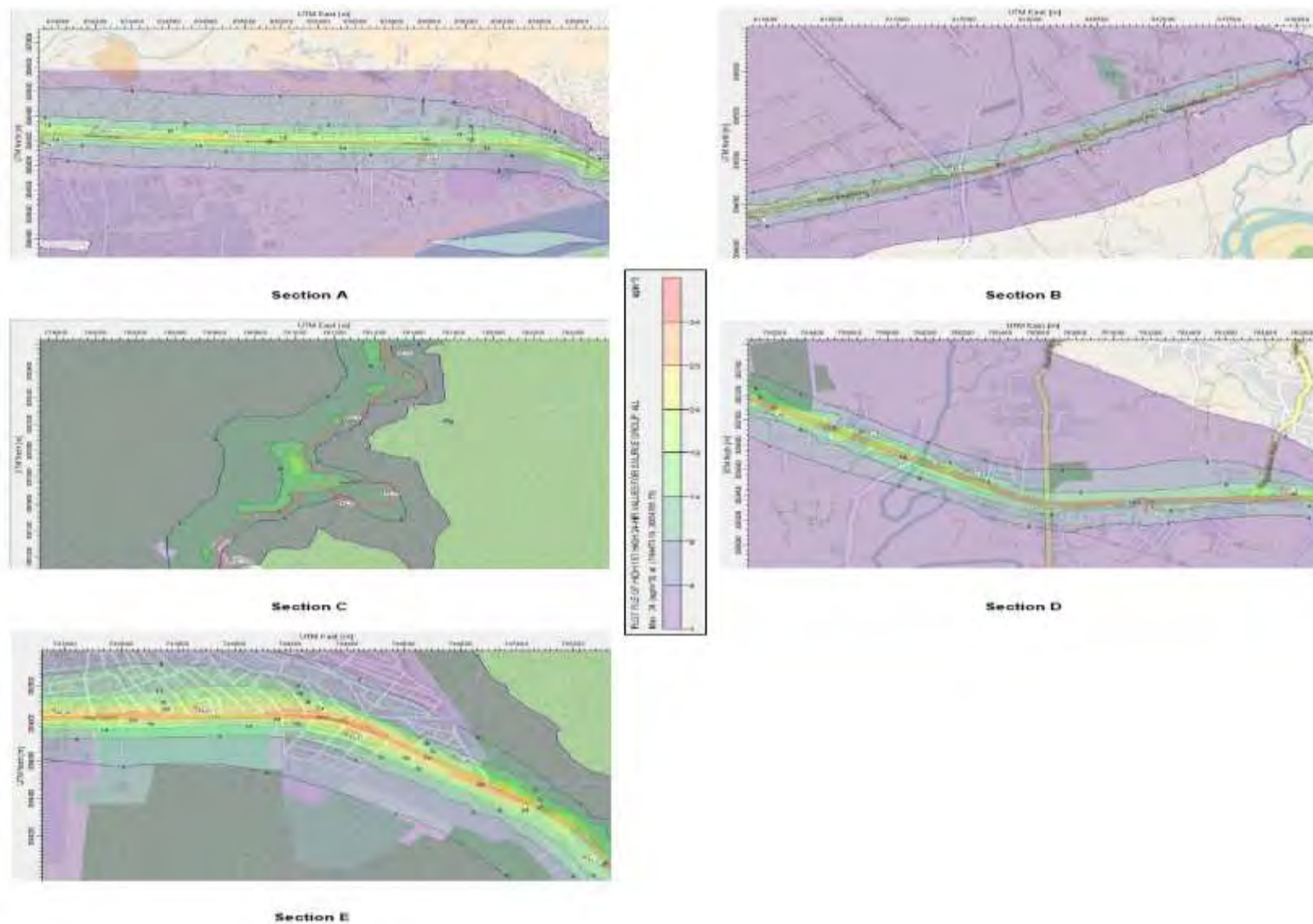
**FIGURE 11: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM PM<sub>2.5</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOUR (2030)**

**FIGURE 12: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM PM<sub>2.5</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOUR (2039)**

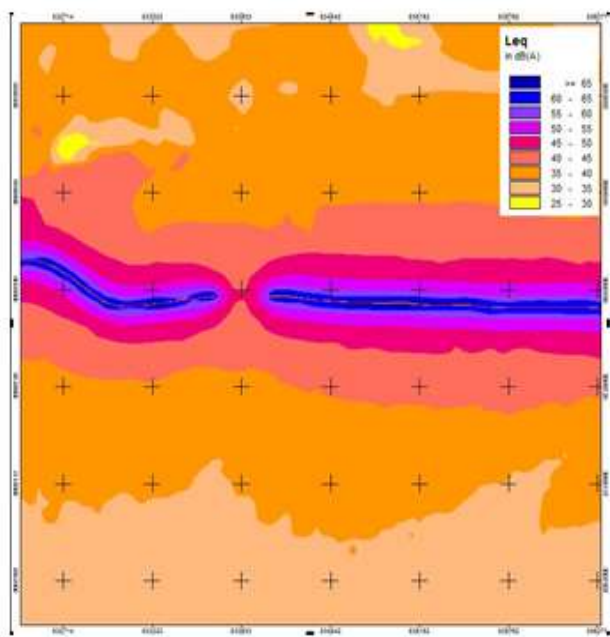
**FIGURE 13: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM SO<sub>2</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2016)**

**FIGURE 14: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM SO<sub>2</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2020)**

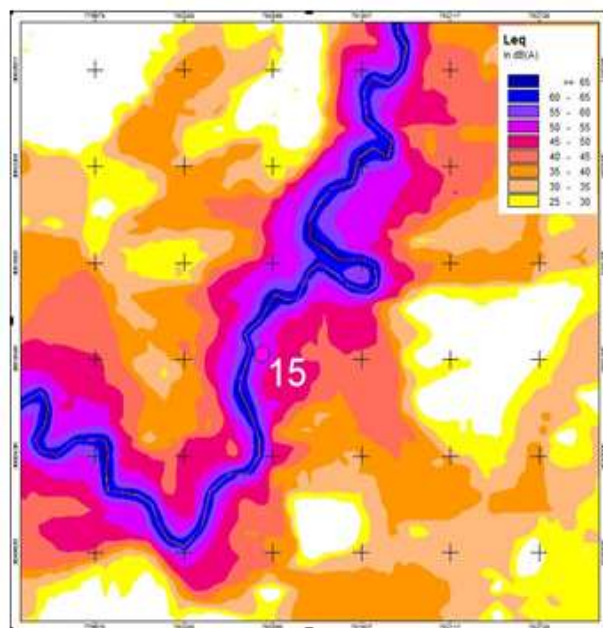
**FIGURE 15: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM SO<sub>2</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2030)**

**FIGURE 16: 24 HOURLY MAXIMUM SO<sub>2</sub> GROUND LEVEL CONCENTRATION CONTOURS (2039)**

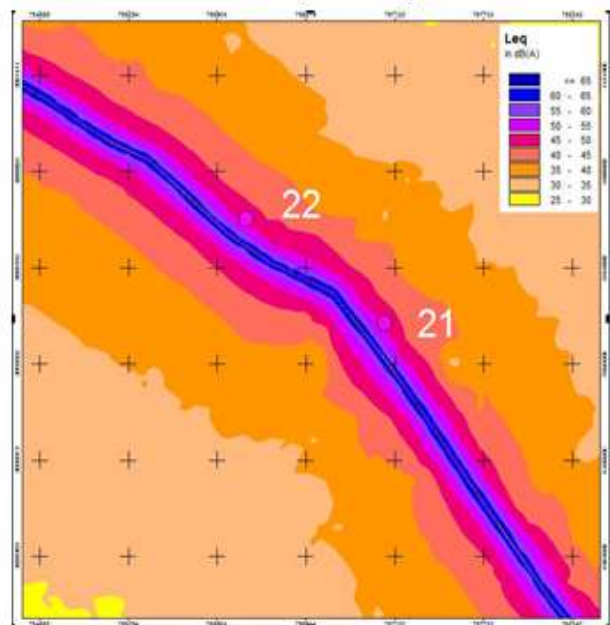
## APPENDIX 6: OPERATION STAGE NOISE IMPACT MAPS



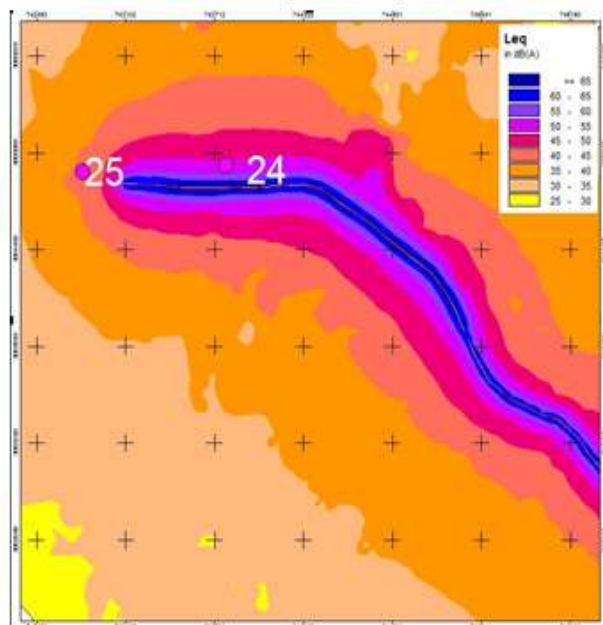
Section 1 (Year 2016)



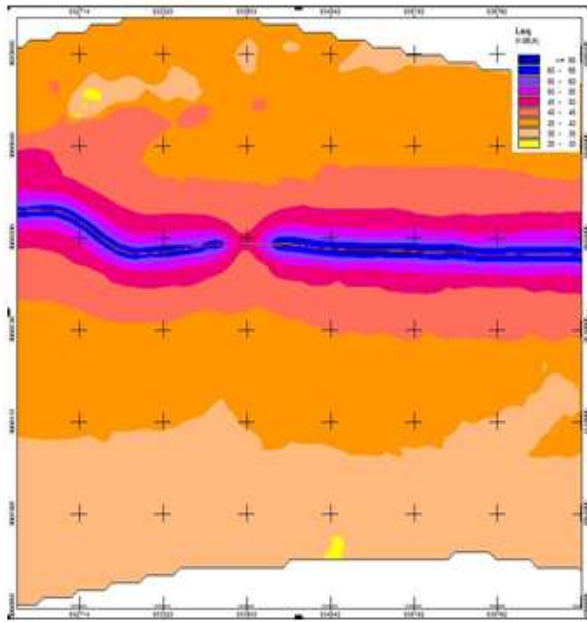
Section 2 (Year 2016)



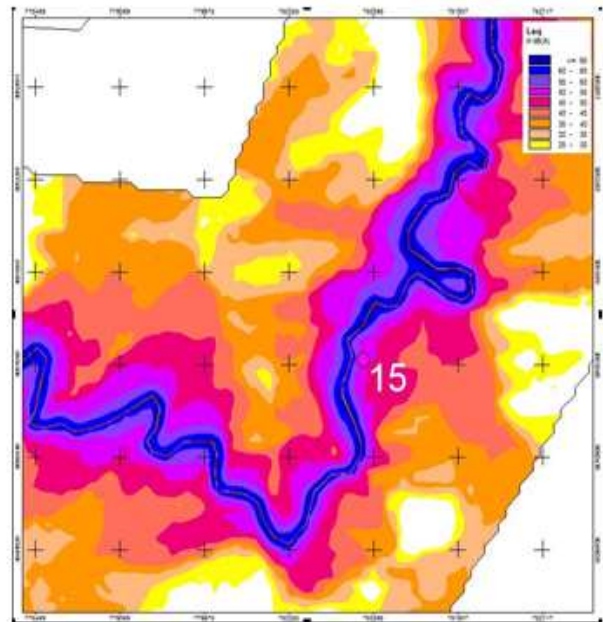
Section 3 (Year 2016)



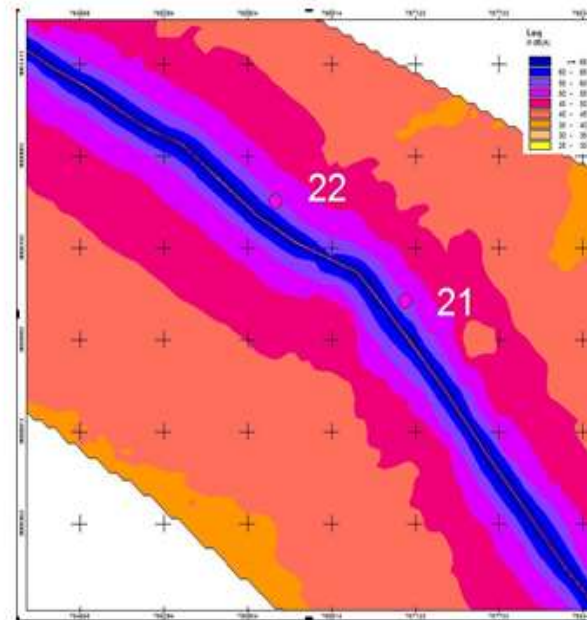
Section 4 (Year 2016)



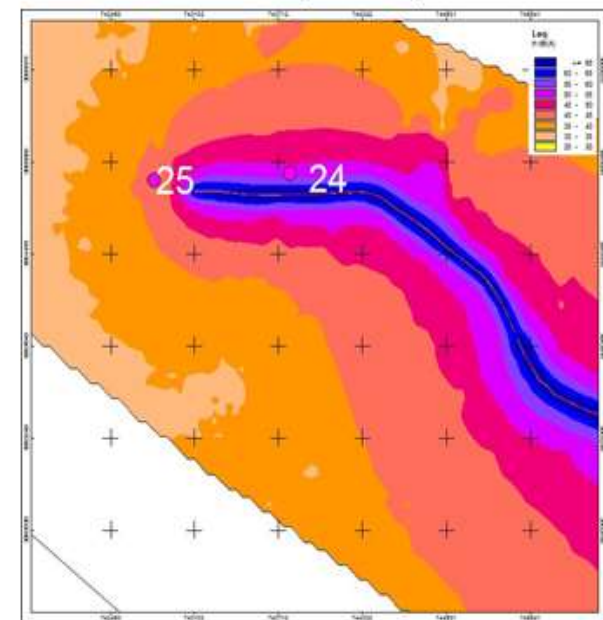
Section 1 (Year 2019)



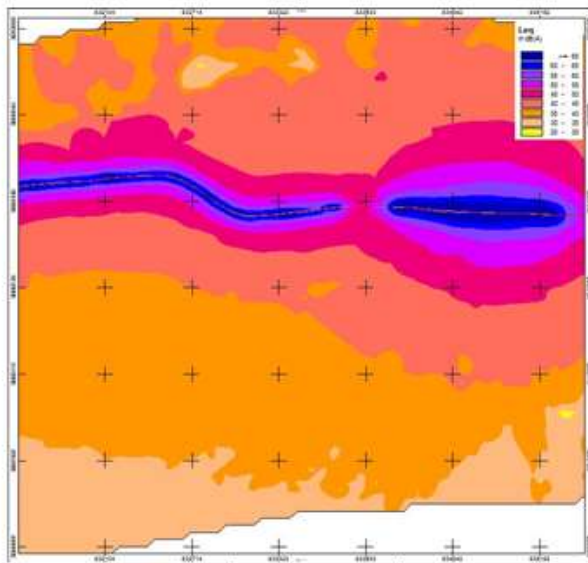
Section 2 (Year 2019)



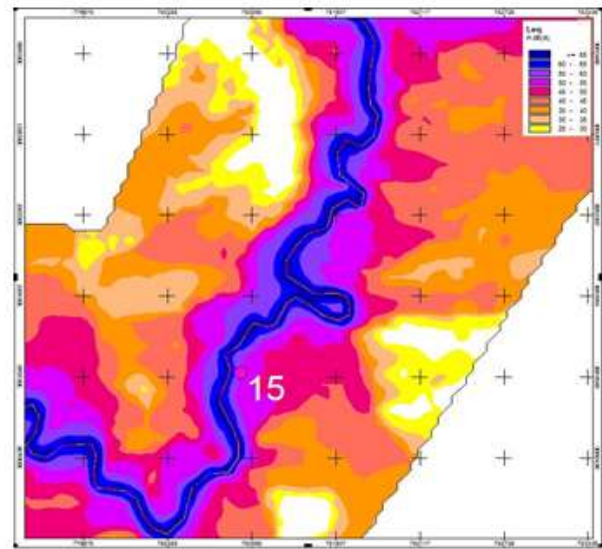
Section 3 (Year 2019)



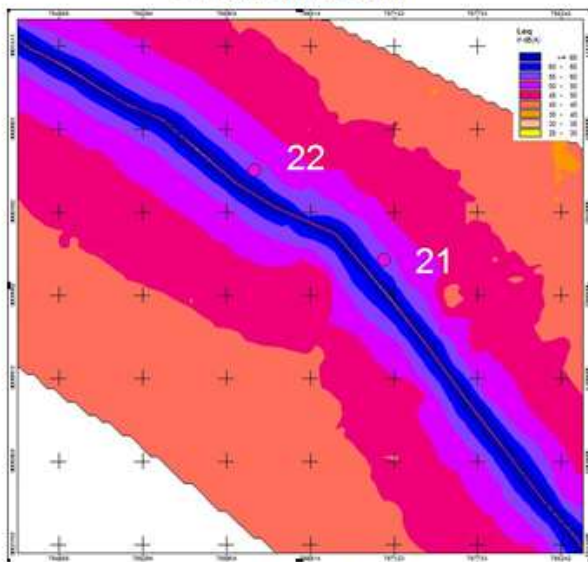
Section 4 (Year 2019)



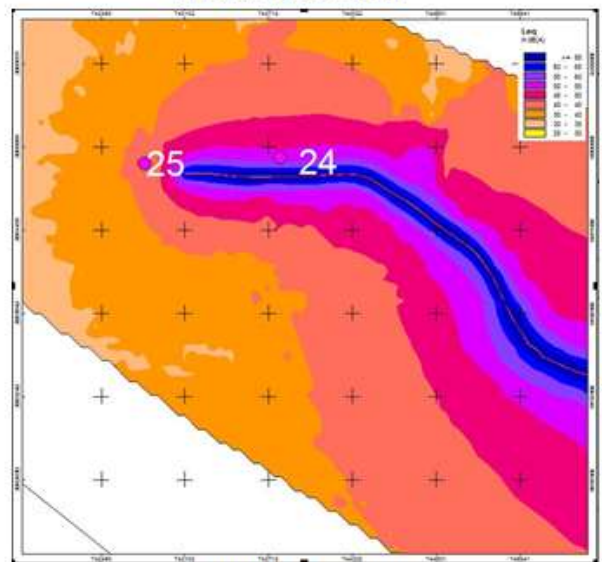
Section 1 (Year 2029)



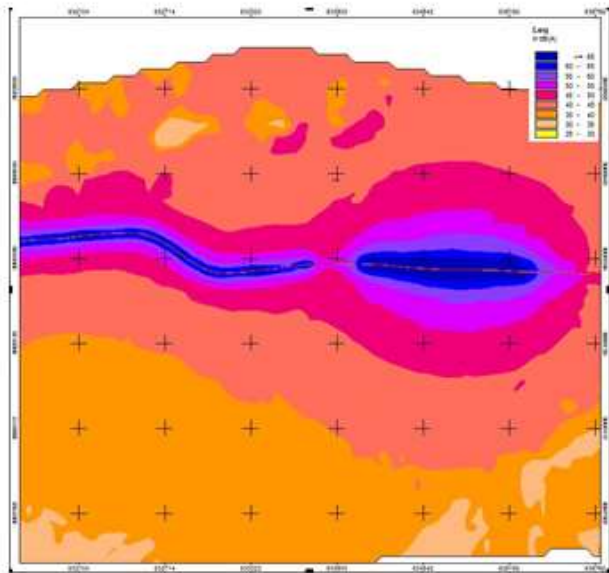
Section 2 (Year 2029)



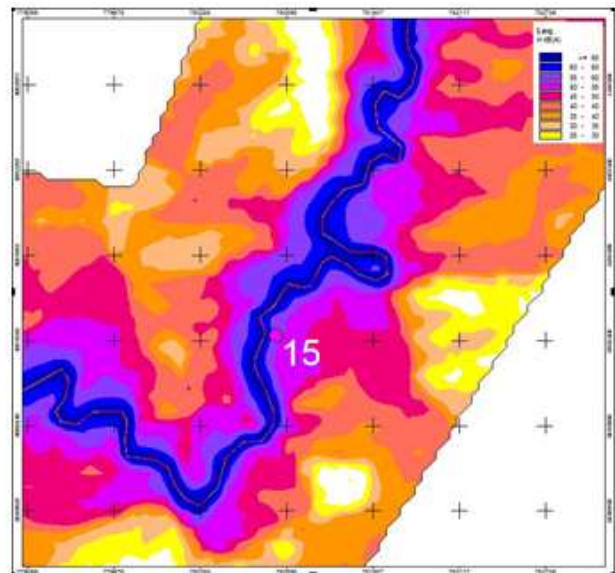
Section 3 (Year 2029)



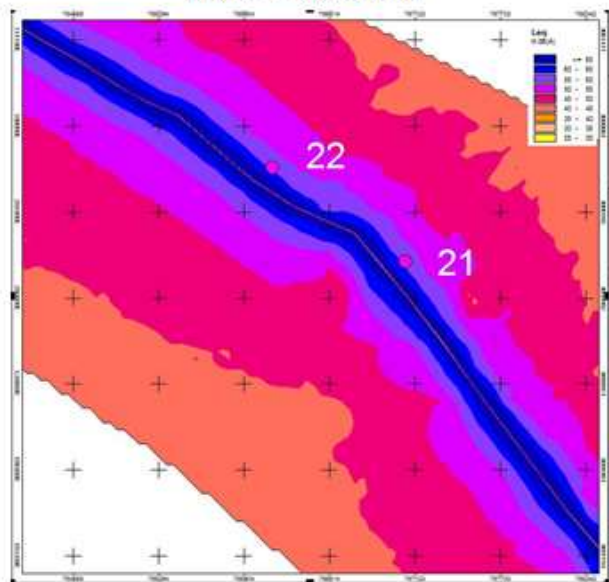
Section 4 (Year 2029)



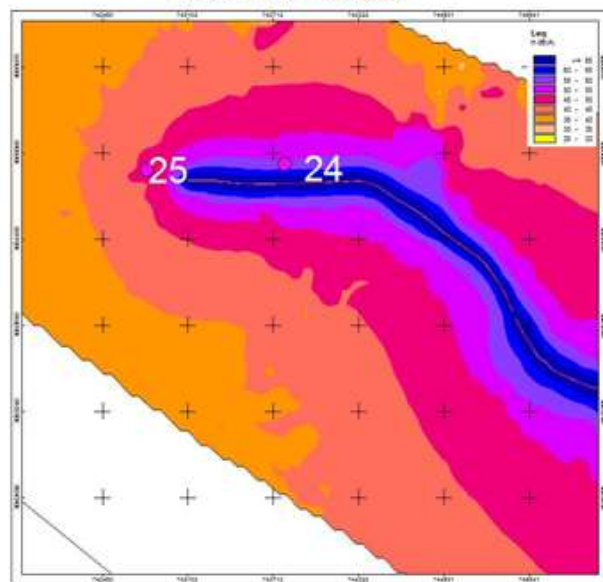
Section 1 (Year 2039)



Section 2 (Year 2039)



Section 3 (Year 2039)



Section 4 (Year 2039)

**APPENDIX 7: DETAILS OF PUBLIC CONSULTATIONS CARRIED OUT**Date: 17<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**Summary of Public Consultations**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
17 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Gaidakot- 10 (Mukundasen CFUG and Pitauji BZCFUG)	9	2
17 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Gaidakot- 13, Sikhrauli Buffer Zone User Group (Chitwan National Park Buffer Zone)	5	1
17 <sup>th</sup> April 2016	Gaidakot- 9, Buffer Zone area of Chitwan National Park (Narayani CFUG and Hanuman Mandir RFUG)	10	2
18 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Kawasoti- 11, 12, and 13 Nawalparasi (Lamachour Buffer Zone Forest User Group)	3	1
17 <sup>th</sup> April 2016	Deuchuli Municipality 15, Nawalparasi (Shree Maharaja CFUG)	13	1
17 <sup>th</sup> April 2016	Kawasoti Municipality 2, Sayapatri Chowk (Shiva CFUG)	4	3
13 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Kawasoti 16, (Madhyabindhu CFUG)	8	0
12 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Madhyabindhu Municipality 1, 2, and 3 (Madhyabindhu CFUG)	4	0
12 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Kawasoti-8 (Manakamana CFUG)	6	5
16 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Kawasoti-16 (Sayapatri CFUG)	3	1
17 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Madhyabindhu Municipality, ward No. 7	12	0
18 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Nayabelhani 7 and 8 (Arunkhola CFUG and Janajagaran CFUG)	4	5
19 <sup>th</sup> April, 2016	Dumkibas 1, 2 and 5	8	6
23 <sup>rd</sup> April 2016	Bardaghat Municipality, Wards 4, 5 and 10	5	0
23 <sup>rd</sup> April 2016	Sunwol Municipality, Wards 3, 4, 5, 7 and 8	6	0
24 <sup>rd</sup> April 2016	Devdaha Municipality and Butwal Sub Metropolitan City	19	1
<b>Total: 147 people</b>		<b>119</b>	<b>28</b>

Date: 17<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**Location: Gaidakot- 10 (Mukundasen CFUG and Pitauji BZCFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Mukundasen Community Forest User Group and Pitauji Community Forest User Group was started by the permission of the Forest Department Project Guide Bishalnagar Kathmandu. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) There are some routes to cross road for wild animals like Tiger, Elephant and Rhino at Pitauji and Mukundasen community forest and buffer zone area and Smirtiriver and Khurkhure River.
- (ii) Forest trees lost during project implementation should be analyzed and compensation gained will be utilized for the development of forest in the future.
- (iii) Environmental resources should be protected.
- (iv) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Pitauji Buffer Zone community forest and Mukundasen community forest.
- (v) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (vi) By agreeing these five topics, if other topics needed to be considered then they can be added after discussion.

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	DevidattaKandel	Gaidakot 13	Chairman (MCF)	Male	
2	YaggyanathGaisi	Gaidakot 10	Vice Chairman (MCF)	Male	
3	Ganga Prasad Sapkota	Gaidakot-10	Secretary (MCF)	Male	
4	Tulasi Ram Kandel	Gaidakot-10	Assistant Secretary (MCF)	Male	
5	RupaSapkota	Gaidakot-10	Member(MCF)	Female	
6	Ram Prasad Gyawali	Gaidakot-10	Member(MCF)	Male	
7	KhemlalKandel	Gaidakot-10	Member(MCF)	Male	
8	YamlalKhanal	Gaidakot-10	Member(MCF)	Male	
9	MinuThapa	Gaidakot-10	Member(MCF)	Female	
10	SalikramSapkota	Gaidakot-10	Treasurer(MCF)	Male	
11	Lila Poudel	Gaidakot-10	Member(MCF)	Male	
Total			Male: 9 Female: 2		

Date: 17<sup>th</sup> April, 2016

Location: **Gaidakot- 13, Sikhrauli Buffer Zone User Group (Chitwan National Park Buffer Zone)**

Meeting with the members of Sikhrauli Community Forest User Group was started about to consult the Environmental Aspects of the proposed Narayanghadh-Butwal Road project. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues

- (i) Project should protect the wild life and biodiversity.
- (ii) Forest trees lost during project implementation should be analyzed and compensation gained will be utilized for the development of forest in the future.
- (iii) Environmental resources should be protected.
- (iv) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Madhukar Malla	Gaidakot 13	Chairman (Chitwan NP Buffer Zone)	Male	
2	Devidutta Kandel	Gaidakot 10	Chairman (Pitauji Buffer Zone)	Male	
3	Ganga Prasad Sapkota	Gaidakot 10	Consultant	Male	
4	Sushil Kandel	Gaidakot 10	Member(SCFUG)	Male	
5	Dhanmaya Shrestha	Gaidakot 10	Member(SCFUG)	Female	
6	Yamlal Khanal	Gaidakot 10	Member(SCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 5 Female: 1		

Date: 17<sup>th</sup> April 2016

**Location: Gaidakot- 9, Buffer Zone area of Chitwan National Park (Narayani CFUG and Hanuman Mandir RFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Narayani Community Forest User Group and Hanuman Mandir Religious Forest User Group was started by to discuss the environmental aspects and impacts of the proposed Narayangadh-Butwal Road. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost during project implementation should be analyzed and compensation gained will be utilized for the development of forest in the future.
- (ii) Forest resources obtained during project implementation should be utilized by the respective forest user group.
- (iii) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (iv) Suggest the route for wild animals like Tiger, jackal, Rhinoceros, Monkey etc.
- (v) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (vi) Public property lost during project implementation should be analyzed and reconstruct in case of any damage.

The participants on this meeting were;

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Fadindra Sharma Sapkota	Gaidakot 9	Chairman(NCFUG)	Male	
2	Toyannath Kandel	Gaidakot 9	Secretary(NCFUG)	Male	
3	Dinanath Tripathi	Gaidakot 7	Assistant Secretary(NCFUG)	Male	
4	Bed Prasad Chalise	Gaidakot 9	Assistant Secretary (HMRFUG)	Male	
5	Nandakali Sapkota	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Female	
6	Goma Giri	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Female	
7	Netraraj Sapkota	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Male	
8	Tikalal Poudel	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Male	
9	Narayan Pathak	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Male	
10	Bal Krishna Poudel	Gaidakot 7	Member(NCFUG)	Male	
11	Badri Prasad Sapkota	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Male	
12	Khageshwar Upadhyaya	Gaidakot 9	Member(NCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 10 Female: 2		

Date: 18<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**Location: Kawasoti- 11, 12, and 13 Nawalparasi (Lamachour Buffer Zone Forest User Group)**

Meeting with the members of Kawasoti Municipality 11, 12 and 13 Forest User Group and Lamachour Buffer Zone Forest User Group was started to discuss the potential issues on the environmental sector during the construction and operation of the Narayangadh-Butwal upgrading as four lane road. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues

- (i) Suggest the route for wild animals like Tiger, Leopard and sometime Rhinoceros.
- (ii) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (iii) Public property lost during project implementation should be analyzed and reconstruct in case of any damage.
- (iv) Rivers are destroying lives and properties along with forest resources. So forest areas can be increased by managing those rivers.
- (v) Work should be done through Green Road Concept.

The participants on this meeting were;

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Basudev Poudel	Kawasoti 7	Chairman(LBZFUG)	Male	
2	Binod Ranamagar	Kawasoti 13	Member(LBZFUG)	Male	
3	Sushil Raj Ghale	Kawasoti 12	Member(LBZFUG)	Male	
4	Manju Kumari Choudhari	Kawasoti 13	Secretary (Kawasoti MP 11,12, 13)	Female	
Total			Male: 3 Female: 1		

Date: 17<sup>th</sup> April 2016Location: **Deuchuli Municipality 15, Nawalparasi (Shree Maharaja CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Shree Maharaja Community Forest User Group was started to collect and consult the local stakeholders of the proposed Narayangadh-Butwal Road upgrading. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues :

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Public property lost during project implementation should be analyzed and reconstruct in case of any damage.
- (iii) Tiger, Deer, Leopard Rhino like wild animals frequently crosses road. A route (crossing) needed to be suggested for the management of these wild animals.
- (iv) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (v) Environmental Resources should be protected.

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Dasharath Bhushal	Deuchuli 10	Chairman(SMCFUG)	Male	
2	Keshar Ale	Deuchuli 10	Vice Chairman(SMCFUG)	Male	
3	Durga Regmi	Deuchuli 10	Secretary(SMCFUG)	Male	
4	Kamal Neupane	Deuchuli 10	Treasurer(SMCFUG)	Male	
5	Balchandra Adhikari	Deuchuli 10	Assistant Secretary (SMCFUG)	Male	
6	Kashinath Timilsina	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
7	Umananda Poudel	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
8	Chandi Prasad Sapkota	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
9	Pusparaj Pandey	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
10	Balaram Ghimire	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
11	Gyani Bista	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
12	Sashikanta Sapkota	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
13	Goma Nepal Bhattarai	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Female	
14	Sashiraj Bhattarai	Deuchuli 10	Member(SMCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 13 Female: 1		

Date: 15<sup>th</sup> April, 2016Location: **Kawasoti Municipality 2, Sayapatrichowk(Shiva CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Shiva Community Forest User Group was started to consult for the potential environmental aspects of the upgrading of the Narayangadh-Butwal Road as four lane highway. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Suggest the route for wild animals like Leopard, and other wild animal.
- (iii) Forest protection fund must be established.
- (iv) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (v) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Shiva Community Forest User Group.
- (vi) Project must help unsuccessful and backward women.
- (vii) Project should be implemented as soon as possible.

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Narayan Prasad Parajuli	Kawasoti 3	Chairman(SCFUG)	Male	
2	Ramakanta Bhandari	Kawasoti 2	Vice Chairman (SCFUG)	Male	
3	Laxmi Prasad Poudel	Kawasoti 2	Secretary(SCFUG)	Male	
4	Biddhya Ghaire	Kawasoti 2	Assistant Secretary(SCFUG)	Female	
5	Tilumaya Ghimire	Kawasoti 2	Treasurer(SCFUG)	Female	
6	Somnath Kandel	Kawasoti 2	Member(SCFUG)	Male	
7	Saraswati Aryal	Kawasoti 2	Member(SCFUG)	Female	
Total			Male: 4 Female: 3		

Date: 13<sup>th</sup> April, 2016Location: **Kawasoti 16,(Madhyabindhu CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Madhyabindhu Community Forest User Group was started to collect the stakeholders concern especially on environment sector for the project Narayangadh-Butwal Road section. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Public property lost during project implementation should be analyzed and reconstruct in case of any damage.
- (iii) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (iv) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Madhyabindhu Community Forest User Group.
- (v) Project should be implemented as soon as possible.

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	SomBahadurBasnet	Kawasoti 16	Chairman(MCFUG)	Male	
2	Basudev Rizal	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
3	Gopal Prasad Tiwari	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
4	TekrajAryal	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
5	Yam Bahadur G.C	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
6	MitralalAryal	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
7	Govinda G.C	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
8	JageshworKhanal	Kawasoti 16	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 8 Female: 0		

Date: 12<sup>th</sup> April, 2016Location: **Madhyabindhu Municipality 1,2, and 3(Madhyabindhu CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Madhyabindhu Community Forest User Group was started to discuss the potential impacts during the implementation of the proposed Upgrading of the Narayangadh-Butwal Road project to four lane road. Mr. NavarajPokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Work should be done through Green Road Concept.
- (ii) Environmental resources and existing biodiversity should be protected.
- (iii) Suggest the route for wild animals like Tiger, Leopard, Monkey and others.
- (iv) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.

The participants on this meeting were;

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Chudamani Thanet	Kumarbarti 3	Chairman(MCFUG)	Male	
2	TejBahadurMahato	Kumarbarti 1	VDC Representative	Male	
3	Hem Narayan Pariyar	Kumarbarti 4	VDC Representative	Male	
4	Om Narayan Thanet	Kumarbarti 1	Member(MCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 4 Female: 0		

Date: 12<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**Location: Kawasoti-8(Manakamana CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Manakamana Community Forest User Group was started to collect the informations and to make consultation for the proposed Narayangad-Butwal Road Upgrading Project. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Suggest the route for wild animals
- (iii) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Manakamana Community Forest User Group.
- (iv) Project must help community forest user group to build a fence.
- (v) Project should be implemented as soon as possible.

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Netra Prasad Kafle	Kawasoti-8	Chairman (MCFUG)	Male	
2	Shivaraj Mahato	Kawasoti-7	Vice Chairman (MCFUG)	Male	
3	Hari Prasad Sigdel	Kawasoti-8	Secretary (MCFUG)	Male	
4	Devimaya Ghimire	Kawasoti-8	Assistant Secretary (MCFUG)	Female	
5	Bamkala Bhusal	Kawasoti-8	Treasurer (MCFUG)	Female	
6	Man Bahadur Gurung	Kawasoti-8	Member (MCFUG)	Male	
7	Shivalal Shrestha	Kawasoti-8	Member (MCFUG)	Male	
8	Mithumaya Giri	Kawasoti-8	Member (MCFUG)	Female	
9	Bedamaya Lamichhane	Kawasoti-8	Member (MCFUG)	Female	
10	Mina Kumari Mahato	Kawasoti-7	Member (MCFUG)	Female	
11	Govinda Prasad Ghimire	Kawasoti-8	Member (MCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 6 Female: 5		

Date: 16<sup>th</sup> April, 2016Location: **Kawasoti-16(Sayapatri CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Sayapatri Community Forest User Group was started to consult the various issues during the construction and operation of the proposed Narayangadh-Butwal Road Upgrading. Mr. NavarajPokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Suggest the route for wild animals
- (iii) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Sayapatri Community Forest User Group.
- (iv) There are huge numbers of cases of accidents in this road. So, project should be implemented as soon as possible

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	RakeshBahadur B.K	Kawasoti-16	Chairman (SCFUG)	Male	
2	ManjuSigdel	Kawasoti-16	Secretary (SCFUG)	Female	
3	FattaBahadurBhujel	Kawasoti-16	Member(SCFUG)	Male	
4	EkduttaBasti	Kawasoti-16	Member(SCFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 3 Female: 1		

Date: 17<sup>th</sup> April, 2016Location: **Madhyabindhu Municipality, ward No. 7**

Meeting with the members of different Community Forest User Group listed below was started to discuss the various issues of environment during the construction and operation of the proposed Narayangadh- Butwal Road upgrading Project. It was elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Forest resources obtained during project implementation should be used by the respective community forest user group.
- (iii) Suggest the route for wild animals between Arunkhola and ChormaraJungle.The underground passage was proposed while discussion.
- (iv) There is a possibility of soil erosion in this area. So the problem of soil erosion should be managed while implementing the project.
- (v) Environmental resources should be protected and biodiversity should be conserved.
- (vi) Public property lost during project implementation should be analyzed and reconstruct in case of any damage.

The Participants on the meeting were:

1. Amarasha Community Forest User Goup
2. MadhyabindhuLaligurans Community Forest User Goup
3. Ranitar Community Forest User Goup
4. Proposed Bijaya Community Forest User Goup
5. Proposed Losidhara Community Forest User Goup
6. Hariyali Community Forest User Goup
7. New Hariyali Community Forest User Goup
8. Jana Prativa Community Forest User Goup
9. Basanta Community Forest User Goup
10. ProposedSaghdhari Community Forest User Group
11. Durga Community Forest User Goup

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	HariDhungana	Amarasha	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-7	Male	
2	Kamal BinduKhanal	MadhyabindhuL aligurans	Chairman, Laligurans-7	Male	
3	PremPanjiyar	Ranitar	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-8	Male	
4	MadhubilashAdhikari	Bijaya	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-7	Male	
5	PadamBahadurRayamajhi	Lwasidhara	Chairman. Madhyabindhu-8	Male	

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
6	BhumisenRayamaghi	Hariyali	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-5	Male	
7	ShyamNeupane	New Hariyali	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-5	Male	
8	LaxmiGyawali	Janaprativa	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-9	Male	
9	Posta BahadurMalla	Basanta	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-9	Male	
10	ThaneshworBhusal	Durga	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-6	Male	
11	Narayan Poudel	Madhyabindhu	Chairman, Madhyabindhu-2	Male	
12	Bharat BahadurThapa	Hariyali	Secretary, Madhyabindhu-8	Male	
Total			Male: 12 Female: 0		

Date: 18<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**Location: Nayabelhani 7 and 8(Arunkhola CFUG and Janajagaran CFUG)**

Meeting with the members of Arunkhola Community Forest User Group and Janajagaran Community Forest User Group was started to consult the various issues of the proposed Narayangadh-Butwal Road Upgrading project. It was elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Project must help community forest user group to build a fence.
- (iii) Suggest the route for wild animals
- (iv) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Arunkhola and JanajagaranCommunity Forest User Group.
- (v) During project implementation, employment opportuinites should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (vi) There are huge numbers of cases of accidents in this road. So, project should be implemented as soon as possible

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	ChundaBahadurThapa	Nayabelhani-8	Chairman(ACFUG)	Male	
2	Narayan Prasad Kandel	Nayabelhani-8	Vice Chairman(ACFUG)	Male	
3	MeghrajPandey	Nayabelhani-8	Secretary(ACFUG)	Male	
4	BimalaSapkota	Nayabelhani-7	Chairman(JCFUG)	Female	
5	BhimlalTiwari	Nayabelhani-7	Treasurer(MCFUG)	Male	
6	HarikalaKhanal	Nayabelhani-7	Assistant Secretary(JCFUG)	Female	
7	Mina Neupane	Nayabelhani-7	Member(JCFUG)	Female	
8	SangamPandey	Nayabelhani-8	Member(JCFUG)	Female	
9	SanjuPandey	Nayabelhani-8	Member(JCFUG)	Female	
Total			Male: 4 Female: 5		

Date: 19<sup>th</sup> April, 2016**Location: Dumkibas 1,2 and 5**

Meeting with the members of different Community Forest User Group of Dumkibas area was conducted to collect the stakeholders concern regarding the construction of the proposed Narayangadh-Butwal Road Project. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Project must help community forest user group to build a fence.
- (iii) A plant nursery should be built to take care of Dumkibas forest resources.
- (iv) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Community Forest User Group.
- (v) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.

The Participants on the meeting were:

SN	Name	CFUG	Profession/Address	Gender	Signature
1	Mina Poudel	Binayi	Assistant Secretary, Dumkibas-1	Female	
2	Deukumari Poudel Chhetri	Binayi	Member, Dumkibas-1	Female	
3	Indra Prasad Parajuli	Binayi	Secretary, Dumkibas-1	Male	
4	Man Badadur B.K	Pahelivitta	Chairman, Dumkibas-2	Male	
5	Devi Subedi	Pahelivitta	Secretary, Dumkibas-2	Female	
6	Pabitra Bahadur G.C	Pahelivitta	Member, Dumkibas-2	Male	
7	Purna Bahadur Ranamagar	Gheukhola	Chairman, Dumkibas-5	Male	
8	Tara Prasad Bhattarai	Gheukhola	Treasurer, Dumkibas-5	Male	
9	Methu Giri	Gheukhola	Member, Dumkibas-5	Female	
10	Ram Prasad Bhattarai	Namobuddha	Secretary, Dumkibas-5	Male	
11	Bishnumaya B.K	Namobuddha	Member, Dumkibas-5	Female	
12	Bishnu Hamal	Namobuddha	Member, Dumkibas-5	Female	
13	Ramji Prasad Poudel	Daunnedevi religious forest	Chairman, Dumkibas-5	Male	
14	Dhirendra Jha	Dumkibas Forest Office	Respondant of Forest Office, Dumkibas-5	Male	
Total			Male: 8 Female: 6		

Date: 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2016**Location: Bardaghat Municipality, Wards 4,5 and 10**

Meeting with the members of different Community Forest User Group of Bardaghat Municipality was started by the permission of the Forest Department Project Guide Bishalnagar Kathmandu. Mr. NavarajPokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Community Forest User Group of Bardaghat Municipality.
- (iii) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (iv) The cost of developing a nursery along the road should be managed by the project.
- (v) While collecting forest materials there should be a different route to enter the forest for community forest user group.
- (vi) Project should be implemented as soon as possible.

The Participants on the meeting were:

- 1. Parijat Community Forest User Group Bardaghat Municipality-4
- 2. Chisapani Community Forest User Group Bardaghat Municipality-5
- 3. Sansarkot Community Forest User Group Bardaghat Municipality-10
- 4. Sayapatri Community Forest User Group Bardaghat Municipality-5

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	Ram Prasad Bhandari	Bardaghat-4	Chairman (Parijat CFUG)	Male	
2	HomBahadurGurung	Bardaghat-5	Secretary (Chisapani CFUG)	Male	
3	PremBahadurAdhikari	Bardaghat-10	Secretary (Sansarkot CFUG)	Male	
4	DhananjayaAcharya	Bardaghat-5	Chairman (Sayapatri CFUG)	Male	
5	Kamal Pariyar	Bardaghat-5	Asst.Secretary (Chisapani CFUG)	Male	
Total			Male: 5 Female: 0		

Date: 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2016**Location: Sunwol Municipality, Wards 3,4,5,7 and 8**

Meeting with the members of different Community Forest User Group of Sunwol Municipality was started by the permission of the Forest Department Project Guide Bishalnagar Kathmandu. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants.
- (ii) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Community Forest User Group of Sunwol Municipality.
- (iii) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (iv) Project should help community forest user group to develop Green Park along the road.
- (v) Project must help community forest user group to build a fence.
- (vi) A building should be made for studying different areas of the forest.
- (vii) A Buddha Statue is located at Sunwol municipality ward no. 5 should be taken care of while implementing the project.

The participants on the meeting are:

1. Shree Badera Community Forest User Group, Ramnagar V.D.C-2
2. Shree Jana Udaya Community Forest User Group, Sunwol Municipality-3
3. Shree Mulpani Community Forest User Group, Sunwol Municipality-4
4. Shree Proposed Bhagawati Community Forest User Group, Sunwol Municipality-5
5. Shree Buddha Shanti Community Forest User Group, Sunwol Municipality-4,7,8

SN	Name	CFUG	Profession/Address	Gender	Signature
1	Bhabishwor Parajuli	Badera	Secretary, Ramnagar-2	Male	
2	Karna Bahadur Sen	Jana Udaya	Chairman, Sunwol-3	Male	
3	Surya Bahadur Chand	Jana Udaya	Secretary, Sunwol-3	Male	
4	Dilliram Dhakal	Mulpani	Chairman, Sunwol-4	Male	
5	Dilakraj Dumre	Mulpani	Treasurer, Sunwol-5	Male	
6	Subash Yadav	Buddha Shanti	Secretary, Sunwol 4,7,8	Male	
Total			Male: 6 Female: 0		

Date: 24<sup>th</sup> April 2016**Location: Devdaha Municipality and Butwal Sub Metropolitan City**

Meeting with the members of different Community Forest User Group of Devdaha Municipality and Butwal Sub-Metropolitan City was started by the permission of the Forest Department Project Guide Bishalnagar Kathmandu. Mr. Navaraj Pokharel elaborated the various aspects of project and needs of EIA. He clarified about the purpose of this consultation meetings and asked for the mitigation measures for the impacts on forest resources from upgrading of the road project.

The participants were asked on the various issues:

- (i) Forest trees lost should be substituted by new plants
- (ii) The Management cost must be provided by the Project by the rule of 1-25.
- (iii) Awareness program about forest resources and its utilization should be provided to the stakeholders of Community Forest User Group of Devdaha Municipality and Butwal sub Metropolitan City.
- (iv) During project implementation, employment opportunities should be provided to the stakeholders depending upon their skills and abilities.
- (v) Project should be implemented as soon as possible.

The Participants on the meeting were:

1. Village Forest Management Group Devdaha Municipality
2. Buddha Community Forest User Group Devdaha-6
3. Shivalaya Community Forest User Group Devdaha-7
4. Smriti Community Forest User Group Devdaha-8
5. Shreejana Community Forest User Group Devdaha-8
6. Pragati Community Forest User Group Devdaha-10
7. Rohini Community Forest User Group Devdaha-10
8. Buddhanagar Community Forest User Group Devdaha-10
9. Janapriya Community Forest User Group Devdaha-10
10. Sekhsagar Community Forest User Group Trilotamma Municipality-16
11. Karaiya Community Forest User Group Devdaha-11
12. Milan Community Forest User Group Devdaha-10

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
1	TejBahadurKunwarChettri	Devdaha 10	Chairman (Milan CFUG)	Male	
2	ShyamThapa	Devdaha-10	Treasurer(Rohini CFUG)	Male	
3	RajanKhadka	Devdaha-10	Member(Milan CFUG)	Male	
4	Chandra BahadurRasaili	Devdaha-10	Member(RohiniCFUG)	Male	
5	JibalaRegmi	Devdaha-10	Member(Buddhanagar CFUG)	Male	
6	ReshamrajPandey	Sitalnagar	Ward Representative	Male	
7	Krishna Shah	Devdaha-10	Member(SarhanKalika CFUG)	Male	
8	KhadgaSingali	Devdaha-10	Member(SarhanKalika CFUG)	Male	
9	Bharat Gurung	Devdaha-8	Member(Smirti CFUG)	Male	

SN	Name	Address	Profession	Gender	Signature
10	Ramesh Kafle	Devdaha-10	Secretary (Buddhanagar CFUG)	Male	
11	BalaramPokharel	Sitalnagar	Member (Buddhanagar CFUG)	Male	
12	NanimayaPahari	Devdaha-11	Member (Rohini CFUG)	Male	
13	BasantaDahal	Sitalnagar	Ranger	Male	
14	Durga Prasad Bhurtel	Devdaha-10	Secretary (Janapriya CFUG)	Male	
15	GhagarBahadur Pun	Devdaha-10	Vice- Chairman (Janapriya CFUG)	Male	
16	TekBahadurRana	Devdaha-10	Chairman(Buddhanagar CFUG)	Male	
17	BaburamNeupane	Devdaha-10	Member(Buddhanagar CFUG)	Male	
18	Khem Narayan Adhikari	Devdaha-10	Consultant	Male	
19	ShovaThapa	Devdaha-7	Member(Shivalaya CFUG)	Female	
20	ChamakantaGaudel	Devdaha-10	Teacher	Male	
Total			Male: 19 Female: 1		

**APPENDIX 8: PHOTOS OF CONSULTATIONS**



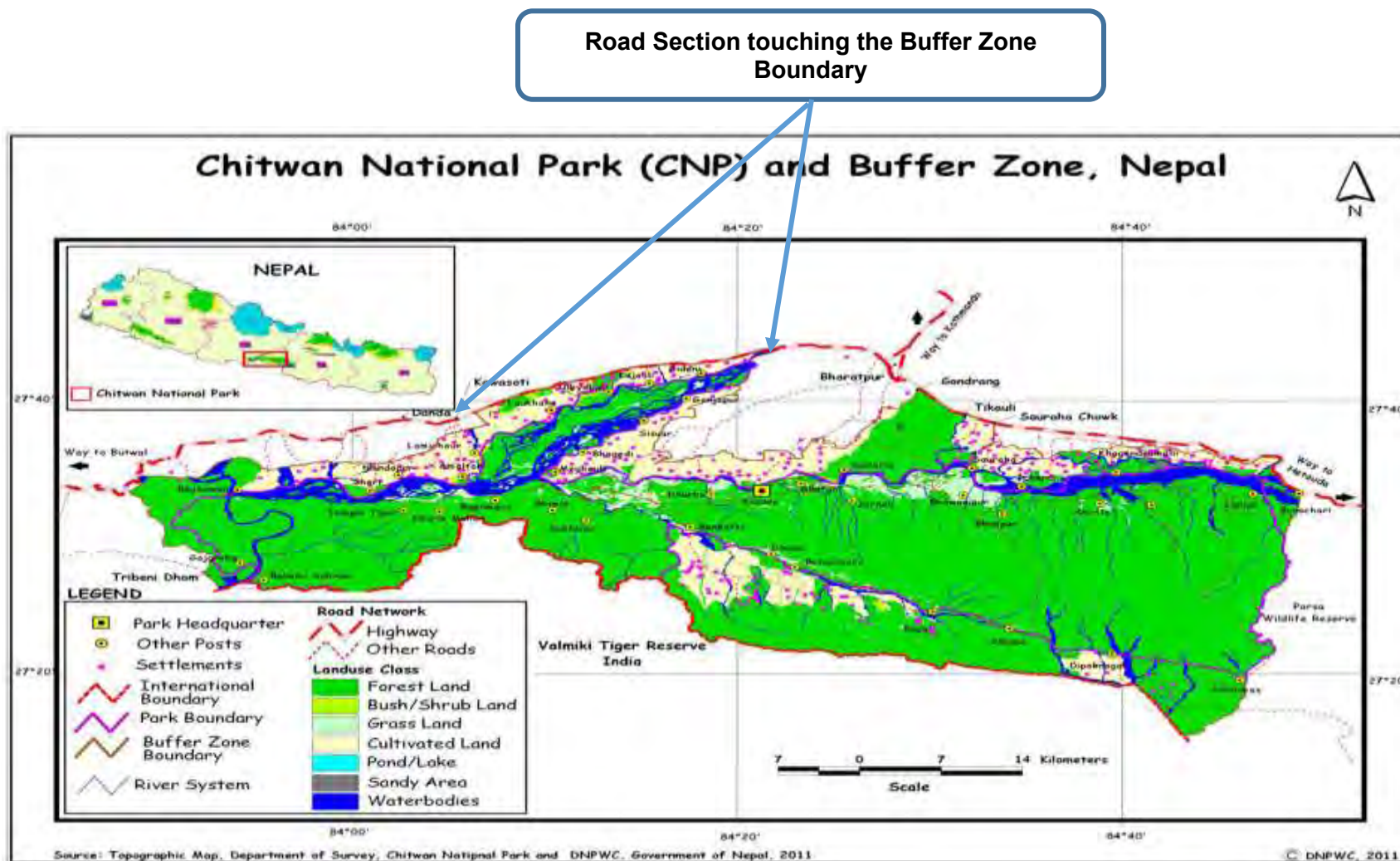
## APPENDIX 9: CHITWAN NATIONAL PARK

1. Chitwan was declared a national park in 1973, following approval by the late King Mahendra in December 1970. The bye-laws (Royal Chitwan National Park Regulations) were introduced on 4th March 1974. Substantial additions were made to the park in 1977 when the park area was expanded from 544 km<sup>2</sup> to 932 km<sup>2</sup> and the adjacent Parsa Wildlife Reserve was established in 1984. The habitat had been well protected as a royal hunting reserve from 1846 to 1951 during the Rana regime. An area south of the Rapti River was first proposed as a rhinoceros sanctuary in 1958, demarcated in 1963, and later incorporated into the national park. Chitwan was inscribed on the World Heritage List in 1984 due to the following reasons: i) its exceptional natural beauty, ii) it being the last surviving example of natural ecosystems of the Terai region, and iii) significant population of rare and endangered wildlife species. CNP (area 932 Km<sup>2</sup>), the first national park of Nepal, was established in 1973. The buffer zone (750 Km<sup>2</sup>), area which has impact due to the creation of park, has been created in 1996. The main aim of the buffer zone is to reduce the dependency of people in the core protected area by developing forest based resource need in the community forests. Community development and livelihood enhancement activities are also improved through the share of the revenue (30 – 50 %) received from the earning of the respective PA. This has helped to reduce the human-wildlife conflict and improved the ownership of the PA by local communities.

2. Chitwan NP is home to almost 68 species of mammals, more than 576 species of birds, 49 species of reptiles and amphibians, 120 species of fishes and several species of invertebrates which significantly contribute to ecosystem processes in the park. The park harbours the largest mammal (Wild Asian Elephant, *Elaphus maximus*, IUCN- Endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P) as well as smallest terrestrial mammal (Pygmy Shrew) of Nepal. CNP, a world heritage site (1984), hosts the second largest population of Greater One-horned Rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*, IUCN-Vulnerable, CITES-I, NPWCA-P) in the world, refuge for the remnant population of critically endangered Gharial Crocodile (*Gavialis gangeticus*, IUCN-Critically endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P) and provides habitat for few individuals of fresh water dolphin (*Platanista gangetica*, IUCN- Endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P) (CNP 2015). In addition the park holds Nepals largest population of Tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*, IUCN – Critically endangered, CITES-I, NPWCA-P)) with more than 100 mature individuals. The buffer zone has been organized in 21 user committee and one sub-committee in Chitwan, Makawanpur, Parsa and Nawalparasi districts. Seven buffer zone user committees (BZUC) are actively engaged in the conservation and development of the buffer zone of Nawalparasi sector in CNP. Of the seven, Sikhrouli (Amarapuri VDC), Siswar (Rajahar, Dibyapuri, Pragatinagar VDCs), and part of Lamichaur (Pithauli and Kawasoti VDCs) BZUCs are joined with the EWH whereas Amaltari (Argauli VDC), Nandabhauju (Narayani VDC), Gosaibaba (Persauni VDC) and Daunnedevi (Nayabelhani and Dumkibash VDCs) BZUCs are nearby to EWH (MAP 4. of the Report-should be cited in this area).

3. The park is located in south Central Nepal spread across the districts of Chitwan (74.04% area), Parsa (15.45% area), Makawanpur (6.97% area) and Nawalparasi (3.54% area) with elevations ranging from 150m to 815m a.m.s.l. Rivers, hillocks, fire lines, Nepal-India international border forms the major boundary of the park.

4. The park is contiguous with the Parsa Wildlife Reserve (PWR) to the east, Valmiki Tiger Reserve of India to the south. Through the forest corridor of Barandabhar and Daunne forest connects it to the Churia range in the west. Narayani, Rapti, and Reu rivers are the major rivers flowing through the park in addition to many other streams and streamlets. The rivers serve as habitat to important aquatic faunal species such as the Gharial, Gangetic Dolphin and many others.



**Figure 41: Details of Narayanghat – Butwal Road Section along the Chitwan National Park's Buffer Zone**

5. Narayani river. There are a total of 44 recorded lakes/*ghols* distributed over the park (33) and its buffer zone (11).

6. Sal forests dominate the vegetation inside the national park. Along the southern part of the Churia hills the Sal trees are mixed with Chir Pine (*Pinus roxburghii*) and other tree species such as Harro (*Terminalia belerica*), Satisal (*Dalbergia latifolia*), Botdhayero (*Anogeissus latifolia*), Panchphal (*Dillenia indica*) and Dabdabe (*Garuga pinnata*) on northern slopes. The national park has 576 species of birds, including 22 globally threatened species such as the endangered Bengal Florican, Slender-billed Vulture, White-rumped Vulture and Red-headed Vulture.

7. The floodplain grasslands and riverine forest are habitat to Rhinoceros, Spotted deer and Hog deer whereas slopes with Sal and mixed forest are supporting Sambar, Gaur and Barking deer. These animals move downwards towards the valley during pinch periods of water scarcity. The flat areas with Sal and mixed forest are the domain of Spotted deer, Wild boar and Barking deer too. Carnivores are distributed based on prey density and are seen almost all over the park. Common Leopards occupy fringe habitats. Similarly, Gharial Crocodile can be found in less disturbed zone of Rapti and Narayani river whereas Marsh Mugger Crocodile are found commonly in wetlands of the park.

8. There are 150 species of butterflies recorded so far in the Park. The concept of protection was started with Rhino Patrol (*Gaida Gasti*) in 1960s whereas the Government has deployed Nepal Army for park protection since 1975. There are altogether 50 security posts located in national park and buffer zone to ensure protection of wild animals and their habitat. Of these posts, 18 are with army only, 15 are with national park staff only and the 17 are combined. Elephants are kept in 15 locations for park for patrolling during monsoon. To enable mobility easier and effective, a network of roads has been maintained in the park which also serve as the role of fire line and almost 40 bridges and culverts have been constructed. A battalion and a company of Nepal Army have been deployed for the protection of the park. The battalion, headed by lieutenant colonel, headquarters at Kasara, commands 27 posts throughout the park in Chitwan, Parsa and Makawanpur district area. A separate company under the command of Major is stationed at Amaltari, Nawalparasi which commands 8 posts at different places of Amaltari sector. In terms of protection, four sectors (Sauraha, Kasara, Madi and Amaltari) are formed administratively, headed by an assistant conservation officer in each sector.

9. Opportunities brought over time due to development, human population increased alarmingly which created enormous pressure to park resources. In order to minimize human-wildlife conflict, the Park People Programme under UNDP assistance was launched in late 1994 and based on the experience gained from the implementation of this programme, Buffer Zone Regulation was passed on 1996. The buffer zone ( N 27° 28' 23" and 27° 70' 38" lon. and E 83° 83' 98" and 84° 77' 38" lat., estb. 1996, area 750 Km<sup>2</sup>). The indigenous, aboriginal ethnic Tharu community, having typical cultural practices, has been living in the area for centuries despite the epidemic of malaria. Towards north, parts of Amarapuri, Rajahar, Dibyapuri, Pragatinagar, Pithauli, Agyauli, Kumarbarti, Kolhuwa, Naya Belhani VDCs of Nawalparasi District are the boundary of the buffer zone of CNP whereas, towards west, Binaya Khola, Narayani River and Nepali Nahar and parts of Triveni Susta VDC of Nawalparasi district forms the boundary of buffer zone of CNP.

10. The buffer zone of CNP comprises of the population of over 0.260 million spread over 34 village development committees (VDCs) and 2 municipalities of 4 districts (Chitwan, Nawalparasi, Parsa and Makwanpur). Taking buffer zone communities as the principal

stakeholders, CNP has institutionalized mechanisms in buffer zone to mobilize funds, minimize biotic pressures in the park resources and motivate communities in the participatory management of forest resources to fulfill their needs of forest products. The buffer zone management committee (BZMC) is an apex body under which 21 buffer zone use committees (BZUC), 1 sub-committee and 1779 user groups (UG), including male (850), female (856) and mixed (73) are formed and institutionalized. Of these, eight buffer zone user committees are formed in Nawalparasi district.

11. BZMCs working in the road section adjacent to CNP buffer zone are Pitauji, Sikhrauli, and Siswar BZUC respectively.

12. The long-term objective of buffer zone programme is to motivate local people and to win their support to involve them in nature and wildlife conservation. The legislation has made a provision of channeling 30-50% of the park revenue to the communities for the implementation of conservation and community development programmes. BZ programmes are aimed at institutional development (social capital), alternative natural resource development (natural capital), capacity/skill building (human capital), financial management (financial capital), conservation education and awareness, gender and special target group mainstreaming. Thus, BZ programme is a benefit sharing mechanism which involves sustainable development, landscape level conservation, tourism promotion and reconciliation of park people conflict. The buffer zone management programme also provides relief to the victims of wildlife, flood and other natural disasters.

13. Under the legislative provision, buffer zone of CNP receives 50% of the revenue generated by park for conservation and socioeconomic development. The government has disbursed about NRs. 26.378 million since FY 1996 to FY 2009/2010 for implementing various programmes in the buffer zone of Chitwan National Park (DNPWC, 2010). Besides, the buffer zone generates large amount of money by tourism in the BZ through resource mobilization.

### APPENDIX 10: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
Pre-construction Phase								
1. Loss of Land and Resettlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Compensation, assistance and rehabilitation of all DPs as provided in the approved Entitlement Matrix.</li><li>• Sufficient advance notice and requested to vacate premises and dismantle affected structures prior to project implementation.</li></ul>	ADB's SPS 2009 (Involuntary resettlement policy) / Land Acquisition Act, 1977 (amended 1993)	Sections of the road where land acquisition and resettlement will occur	<u>MI</u> : Payment of compensation and assistance to DPs as per RP  Number of complaints/grievances related to compensation and resettlement  Procedures followed during voluntary donation of land  <u>PT</u> : Minimal number of complaints / grievances. All cases of resettlement and rehabilitation if any are resolved at GRC level. No case referred to arbitrator or court.	Public consultation, photos; geo-referencing; Check inventory against cadastral records and discuss with people Check compliance to legal procedures	(addressed by Resettlement Plan)	DOR	ADB
2. Relocation of utilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Necessary planning and coordination with concerned authority and local body.</li><li>• Prior notice to and consultation with concerned authority, local body and public to be affected so as to ensure that work does not get affected and impact on public</li></ul>	Project requirements	Work site clearance	<u>MI</u> : Number of complaints from local people, number, timing and type of notifications issued to local people, time taken to shift utilities  <u>PT</u> : Zero complaints. Effective and timely	Site observation; VDC/DDC records; public consultation meetings; photos	NRs. 250,000,000.00	Concerned utility agencies / PIU	CSC/ PIU

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	is minimum.			notification and communication with stakeholders. Minimal time for relocating utilities.				
3. Tree cutting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restricting tree cutting within construction limit.</li> <li>Avoiding tree cutting at ancillary sites.</li> <li>Providing and maintaining compensatory tree plantation of 82500 numbers i.e. twenty five (25) times of cutting.</li> </ul>	Forest Act, 1993; Forest Rule, 1995	Mukundasen, Pitaui, Nandan, Kalikote, Janajagaran, Lali Gurans, Durga, Hariyali, New hariyali, Bijaya, Jana Pratibha, Lwasedhara, Ranitar, Janaudaya, Kharkatti, Arun Kholi Sayapatri, Parijat, Banshakti, Paheli Bhatta, Ghyukhola, Ridhuwaba Shristi, Shivanagar, Buddnagar, Pragati Community Forests	<p><u>MI</u>: Actual number of trees felled</p> <p>Compensatory plantation plan</p> <p>Number of trees replanted.</p> <p>% survival of replanted trees</p> <p><u>PT</u>: Compensatory afforestation done on a 1:25 ratio, with a tree plantation total of 82,500 trees.</p> <p>At least 85% survival of replacement trees</p>	Record, inspection and interview with local people and CFUGs		DoR	DFO

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
4. Many wildlife species include the globally endangered Bengal Tiger, globally vulnerable Asian one horned Rhino and others may be severely affected by the project	- The CSC Wildlife Expert will elaborate and finalize the draft biodiversity conservation plan (BCP) as given in the EIA report (see Chapter VI, section E) - The CSC Wildlife Expert will also conduct a wildlife study to reconfirm the location, design and numbers of underpasses as proposed. If the study finds the need for additional underpasses, recommendations will be made.		Project influence area	<u>MI</u> : BCP  <u>PT</u> : Comprehensive and clear BCP with activities targeted at conserving wildlife in the project area.  Pre-construction stage wildlife study completed before the start of any construction works	Review of the wildlife study and BCD	included under project costs for CSC.	CSC, CNP, local forestry official	DOR, External monitor
5. Establishing baseline data for air, noise and water quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish the baseline data for air, noise and water parameters that will serve as baseline standards for future monitoring during construction and operation phases</li> </ul>	NAAQS, Nepal Noise Level Standard, Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystem / Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for Drinking Water	Air: Narayanghat (start), Butwal (end), urban areas, settlements, Chitwan National Park buffer zone  Noise: Narayanghat (start), Butwal (end), urban areas, settlements, Chitwan National Park buffer zone  Surface Water: Major rivers and streams	<u>Air</u>  <u>MI</u> : TSP, PM10, SO2 and NO2 levels  <u>PT</u> : Future monitoring results of TSP, PM10, SO2 and NO2 based on baseline data  Noise  <u>MI</u> : day and night noise levels  <u>PT</u> : Average day and night time noise levels within national	Particulate matter monitor, SO2 and NO2 analyzer          Sound level meter	Part of ADB cost	DoR	ADB, DOR External monitor

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
			Groundwater: Near construction camp (optional only), if water will be utilized by workers	standards for future monitoring results  Surface water  <u>MI</u> : T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD levels  <u>PT</u> : Future monitoring results for T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD levels within national standards  Ground water:  T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD, Arsenic  <u>PT</u> : Future monitoring results for T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD levels within national standards. No traces of Arsenic	Water quality monitoring instruments			

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implementation	Supervision
6. Sustainability of environmental quality baseline gathering and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capacity building in the form of training, use of air, noise and water quality testing equipment, data collection, and monitoring protocols will be conducted for the DoR, Construction Supervision Consultant, and the contractor.</li> </ul>	NAAQS, Nepal Noise Level Standard, Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystem / Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for Drinking Water	DoR office/ laboratory  Throughout Narayanghat – Butwal Road	<p><u>MI</u>: Air, noise and water quality results within Nepal national guidelines</p> <p>Number of personnel trained and capacitated</p> <p><u>PT</u>: Monitoring protocols at par with international standards</p> <p>Fully functional monitoring system within DoR</p>	Training, audit	\$100,000	DoR	DoR
<b>Construction Phase</b>								
1. Air quality deterioration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface improvement by adding gravel or slag on dirt road; and watering to suppress dust.</li> <li>Wind breaks or covers and watering to control emissions from storage and quarry areas</li> <li>Proper operation and maintenance of equipment</li> <li>All hot mix and stone crushers will be located at least 1 kilometer from the nearest community</li> </ul>	NAAQS	Construction camp, active construction sites, haulage roads, Narayanghat (start), Butwal (end), urban areas, settlements, Chitwan National Park buffer zone	<p><u>MI</u>: TSP, PM10, SO2 and NO2 levels measurements Complaints from locals due to dust</p> <p><u>PT</u> : TSP, PM10, SO2 and NO2 within national standards;</p> <p>Number of complaints should be 0.</p>	Particulate matter monitor, SO2 and NO2 analyzer <sup>47</sup>	Rs 500,000.00	Contractor	CSC/ Engineer, External monitor

<sup>47</sup> ADB will finance the purchase of air, water and noise quality monitoring equipment with a budget of about US\$100,000.

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No construction material will be sourced inside the CNP Buffer Zone</li> </ul>							
2. Noise pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction camp, maintenance workshops, and plants will be located at least 1 kilometer away from sensitive locations;</li> <li>Construction activities will be done only between 7 am to 6 pm to minimize disturbance;</li> <li>installation of acoustic barriers to confine noisy equipment near sensitive sites</li> <li>All construction workers exposed to elevated noise will be provided ear plugs</li> <li>Blasting will be prohibited</li> </ul>	Nepal Noise Level Standard	<p>in the close vicinity of active construction fronts and camps</p> <p>Gaidakot (start), Chitwan National Park Buffer Zone Area, Pragatinagar (Kawasoti), Daunne Area, Bardaghat, Butwal Bazaar (end)</p>	<p><u>MI</u>: day and night Noise levels.</p> <p>Number of complaints from local people</p> <p><u>PT</u>: Zero complaints or no repeated complaints by local people. Average day and night time noise levels are within permissible limits for work zone areas</p>	Sound level meter <sup>48</sup>	Included in Air Quality monitoring cost	Contractors	Engineer, CSC, External monitor
3. Loss of Productive Soil and Agricultural Lands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top soil (0-25 cm) from the productive land will be collected and stored for reuse</li> </ul>	Environmental Management Guidelines; Land Acquisition Act	All agricultural lands converted	<p>MI: Borrow pit locations</p> <p>Top soil storage area</p> <p>PT: Zero complaints or disputes</p>	Review borrow area plan, site visits/observation	Part of construction cost	Contractor	Engineer, CSC, External monitor

<sup>48</sup> *ibid.*

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
				registered against contractor by land owner				
4. Landslide and Soil Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slope protection</li> <li>Bioengineering measures to.</li> <li>Disposal of spoils and debris on the valley side will be strictly prohibited.</li> </ul>	Environmental Management Guidelines	portion of the road located in erosion-prone Siwaliks, minor slides and slope failures were noted at the following locations: ch 60+500 to 75+000	<p>MI: Occurrence of slope failure or erosion issues</p> <p>PT: No slope failures. Minimal erosion issues</p>	Site observation, photos discussion with people and technicians	Rs 42,195,213 .00 (This cost of bio engineering works is based on Engineers' Estimate)	NGO (under technical guidance of CSC and contractor)	Engineer, CSC , External monitor
5. Borrow Pit and Quarry Site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only wastelands will be used for borrowing and outside protected and forest areas, settlements, and water sources.</li> <li>Top soil will be stockpiled and preserved for the re-instatement of the site or used in the road embankment turfing.</li> <li>Only licensed sites will be allowed.</li> </ul>	Environmental Management Guidelines	All borrow pits and quarry areas	<p>MI: Existence of borrow areas in unauthorized locations.</p> <p>Poor borrow area management practices.</p> <p>Number of accidents.</p> <p>Complaints from local people.</p> <p>PT: No case of non-compliance to conditions set by the government</p> <p>Zero accidents</p> <p>Zero complaints.</p>	Site observation, photos, records from local health centres	Part of construction cost	Contractor	Engineer, CSC, External monitor
6. Soil Contamination and Compaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid and minimize the solid and liquid wastes generation.</li> </ul>	Environmental Management Guidelines	Construction camp, haulage roads, project road	<p>MI: Quality of soil near storage area</p> <p>Presence of spilled</p>	Observation Interview	Part of construction cost	Contractor	Engineer, CSC, External monitor

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>wash-down and re-fuelling areas will have oil interceptors</li> <li>Oil and grease spill and oil soaked materials will be collected and stored in labeled containers</li> <li>Restrict movement of construction vehicles, machinery and equipment in the designated haulage route.</li> <li>Farm land will be restored after the completion of road improvement activity.</li> <li>Solid waste generated from construction camp will be segregated, and composted or recycled.</li> </ul>			<p>oil or bitumen in project area</p> <p>PT: Soil test conforming to no – contamination.</p> <p>No sighting of spilled oil or bitumen in construction site or camp site</p>				
7. Siltation and Contamination of Rivers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibit disposal of excavated spoils and debris into river water.</li> <li>Bridge construction activities including pile driving will not be undertaken during monsoon season (June-September).</li> <li>All chemicals and oil will be stored</li> </ul>	Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystem	All water bodies	<p>MI: T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD levels</p> <p>Presence/absence of siltation in rivers, streams, ponds and other water bodies in project area.</p> <p>Turbidity test</p>	<p>Water quality monitoring instruments</p> <p>Observation Interview</p>	Part of construction cost	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	away from water and concreted platform with catchments pits for spills collection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No vehicle or equipment will be washed, parked or refueled near river water</li> <li>All labor camps will be located at least 500 meters from rivers and to the extent possible laborers will be locally recruited to avoid large camps.</li> </ul>			levels  <u>PT</u> : T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD levels within national standards  No records of siltation due to project activities. Surface water quality tests confirm to turbidity and TSS limit				
8. Construction Spoils/ Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction waste which cannot be reused must be disposed in proper designated locations</li> <li>Disposal of construction wastes in approved facilities</li> </ul>	Environmental Management Guidelines	Construction camp and project road alignment	<u>MI</u> : Location of disposal sites Number of public complaints.  <u>PT</u> : No public complaints. Consent letters for all dumping sites available with contractor	Observation Interview	Part of construction cost	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor
9. Impact on Buffer Zone and CNP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No construction camps or staging camps including temporary storage will be allowed inside the CNP-Buffer Zone or community forests</li> <li>No materials will be sourced inside the CNP Zone. This includes earth</li> </ul>	Forestry laws	Section adjacent to the Buffer Zone	<u>MI</u> : location of construction camps, and project borrow areas, no. of complaints from local people and CNP/forestry officials on project construction workers  <u>PT</u> : No construction camps and borrow	Observations, DFO records, photos; interview with CFUGs members	Part of construction cost	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	borrowing, quarrying, and 3rd party supplier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Harvesting of flora and fauna are prohibited</li> </ul>			areas located inside buffer zone. No complaints or cases filed with CNP/forestry officials				
10. Impacts on biodiversity/ ecology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the BCP and compensatory afforestation plan at the rate of 1:25.</li> <li>Construct 5 underpasses together with funnel forests to guide animals. If more underpasses are recommended in the pre-construction stage wildlife study, construct the respective number of additional underpasses recommended along with appropriate funnel forests</li> <li>Halt construction activities if wild animals seen in construction site</li> <li>Awareness raising programs on importance of wildlife.</li> <li>Engagement of</li> </ul>	Forestry laws	BCP activities in the buffer zone and forested areas of the road. Compensatory afforestation inside: the buffer zone, forested sections, on either side of the underpass locations, and along the road side as feasible  5 Underpasses at 09+619, Ch. 29+840, Ch. 39+980, Ch. 54+841 - Minor bridge, Ch. 60+358	<u>Flora</u>  MI: No. of trees planted, Tree/plants survival rate; no. and progress of BCP activities  PT: Minimum rate of 85% tree survival  BCP being implemented according to planned timeline  <u>Fauna</u>  MI: No. of wildlife incidents including collisions; no of poaching incidents  PT: No wildlife accidents (injury or death of wildlife or construction workers or road users)  No animals killed  No wildlife hunting and poaching	Direct Observation, discussion with workers and local people	BCP: \$500,000 Compensatory afforestation: \$81,675  5 underpasses: \$1.2 mill	CSC, CNP, DFO, Contractor	DOR External monitor, WWF, NTNC

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	local community forestry user groups in compensatory afforestation and habitat enhancement activities.			BCP: Same as above				
11. Safety of Construction Workers and Accident Risks to Local Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No one under the age of 18 to be employed by the project</li> <li>All employees to be given H&amp;S induction before starting work</li> <li>Conduct STI, STD and HIV-AIDS awareness program</li> <li>provide electricity, gas and water to the construction camp</li> </ul>	SHE Guidelines; Labour Act	All the construction areas	<p><u>MI</u>: Number of safety related accidents</p> <p>Conditions and existence of safety signs, rumble strips etc. on the road</p> <p>Availability of Safety gears to workers</p> <p>Safety signage Training records on safety</p> <p><u>PT</u>: No fatal accidents. Other accidents are minimal</p>	<p>Site observation</p> <p>Review records on safety training and accidents</p> <p>Interact with construction workers</p>	NRs. 2,367,876.00	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor
12. Impacts on Community Health and Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>minimize pedestrian interaction with construction vehicles</li> <li>install signage, visibility and overall road safety particularly near schools or where children are present</li> <li>coordinate with</li> </ul>	SHE Guidelines / SPS 2009	Near community areas	<p><u>MI</u>: Safety signs and their location</p> <p>Incidents of accidents</p> <p>Complaints from local people</p> <p><u>PT</u>: Zero incident of accidents. Zero complaints.</p>	Review records, field check, observations	Included in Safety of Construction Workers and Accident Risks to Local Community	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	<p>nearest local health facility to facilitate appropriate first aid</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>undertake health awareness and education through information and promoting individual protection</li> <li>Contractor needs to ensure that the public are excluded from the construction area, and have no access to plant etc.</li> <li>Safe walking routes for pedestrians need to be provided around construction zone.</li> <li>Use lighting to divert traffic rather than a flag man.</li> </ul>							
13. Impact on Physical Cultural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>notify the Department of Archaeology of the find</li> <li>temporarily stop the work in the immediate area where the archaeological item was found;</li> <li>chance find procedures will be included in road</li> </ul>	Department of Archaeology guidelines	Throughout the road corridor	<p>MI: Number of chance find</p> <p>PT: Zero incident of complaints because of destruction of physical cultural resources</p>	Department of Archaeology guidelines on monitoring of PCR	Department of Archaeology budget	Contractor	Department of Archaeology, External monitor

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
	construction and maintenance contracts.							
<b>Operation Phase</b>								
1. Increased risk of wildlife – vehicle collision and animal and wildlife conflict	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>establishment of 5 wildlife crossings</li> <li>installment of road signages to warn drivers of presence of wildlife</li> <li>regular consultation with stakeholders</li> </ul>	Forestry laws; Nepal Road Standards	In section adjacent to buffer zone and forested sections	MI: No. of vehicle – animal collision. Time (day or night, season / month) and location of collision. Cause of collision. Number of incidents of human – wildlife conflict  PT: Zero incident of wildlife collision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site Observation</li> <li>Discussion with local People</li> <li>Collection of information from District Forest Office, CNP, NTNC, WWF</li> </ul>	Included in Operation / Maintenance cost	Department of Roads	CNP, Local Forestry office
2. Reduced quality and size of natural and critical habitat and increase in poaching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Successful implementation of the BCP and compensatory afforestation program</li> </ul>		Near buffer zone and forested sections	MI: No. of trees successfully established, area of vegetative cover created under the project, no. of community people trained in BCP program, number of poaching incidents  PT: 85% survival of trees, wildlife habitat area is same or more than baseline level, No incidents of poaching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site inspection</li> <li>Field monitoring</li> <li>Discussions with local community people</li> </ul>	Included in Operation / Maintenance cost	Department of Roads	CNP, Local Forestry office

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
3. Impacts expected to occur are deterioration of air quality, increased noise levels, deterioration of receiving water quality from oil laden runoff, and increase in road crashes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coordination with relevant agencies on the implementation of the Nepal Vehicle Mass Emission Standard, 2056 (2000).</li> <li>informatory road signs reminding the motorist to properly maintain their vehicles to economize on fuel consumption and protect the environment;</li> <li>speed breakers near community areas and inside the CNP Buffer Zone and forested sections.</li> <li>coordinate with the MOPIT to monitor truck loads as per Nepal Road Standard, 2027</li> <li>Proper monitoring and maintenance of road safety signates</li> <li>Regulating speed at 40 km/hr in sensitive locations and installation of noise barriers.</li> </ul>	Nepal Road Standard	Entire project road Major settlements	MI: Dust pollution  Water pollution along streams and rivers  No. of complaints from local residents  No. of road crashes  <u>PT: Zero incident of road crashes</u>  No complaints from local residents  Air, water quality standards within limits	Particulate matter monitor, SO <sub>2</sub> and NO <sub>2</sub> analyzer <sup>49</sup>  Sound level meter  Water quality monitoring instruments  Observations, Public discussions	Agency budget	DOR	DOR, MOSTE
4.Impacts on Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of road warning signs,</li> </ul>	SHE Guidelines / SPS 2009	Near community areas	MI: Safety signs and their location	Review records, field	DoR budget	DoR	DoR

<sup>49</sup> Air, water and noise quality monitoring equipment will be procured under the project with a budget of about US\$100,000.

Environmental Issue / Component	Avoidance/Mitigation / Compensation Measures	Reference to Laws / Guidelines	Location	Monitoring indicators (MI)/ Performance Target (PT)	Monitoring Methods	Mitigation Cost	Institution Responsible	
							Implement ation	Supervision
Health and Safety	humps should be installed to minimize speed and reduce accidents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diversion roads should be made and traffic guides put in place to avoid risk of accidents to the community.</li> </ul>			Incidents of accidents  Complaints from local people  <u>PT</u> : Zero incident of accidents. Zero complaints.	check, observations,			
5. Impact on Physical Cultural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• notify the Department of Archaeology of the find;</li> <li>• temporarily stop the maintenance in the immediate area where the archaeological item was found;</li> <li>• request the Department of Archaeology to do site inspection</li> </ul>	Department of Archaeology guidelines	Throughout the road corridor	MI: Number of chance find  <u>PT</u> : Zero incident of complaints because of destruction of physical cultural resources	Department of Archaeology guidelines on monitoring of PCR	Department of Archaeology budget	Department of Roads	Department of Archaeology
6. Greenhouse gas emission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventory of annual greenhouse gas emissions</li> </ul>	SPS 2009	Throughout road corridor	MI: Annual emission of GHG emissions  <u>PT</u> : Emission of GHG below SPS guidelines	Computation; Direct observation	DoR budget	DoR	DoR

Note: PIU – Project Implementation Unit of DoR, CSC-Construction Supervision Consultant

**APPENDIX 11: ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PLAN**

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
1. Bengal Tiger and other wildlife movement	Construction	Numbers  Location, time, and date of sighting  Track taken  Location, time, and cost of damage (live stock kill) caused  Incidents of poaching	Field surveys, use of camera traps, consultation with local communities	Along the Project road alignment	All year round	No wildlife accidents (injury or death of wildlife or construction workers or road users)  No animals killed  No poaching	Project cost	CSC Environmental Expert	CNP Warden, DOR External Monitor
	Operation	Numbers  Location, time, and date of sighting  Track taken  Location, time, and cost of damage (live stock kill) caused	Field surveys, use of camera traps, consultation with local communities	Along the Project road alignment	All year round	No incident of wildlife collision  No poaching	CNP budget	CNP	CNP
2. Air Quality	Construction	TSPM, PM <sub>10</sub> , NOx, SOx, COx	Stack emission testing	Crusher, hot mix plants, diesel generator	Annual in line with permit renewal	Baseline air quality results taken prior to construction	Part of permit renewal	Contractor	CSC, DOR, external monitor
			Emission testing for all vehicles	Construction camp	Annual as part of permit renewal			Contractor	CSC, /DOR

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
			Ambient air quality sampling and analysis at selected sites/sensitive spots using through High Volume Sampler 24-hour	Madhawaliya, Be tahari, Parsa Chowk, Pakadi chauraha, Dharampaniya, Taul ihawa	Baseline: 1 sampling each before construction		6 sites x 20,000/sampling = NRs 120,000	CSC	DOR
	Operation	TSPM, PM <sub>10</sub> , NOx, SOx, COx	Ambient air quality sampling and analysis at selected sites/sensitive spots using through High Volume Sampler 24-hour	Major settlements	Semi-annual	Baseline air quality results taken prior to construction	Project cost	DoR	DoR
3. Noise	Construction Stage	(1 hr Leq dB(A)) WHO Standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Point source measurements in dB (A) at settlement sites/sensitive spots for noise level at 5, 25 and 50 m from road shoulder</li> <li>Traffic volume measurements</li> </ul>	Camp site and major settlement sites	Four times a year during the construction	Nepal Ambient Noise Level as per NHRC	Part of contractor's cost	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External Monitor
	Operation	(1 hr Leq dB(A)) WHO Standards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Point source measurements in dB (A) at settlement sites/sensitive</li> </ul>	Major road intersections, residential, commercial and sensitive receivers	Once during the first year of operation	Nepal Ambient Noise Level as per NHRC	Part of agency budget	DOR	

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
			e spots for noise level at 5, 25 and 50 m from road shoulder • Traffic volume measurements	along the road alignment or suggested by CSC (2 Locations)					
4. Water Quality	Construction	BOD, Turbidity, pH, <i>E. Coli</i> , TSS, Oil and Grease Drinking water quality parameters Clogging of drains from silt with oil	• Collect and analyze sample from source • Observation of blockage of waterways - extent and secondary impacts • Water pollution incidents due to unsafe disposal of waste and spoil, analyzing effects on local fisheries • Observations on vehicle and equipment washing practices in rivers Water sampling	Streams and rivers (Ankhu Khola) Construction camp final discharge effluent Construction camp	Quarterly	Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystems National Drinking Water Quality Standards (NDWQS)	Part of contractor's cost	Contractor	PD/ DOR, CSC, external monitor
	Operation	BOD, Turbidity, pH, <i>E. Coli</i> , TSS, Oil and Grease	• Collect and analyze sample from	All drains	Annually before the onset of rainy	Nepal Water Quality	Agency Budget	DoR	

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
		Drinking water quality parameters  Clogging of drains from silt with oil	source		season	Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystems  National Drinking Water Quality Standards (NDWQS)			
5. Soil Quality	Construction Stage	Check for contamination from material spills and compaction due to heavy equipment	Visual	Agricultural Land, oil spillage locations and other probable hazardous materials contamination location or as suggested by CSC	Continuing during construction	Should be the same as baseline before start of construction	Part of construction cost and Grievance redress mechanism	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor
	Operation Stage		Visual	Agricultural Land, oil spillage locations and other probable hazardous materials contamination location or as suggested by CSC (3 Locations)	Continuing		Clean up of spills is responsibility of polluter	DOR	
6. Landslide and Soil Erosion	Construction	Magnitude, extent and location	Visual	portion of the road located in erosion-prone areas	Annually for 3 years	No landslide and erosion that will block access or endanger road users	Construction Contract	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor
	Operation	Magnitude, extent and location	Visual	Throughout the road alignment,		No landslide and erosion that will block	Construction Contract	DOR	CSC, DOR, External monitor

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
						access or endanger road users			
7. Siltation and contamination of rivers and drainage congestion	Construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Siltation and presence of construction spoils and wastes</li> <li>Blockage of waterways - extent and secondary impacts</li> </ul>	Direct Observation	Throughout the road alignment, especially at the drainage congestion areas as mentioned in the EIA report or as suggested by CSC	Continuing during construction phase	Visual Observation / Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystems	Construction contract	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor
	Operation	T, pH, EC, turbidity, TSS, TDS, DO, Cl, NH3, Nitrate, Orthophosphate, BOD, COD <sup>50</sup>	Water quality monitoring instruments	Throughout the road alignment, especially at the drainage congestion areas as mentioned in the EIA report or as suggested by CSC	Annual	Visual Observation / Nepal Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Ecosystems	DOR Length Person System	DOR	
8. Borrow Areas and Quarry Sites	Construction	Location, drainage condition, siltation, erosion, spoil management, etc	Site observation, discussion with workers and local people	Borrow Areas and Quarry Sites	Quarterly during construction period	Visual Observation / No evidence of water ponding or no observed turbidity of water <sup>51</sup>	Construction Contract	Contractor	CSC, DOR, External monitor
	Operation	Restoration as recommended in the EMP	Site observation, discussion with workers and	Borrow Areas and Quarry Sites	Once immediately after the completion of	Visual Observation / No evidence of	DOR	DOR	PD DOR

<sup>50</sup> ADB will finance the purchase of air, water and noise quality monitoring equipment with a budget of about US\$100,000.

<sup>51</sup> Environmental Management Guidelines (1997), Nepal. Borrow Pits, under Monitoring Indicators.

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
			local people		construction	water ponding or no observed turbidity of water <sup>52</sup>			
9. Labour Camps	Construction	Proper siting of food stalls, camp sanitation facilities	Site observation, discussion with workers and local people	Construction and camp sites	Quarterly during construction period	Visual Observation /Environmental Management Guidelines for Labour Camps, 1997	Construction Contract	Contractor	CSC, PD, DOR, External monitor
	Operation	Restoration of construction camp as recommended in the EMP	Site observation and discussion with local people	Construction sites and camps	Once immediately after the completion of construction	Visual Observation /Environmental Management Guidelines for Labour Camps, 1997	DOR	DOR	PD/DOR
10. Compensatory Afforestation	Construction	Number of trees and type of species planted, location of the plantation areas, survival rate	Direct Observation, discussion with workers and local people	Throughout the road alignment	Once a month for one year immediately after plantation	Visual Observation / Forest Policy (1993), Forest Rule (1995)	Included in environmental mitigation cost	Local Forestry Department and CNP park rangers	CSC, DFO DOR, External monitor
	Operation	Maintenance of saplings planted during construction Survival rate of trees Growth and development of	Direct Observation and discussion with local people	Throughout the road alignment	Once a month for one year for saplings that are less than a year old Once in a year for 5 years	Visual Observation / Forest Policy (1993), Forest Rule (1995)	Included in environmental mitigation cost	Local Forestry Department and CNP park rangers	CSC, DFO DOR

<sup>52</sup> Environmental Management Guidelines (1997), Nepal. Borrow Pits, under Monitoring Indicators.

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
		saplings							
11. Road Safety and Accidents	Construction	Accidents (Major and minor) Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record numbers and types of road accidents recorded by the traffic police and the local health service centres</li> <li>Suitability of signs at construction sites</li> <li>Direct observation and discussion with workers and local people</li> </ul>	Throughout the road alignment	Once after the construction begins	Visual Observation , Verification and discussion with workers and local people	Construction contract	Contractor	CSC, PD DOR, external monitor
	Operation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record numbers and types of road accidents recorded by the traffic police and the local health service centres</li> <li>Suitability of local road signs</li> <li>Records on public road safety awareness</li> </ul>	Throughout the road alignment	Once a year	Visual Observation , Verification and discussion with workers and local people	DOR	DOR	

Environmental Indicators	Project Stage	Parameters	Methods/ Guidelines	Location	Frequency And duration	Standards	Cost	Implementation	Supervision
			campaigns <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct observation and discussion with local people</li> <li>• Speed measurements at selected spots</li> </ul>						
12.Physical Cultural Resources	Construction	Chance finds of archaeological artefacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct observation of archaeological artefacts</li> </ul>	Throughout the road alignment	In case of chance finds	Department of Archaeology guidelines	DOA	DOA	DOA
	Operation	Chance finds of archaeological artefacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct observation of archaeological artefacts</li> </ul>	Throughout the road alignment	In case of chance finds	Department of Archaeology guidelines	DOA	DOA	DOA

## APPENDIX 12: CLIMATE RISK ASSESSMENT

### 1. Introduction

1. In recent years, global climate change has been recognized as a significant driver of ecological change. The Himalayas are no exception. Climate Change in Nepal, Impacts and Adaptive Strategies<sup>53</sup>, states that nowhere is the challenge of responding to the varied impacts of climate change more daunting than in the Hindukush-Himalaya region. IPCC's 2007 Fourth Assessment Report designated this region a "white spot" because of the limited number of scientific studies conducted in this region, including Nepal. It summarizes climate change scenario results from a recent modeling exercise. While temperature is likely to go up in the region, precipitation will be more erratic in the future implying increasing uncertainty. The paper suggests that increasing uncertainty does not imply no vulnerability and no adaptation. It then goes on to discuss two types of disasters - rapid and slow onset. Floods and landslides are considered rapid onset disasters while drought, forest fires, snow melt and regional sedimentation fall within the latter category. The risks climate change imposes on both types are highlighted while drawing implications for decision making for adaptation. In conclusion, it is suggested that responses to climate change impacts require plural institutions and that approaches must pursue incremental solutions at local, regional and national scales.

2. Drawing upon a series of shared learning dialogues with affected communities, non-government organizations and local government officials, researchers have come up with a number of soft and hard resiliency measures which reduce vulnerability to natural hazards. These measures take into account the unique interplay among physical, social, economic and political relationships. The ability to reduce vulnerability to disasters is related to the robustness of the systems and mentions that the transportation system of Nepal should be resilient to extreme events.

### 2. Literature Review

#### a. Nepal National Adaptation Program of Action (NAPA), 2010

3. National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPAs) provide a process for Least Developed Countries (LDCs) to identify priority activities that respond to their immediate needs to adapt to climate change, ultimately leading to the implementation of projects aimed at reducing the economic and social costs of climate change. Chapter 2 on framework for adaptive program provides an overview of observed and projected climate variability and associated actual and potential impacts, based on existing and ongoing studies and researches and on expert and local knowledge collected during the NAPA process.

4. **Temperature.** Observed changes in temperature trend, recent studies and local perceptions collected during the NAPA process indicate an increase in temperature over the years. For instance, Shrestha et.al. (1999) in a study based on an analysis of temperature trends from 49 stations for the period 1977 to 1994 indicate a consistent and continuous warming in the period at an annual rate of 0.06°C. Similarly, a study conducted by Practical Action (2009), using data from 45 weather stations for the period 1996 – 2005, indicate a

---

<sup>53</sup> Climate Change in Nepal, Impacts and Adaptive Strategies, Ajaya Dixit, School for Social and Environmental Transition Nepal, World Resources Report, World Resources Institute, Washington DC, 2012.

consistent and continuous warming in maximum temperatures at an annual rate of  $0.04^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The studies also indicate that the observed warming trend in Nepal is spatially variable.

5. The Nepal NAPA reports climate projections conducted by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) and the Nepal Climate Vulnerability Study Team (NCVST). The OECD analysis used GCMs with the SRES (Special Report on Emissions Scenarios) B2 (low emissions) scenario, and projects mean annual temperature increases of  $1.2^{\circ}\text{C}$  by 2030,  $1.7^{\circ}\text{C}$  by 2050, and  $3^{\circ}\text{C}$  by 2100 relative to a pre-2000 baseline. The NCVST study used GCM and Regional Circulation Models (RCMs), and projected mean annual temperature increases of  $1.4^{\circ}\text{C}$  by 2030,  $2.8^{\circ}\text{C}$  by 2060 and  $4.7^{\circ}\text{C}$  by 2090. Both predict warmer winter temperatures.

6. The overall projections are similar to those of the IPCC that predict a warming trend with variable, unpredictable and extreme weather events (floods and droughts), increase in rain during the wet season but the mid-hills will experience less rain during this period (NAPA).

7. **Glacial Lake Outburst Flood (GLOF).** GLOF is intrinsically associated with temperature rise. Himalayan glacier melt and retreat have been documented (Seko et.al. 1998, Kadota et.al. 2000, Naito et.al. 2000, Fujita et.al., 2000). Fifteen GLOF events have been documented in Nepal (Ives, 1986; Yamada 1998), the most recent in 1985, when Dig Tsho, a lake in the headwaters of Koshi River breached after an avalanche overtopped the dam. The event destroyed hydropower projects, houses, farmlands worth 4 million USD (NCVST ISET 2009). After that event, large scale efforts to identify other dangerous glacial lakes to reduce risk of further GLOFs are reported to be undertaken.

8. **Precipitation.** Unlike temperature trends, precipitation data for Nepal does not reveal any significant trends (Shrestha et.al. 2000; Practical Action 2009). The inter-annual variation of rainfall, particularly monsoon precipitation is so large that observed trends are very uncertain and could be part of natural cycles such as El Nino phenomenon or solar cycles. However, an analysis of data from 166 stations across Nepal from 1976 – 2005 revealed an increasing trend in annual rainfall in eastern, central and far-western Nepal.

#### **b. Maximum Temperature Trends in the Himalaya and Its Vicinity: An Analysis Based on Temperature Records from Nepal for the Period 1971–94**

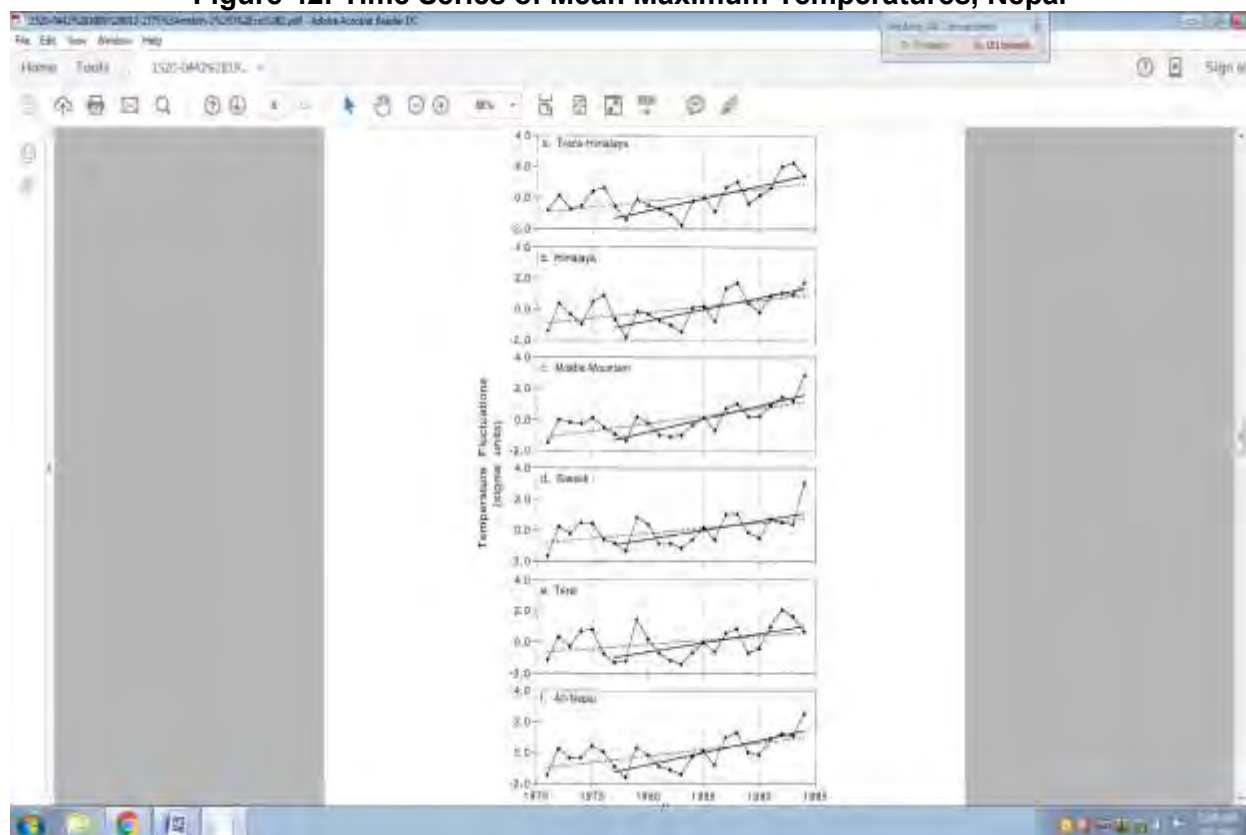
9. A recent study<sup>54</sup> of maximum temperature trends based on temperature records from Nepal investigates individual records dating back to the early 1960s to reveal temperature trends in various geographical settings and demographic situations. Analyses of maximum temperature data from 49 stations in Nepal for the period 1971–94 reveal warming trends after 1977 ranging from  $0.060$  to  $0.120^{\circ}\text{C yr}^{-1}$  in most of the Middle Mountain and Himalayan regions, while the Siwalik and Terai (southern plains) regions show warming trends less than  $0.030^{\circ}\text{C yr}^{-1}$ . The subset of records (14 stations) extending back to the early 1960s suggests that the recent warming trends were preceded by similar widespread cooling trends. Distributions of seasonal and annual temperature trends show high rates of warming in the high-elevation regions of the country (Middle Mountains and Himalaya), while low warming or even cooling trends were found in the southern regions. This is attributed to the sensitivity of mountainous

<sup>54</sup> Maximum Temperature Trends in the Himalaya and Its Vicinity: An Analysis Based on Temperature Records from Nepal for the Period 1971–94; Arun B. Shrestha, Cameron P. Wake, Paul A. Mayewski, and Jack E. Dibb, Climate Change Research Center, Institute for the Study of the Earth, Oceans, and Space, University of New Hampshire, Durham, New Hampshire

regions to climate changes. The seasonal temperature trends and spatial distribution of temperature trends also highlight the influence of monsoon circulation.

10. The Kathmandu records, the longest in Nepal (1921–94), shows features similar to temperature trends in the Northern Hemisphere, suggesting links between regional trends and global scale phenomena. However, the magnitudes of trends are much enhanced in the Kathmandu as well as in the all-Nepal records. The authors' analyses suggest that contributions of urbanization and local land use/cover changes to the all-Nepal record are minimal and that the all-Nepal record provides an accurate record of temperature variations across the entire region. A screenshot of the time series of the mean maximum temperatures based on physiographic regions of Nepal is reproduced below as Figure 42.

**Figure 42: Time Series of Mean Maximum Temperatures, Nepal**



11. The study notes that the presence of trends in several stations with records dating back to the early 1960s, similar to that in the Kathmandu record, supports that warming trends observed in the records from Nepal are not local phenomena but are occurring on a countrywide or regional scale. The study suggests that the warming is not due to urban effects or local land use/cover changes, but is a widespread trend and is representative of regional-scale trends.

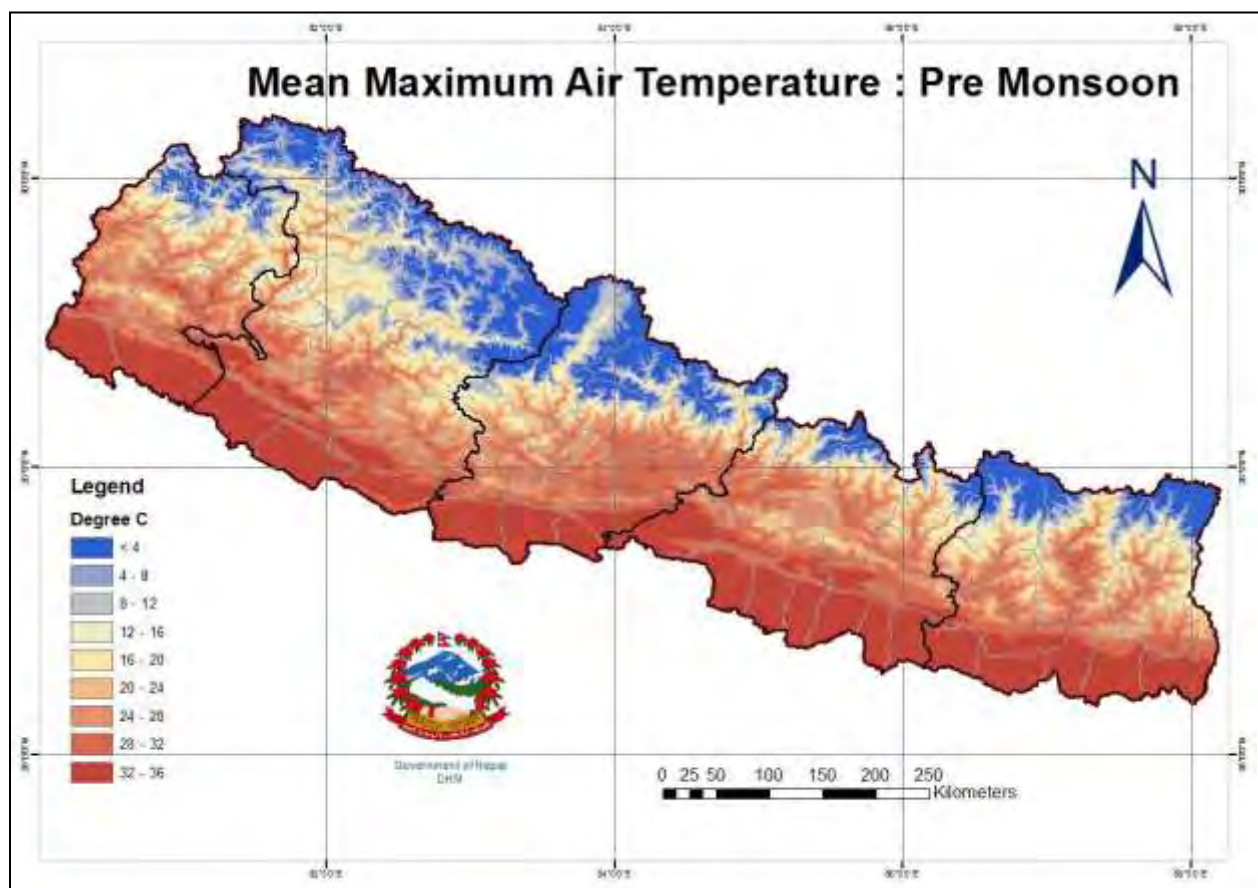
### **c. Study of Climate and Climate Variability over Nepal<sup>55</sup>, 2015**

12. The cited literature reports that in Nepal, temperature is lowest during winter (December - January) and increases as spring advances due to increase in solar insolation. However, the

<sup>55</sup> Study of Climate and Climate Variability over Nepal, Department of Hydrology and Meteorology, Government of Nepal, Draft Report 2015

arrival of monsoon rain checks the increase in temperature making generally May or early June (pre-monsoon) the hottest months. The temperature starts decreasing from October and reaches the minimum in December or January. Temperature is directly related to season and altitude of the location. The hottest part of the country is the southern Terai belt and the coldest part lies in the high mountain or the Himalayas in the north.

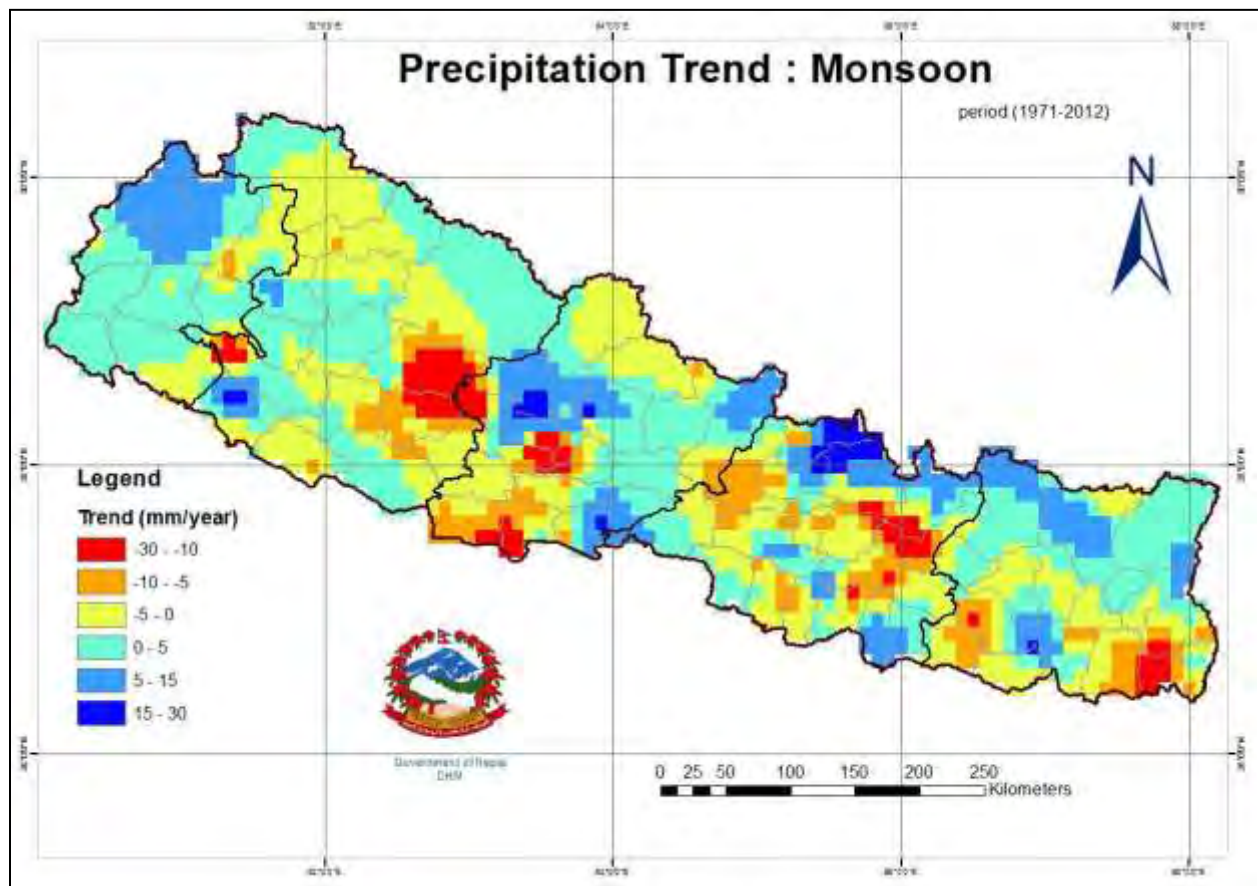
13. Altitude is the guidance factor in the spatial variation of temperature. Therefore, the mean maximum temperature pattern follows the topographical variation of the country. In annual maps, it is shown that the mean annual maximum temperature is more than 30°C recorded over the southern plains of the Terai while it is below 0°C in the Himalayan range. The pattern for the mean annual minimum temperature is very similar. The pre-monsoon mean maximum temperature profile of Nepal is reproduced in Figure 43 below. Extreme maximum temperature is more than 40°C in the Terai Plains and extreme minimum temperature is less than -20°C in mountain tops.



**Figure 43: Pre-Monsoon mean of Mean Maximum Temperature Profile**

14. Dominated by the presence of the monsoon circulation and its interaction with the topography, the winter (DJF) season is the driest period of the year but with a high variability, where most precipitation falls during the monsoon season (JJAS) when the variability is low. The southern flanks of the Annapurna range in the Central Middle Mountain regions are the wettest of Nepal with averaged precipitation amounts of more than 5400 mm per year. The lee side of this Annapurna range is recorded as driest region in Nepal, with annual precipitation of less than 200 mm.

15. Precipitation trend has been calculated and plotted based on data from 1971-2012. Overall, eastern, central, western and far western development regions illustrated positive trend in annual precipitation. Some small pocket areas observed over 30 mm/year increase in annual precipitation and decreasing trend of 40mm/year. The spatial maps for trend analysis prepared at 10km with universal kriging and without considering to the elevation showed no direct relation with elevation for trend. The precipitation trend during the wettest month (monsoon) is reproduced in Figure 44 below.



**Figure 44: Trends in Daily Climatic Extremes of Temperature and Precipitation in Nepal<sup>56</sup>, 2008**

16. The daily temperature data for 36 years from 1971 to 2006 and the precipitation data for 46 years from 1961-2006 of Nepal were analyzed. The network of stations was so chosen that it encompasses all the climatic zones of the country as far as possible. Trends in precipitation and temperature extremes have been investigated using the precipitation and temperature indices of climate extremes for this study using specially designed software, RClimDex.

17. General increasing trend has been observed in the temperature extremes. Most of the temperature extreme indices show a consistent different pattern in the mountainous and the Terai belt. The trend is of relatively higher magnitude in mountainous region. The precipitation extremes show increasing trend in total and heavy precipitation events at most of the stations.

<sup>56</sup> Trends in Daily Climatic Extremes of Temperature and Precipitation in Nepal; S.K. Baidya et.al. Journal of Hydrology and meteorology, Vol. 5, No. 1, March 2008

However, the systematic difference is not observed in extreme precipitation trend between hills and low land southern plains of Terai. The evidence suggests complex processes in precipitation extremes, but at the same time there is indication that more weather related extreme events like floods, landslides can be expected in future.

18. The daily data of temperature and precipitation were analyzed using RClimDex software and salient observations are briefly reproduced as follows. The study observed that there is decrease in the annual occurrence of cool nights and increase in warm nights. Similar features were also observed in the trend of the maximum temperature extremes i.e. warm days are increasing and cool days are decreasing. The majority of the stations showed increase in the maximum temperature.

19. In terms of precipitation, 73% of the stations exhibited increase in the annual count of days when precipitation was greater or equal to 50 mm. Trend analysis of the monthly maximum 1-day precipitation showed that 65% of stations exhibited increasing trend, whereas the rest of the stations showed decreasing trend. In the trend analysis of precipitation index the annual precipitation in wet days showed that 81% of stations indicated increasing trend and rest of the stations showed decreasing trend. The precipitation extremes show increasing trend in total and heavy precipitation events at most of the stations. In view of the extreme events, the results are significant in the sense that there is strong evidence that it is likely to have more intense precipitation in future.

#### **d. Impacts of Climate Change on Hydrological Regime and Water Resources Management of the Koshi River Basin<sup>57</sup>, Nepal**

20. This recent study has made an assessment of the hydrological regime of the Koshi river basin in Nepal under climate change. Results from two Regional Climate Models (PRECIS-HADCM3Q0 and PRECISECHAM05), based on IPCC-SRES A1B scenario, have been bias corrected against historical gauged data. Hydrological impact simulations were conducted using SWAT model. Design flood estimation was done after extreme value analysis based on annual flow maxima.

21. The study has found under climate change temporal flow variations are expected to increase in the future. The magnitude of projected flow for given return periods, is reported as strongly dependent on the climate model run considered. The ECHAM05 results showed higher flow changes than those estimated from the HADCM3 outputs. A relation was derived to estimate projected flood flow as a function of return period and flow estimated from historical series. Amidst the uncertainties, these predictions provide reasonable insight for re-consideration of design standards or design values of hydraulic structures under climate change.

In the absence of much literature on extreme flood discharge under climate change and taking the assumption that major rivers originating from the higher Himalayas (North-South major rivers) of Nepal bear homogeneity for entire Nepal, the following empirical developed for Koshi river is reproduced from this research as Eq. 6.1; Note this formula was developed by calibrating the ratio of future over historical peak flows versus the corresponding return periods.

<sup>57</sup> Impacts of climate change on hydrological regime and water resources management of the Koshi River Basin, Nepal, L.P Devkota et.al., Nepal Development Research Institute, Lalitpur; Journal of Hydrology, Regional Studies, 4 (2015); [http://start.org/files/2015/09/Journal-of-Hydrology\\_regional-studies-4-2015-502-515.pdf](http://start.org/files/2015/09/Journal-of-Hydrology_regional-studies-4-2015-502-515.pdf)

$$Q_p = [1.592 + 0.188 \ln(T)]Q_h$$

Eq. (6.1)

where,

$Q_p$  = future Peak flow

$Q_h$  = historical peak flow (as derived from conventional stationarity analysis)

$T$  = Return period in years

22. The study strongly recommends that any design based on a 100-year design flood flow may need to be changed to a design flood flow for a return period of higher than 100, say 1000 or more, when based on historical data, in order to account for the impact of climate change. The study admits that amidst the uncertainties, these projections provide reasonable insight in support of alterations or re-consideration of design standards or design values of hydraulic structures if impact of climate change is to be taken into consideration during hydraulic design of water resources works.

### 3. Adaptation Considerations in the Design of Highways

23. A 2014 ADB study<sup>58</sup> states that while adaptation needs and investment requirement will depend on global mitigation efforts, an early investment in adaptation can help mitigate large damages to economies in later decades. This calls for proactive actions that aim to reduce future risks. While there are obviously many challenges to projecting future climate, even a seemingly small increase in any of the climate parameters can have significant impacts on human lives and infrastructures.

24. Climate projections at a local level are highly uncertain. Given that uncertainty, the alternative is to look at several plausible future scenarios of climate change risks based loosely on findings in the literature to provide some bounds on how potential changes in risks could translate into economic damages. These scenarios are not meant to represent any particular future reality, but instead can be used to generate order-of-magnitude estimates of climate resilience.

25. Owing to paucity of published guidelines on incorporation of climate change effects, some few countries around the world have adopted policy design guidelines on climate change adjustment factors to be applied to current design estimates and may depend on design return period and projection horizon. Literature search could not identify the existence of such policy guidelines for Nepal. In the next paragraph, a review of applied methods in some European countries is presented as “food for thought”.

26. A review of applied methods in Europe for flood frequency analysis<sup>59</sup> in a changing environment, indicate that only few countries explicitly address climate change. The review indicates a gap between the need for considering climate change impacts in design and actual published guidelines that incorporate climate change in extreme precipitation and flood frequency. Most of the studies reported are based on frequency analysis assuming stationary conditions in a certain time window (typically 30 years) representing current and future climate.

<sup>58</sup> Assessing the Costs of Climate Change and Adaptation in South Asia, (Mahfuz Ahmed, Suphachol Suphachalasai), June 2014, ADB and UKaid

<sup>59</sup> FLOODFREQ Cost Action ES0901; European Cooperation in Science and Technology, Center for Ecology and Hydrology, 2013; <http://www.cost-floodfreq.eu>

The report stresses the need for developing more consistent non-stationary frequency analysis methods that can account for the transient nature of a changing climate.

27. A summary of existing European guidelines on climate change adjustment factors on design floods and design rainfall is presented in Table 58 below.

**Table 58: Existing European Guidelines on Climate Change Adjustment Factors**

Country	Region	Variable	Guideline	Reference
Belgium	Flanders	Design Floods	30% increase	Boukris and Willems (2008)
Belgium	National	Design rainfall	30% increase	Willems (2011)
Denmark	National	Design rainfall	20%, 30% and 40% increase for return periods 2, 10 and 100 years	Arnbjerg-Nielson (2008)
Germany	Bavaria	Design flood with 100-year return period	15% increase	Hennegriff et al. (2006)
Germany	Baden – Wurrtemberg	Design floods	Increase between 0% and 75% depending on location and return period	Hennegriff et al. (2006)
Norway	National	Design floods	0%, 20% and 40% increase based on region, prevailing flood season and catchment size	Lawrence and Hisdal (2011)
Sweden	National	Design rainfall	Increase between 5% and 30% depending on location	SWWA (2011)
United Kingdom	National	Design floods	20% increase for 2085	Defra (2006)
United Kingdom	National	Design rainfall	10%, 20% and 30% increase for 2055, 2085 and 2115	Defra (2006)

#### 4. Extreme Value Analysis (EVA)

28. The following abridged paragraphs as adopted from a WMO<sup>60</sup> publication that highlights the rationale for focusing on weather and climate extremes.

29. Most existing systems for water management and other infrastructure have been designed under the assumption that climate is stationary. This basic concept from which engineers work assumes that climate is variable, but with variations whose properties are constant with time, and which occur around an unchanging mean state. This assumption of stationarity is still common practice for design criteria for (the safety of) new infrastructure, even though the notion that climate change may alter the mean, variability and extremes of relevant weather variables is now widely accepted. New infrastructure is typically designed on the basis of historical information on weather and climate extremes. Often, the maximum value of a particular variable in the historical record is considered to be the normative value for design. In other cases, extreme value theory is applied to the historical observations of extremes to estimate the normative value, again disregarding climate change.

<sup>60</sup> Guidelines on Analysis of Extremes in a Changing Climate in Support of Informed Decisions for Adaptation; Climate Data and Monitoring. WCDMP-72, 2009

30. The report states that it is possible to account for non-stationary conditions (climate change) in extreme value analysis, although scientists are still debating the best way to do this. Nevertheless, adaptation strategies to climate change should now begin to account for the decadal scale changes (or low-frequency variability) in extremes observed in the past decades, as well as projections of future changes in extremes such as are obtained from climate models.

31. By the WMO guideline (WCDMP- No. 72), a pragmatic approach is to calculate trends for any specified period regardless of cause. Trends are the simplest component of climate change and provide information on the first-order changes over the time domain considered. This implies that the physical mechanisms behind the detected trends remain unknown. The calculated trends represent changes that can be due to natural internal processes within the climate system and/or external forcing, which can either be natural, such as solar irradiance and volcanic aerosols, or anthropogenic, such as greenhouse gases.

#### a. EVA Temperature

32. The yearly highest temperature (block maxima series) as recorded at Dumkauli Station, Terai Region, Nepal, (Station No. 706), for the period 1995-2015 is reproduced below in Table 59.

**Table 59: Yearly Highest Temperature (Dumkauli, Nepal)**

Year	Month	Day	Max Temp Recorded, °C
1995	5	3	43.1
1996	4	19	40.4
1997	5	16	40.2
1998	6	18	40.8
1999	4	4	40.4
2000	5	12	39.2
2001	4	11	40.1
2002	4	17	38.5
2003	6	2	38.2
2004	5	15	39.8
2005	6	1	40.8
2006	10	9	38.8
2007	6	2	40.0
2008	4	28	38.8
2009	5	9	40.8
2010	4	23	41.8
2011	6	6	37.0
2012	5	23	40.0
2013	4	13	39.0
2014	5	21	41.0
2015	6	7	42.8

33. Basic statistics derived from Table 59 for the 21 years of data is as under:

N	=	21.
Mean	=	40.07
Std.Dev	=	1.465

Min	=	37
Q1	=	39
Median	=	40.1
Q3	=	40.8
Max	=	43.1

34. Statistical theory indicates that the Generalized Extreme Value (GEV) distribution is appropriate for the block maxima when blocks are sufficiently large. In its general form, the GEV distribution has three parameters: location  $\mu$ , scale  $\sigma$ , and shape  $\xi$ . Parameters can be estimated by the method of maximum likelihood, the method of L-moments (also referred to as probability weighted moments), or simply the ordinary method of moments. The maximum likelihood approach is preferred when samples of extremes are sufficiently large and when there is a possibility that the climate may not be stationary.

35. Extremes toolkit is a weather and climate applications of extreme value statistics developed by National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR, US) which can be downloaded at website: <http://www.esig.ucar.edu/extremevalues/evtk.html>

36. The parameter estimations of GEV simulated for the annual highest maximum temperature at Dumkauli station are run using “extRemes Toolkit Ver1.6, R Ver2.9.2”. The maximum likelihood estimates are provided in Table 60 below.

**Table 60: Maximum likelihood estimates (MLE)**

Parameters	Maximum Likelihood Estimates, MLE, and (Standard Error), GEV Simulated, extRemes Toolkit Ver 1.6	
	Stationary	Non-Stationary, Trend in Location Parameter Introduced
Location, $\mu$	0.09726 (0.16512)	0.82631 (0.18893)
Scale, $\sigma$	1.00233 (0.13131)	1.19458 (0.14143)
Shape, $\xi$	0.18134 (0.13428)	0.10235 (0.10187)
Remarks	<p>The likelihood ratio test (5% level) for <math>\xi=0</math> does not reject Gumbel hypothesis. The likelihood ratio statistic is 2.28819 &lt; 3.841459, 1 df chi-square critical value, and p-value for likelihood-ratio test is 0.1303619</p> <p>Introducing a trend of 0.03°C/year for Terai region of Nepal as reported in literature cited in Sec. 6.2.2 above, the following simulated statistics is derived. Again, the likelihood ratio test (5% level) for <math>\xi=0</math> does not reject Gumbel hypothesis. The likelihood ratio statistic is 1.171729 &lt; 3.841459 1 df chi-square critical value; p-value for likelihood-ratio test is 0.2790462</p>	

37. As the resulting frequency distribution does not reject Gumbel hypothesis (EVA Type I), the following equations estimates return periods (recurrence intervals) of extreme temperatures:

$$x_T = \bar{x} + IK_T s \quad (\text{Eq. 6.2})$$

where,

$x_T$  = n-year return period value of extreme temperature to be estimated, °C

$\bar{x}$  = mean of annual extreme maximum or minimum temperatures, °C

$s$  = standard deviation of annual extreme maximum or minimum temperatures, °C

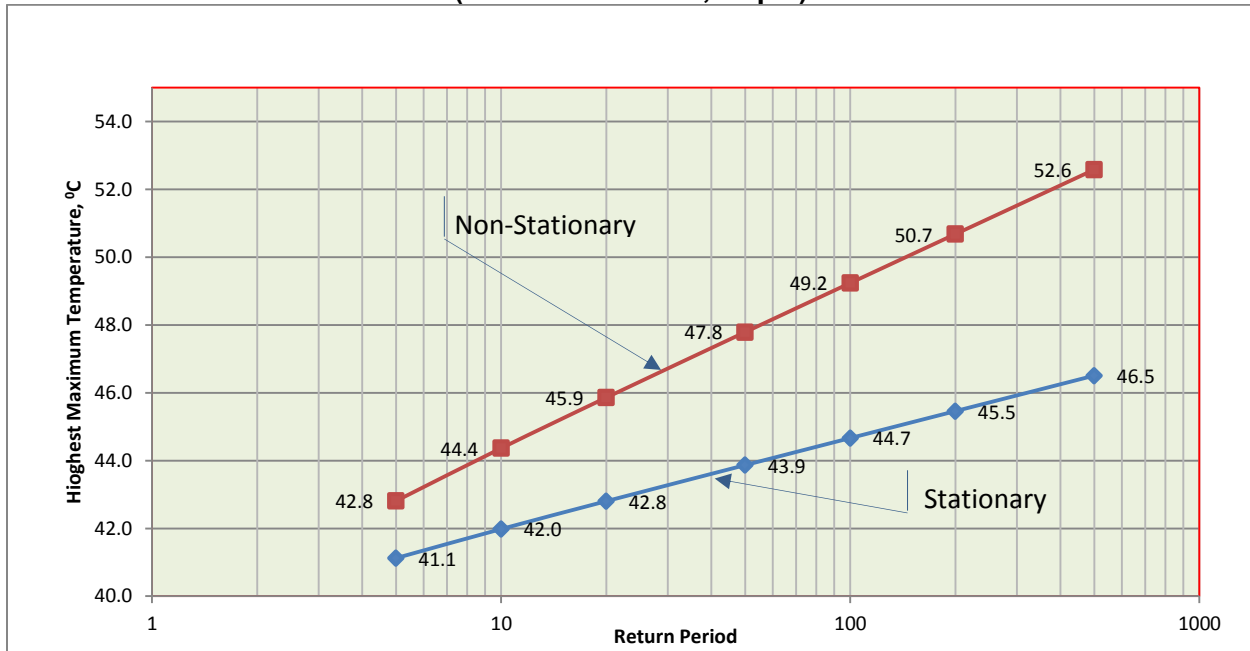
$I$  = 1 if maximum is being considered; and, = - 1 if minimum is being considered

and, frequency factor,  $K_T$  as:

$$K_T = -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \left\{ 0.5772 + \ln \left[ \ln \left( \frac{n}{n-1} \right) \right] \right\} \quad (\text{Eq. 6.3})$$

38. Figure 44 below presents the contrast between stationary and non-stationary estimates of extreme maximum temperature following Gumbel distribution. Note that the conventional stationary analysis for the highest temperature for a 100-year return period loosely translates to a  $\approx +10$  year return period under the assumption of a shift in location parameter (non-stationarity with a trend of 0.030C/year in max temperature as predicted by literature cited in Section 2.2)

**Figure 45: Estimated Extreme Maximum temperature  
(Dumkauli Station, Nepal)**



#### b. EVA Precipitation

39. The yearly highest 1-day maximum precipitation (block maxima series) as recorded at Dumkauli Station, Terai Region, Nepal, (Station No. 706), for the period 1995-2015 is reproduced below in Table 61.

40. From the raw data in Table 61, the basic statistics derived from Dumkauli station is as follows:

N	=	21
Mean	=	173.6286
Std.Dev.	=	50.9258
Min	=	95.0
Q1	=	145.8
Median	=	165.2
Q3	=	198.7
Max	=	324.5

41. In terms of precipitation increases under climate change, none of the literature cited earlier provide any indication of a likely figure representing trend although trend analysis of the monthly maximum 1-day precipitation showed that 65% of stations in Nepal exhibited increasing trend, whereas the rest of the stations showed decreasing trend. It is strongly recommended that the highway design team consult the appropriate Nepal Government authority on the existence of policy guidelines on climate change adjustment factors that can be adopted or in such an absence it may be worth making a prudent decision akin to the European experience as cited in Table 58.

**Table 61: Annual Maximum 24-hr Rainfall, mm**

Year	Month	Day	Max 24-hr Rainfall
1995	7	1	198.0
1996	7	11	150.0
1997	8	10	165.2
1998	8	18	198.7
1999	8	25	212.2
2000	7	1	157.8
2001	8	23	234.3
2002	5	10	133.5
2003	7	30	324.5
2004	5	22	110.8
2005	8	19	198.4
2006	8	26	154.0
2007	9	5	142.0
2008	8	19	95.0
2009	6	4	175.0
2010	8	23	145.8
2011	9	20	100.0
2012	6	13	190.0
2013	8	15	200.0
2014	8	15	201.0
2015	6	25	160.0

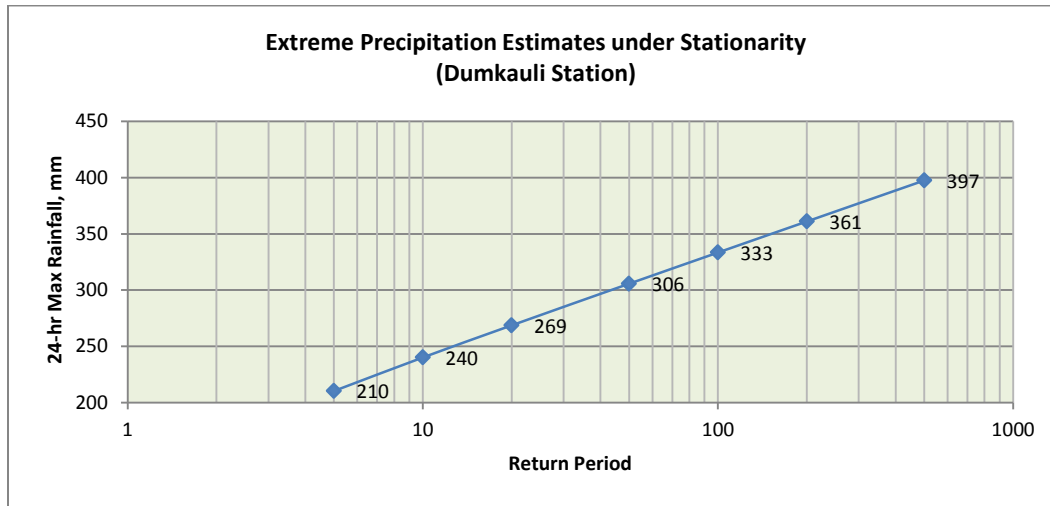
42. The maximum likelihood estimates (MLE) for extreme rainfalls under stationarity assumption from the 21 years of 24-hour maximum precipitation of Dumkauli station is presented below.

**Table 62: MLE for extreme rainfalls under stationary assumption**

Parameters	Maximum Likelihood Estimates, MLE, and (Standard Error), GEV Simulated, extRemes Toolkit Ver 1.6
	Stationary
Location, $\mu$	0.07586 (0.17577)
Scale, $\sigma$	1.07218 (0.13437)
Shape, $\xi$	0.09013 (0.12863)
Remarks	Likelihood ratio test (5% level) for $\xi=0$ does not reject Gumbel hypothesis. likelihood ratio statistic is 0.5406488 < 3.841459 1 df chi-square critical value. p-value for likelihood-ratio test is 0.462164

43. Following Gumbel hypothesis, Figure 46 illustrates maximum precipitation for various return periods under stationarity. It may be recommended to further assume increases by 10%,

20% and 30% for 20, 50 and 100-year return periods respectively under an uncertain future climate in the design of the highway infrastructure.



**Figure 46: 1-day Extreme Precipitation Estimates under Stationarity**

### c. Duration Depth Estimates of Intense Precipitation

44. Theoretically, the intensity of a precipitation varies with duration in such a way that intensity generally corresponds to short durations, and low intensity to larger duration. In this analysis, average intensity of rainfall over relevant durations is estimated based on the maximum projections of 24-hour rainfall as shown in Figure 45. It must be noted that intense storms can produce heavy downpours on scales of minutes and where the design geometry of the bridge or highway drainage system would suffer by not being able to accommodate the sudden storm runoff. A comparative depth-duration rating derived from Eq.(6.4) and Eq.(6.5) are presented below

45. The Indian Meteorological Department (IMD) uses an empirical reduction formula equation (Eq. 4.3)<sup>61</sup> for estimation of rainfall depths for various duration like 1-hr, 2-hr, etc. rainfall values from annual maximum values. This formula is used to estimate the short duration rainfall from daily rainfall data of Dumkauli Station (Table 63) as it is supposed to be the best estimation of short duration rainfall for the Indian sub-continent.

$$P_t = P_{24} \sqrt[3]{\frac{t}{24}} \quad (\text{Eq. 6.4})$$

where,  $t$  is specified time (in hours) for which rainfall amount needs to be estimated,  $P_t$  is rainfall depth in mm in  $t$  hours and  $P_{24}$  is total rainfall in 24 h.

<sup>61</sup> IOSR Journal of Environmental Science, Toxicology and Food Technology (IOSR-JESTFT) e-ISSN: 2319-2402,p-ISSN: 2319-2399.Volume 9, Issue 9 Ver. I (Sep. 2015), PP 41-47 [www.iosrjournals.org](http://www.iosrjournals.org)

**Table 63: Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation**

Table 6.4 Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation								
Return Period (year)	Storm Duration (hours) →	0.5	1	2	3	6	12	24
5	Extreme Rainfall Depth, mm	58	73	92	105	132	166	210
10		66	83	105	120	151	190	240
20		74	93	118	135	169	213	269
50		84	106	134	153	193	242	306
100		92	116	146	167	210	263	333
200		99	125	158	181	227	285	361
500		109	138	173	199	250	314	397

46. Further, a study by Shakya<sup>62</sup>, (2002) relates hourly rainfall and 24-hour total rainfall for the same events, taking into account the data from few automatic stations of Nepal. The depth-duration-frequency relationship derived from simulated 24-hour and lower duration rainfall depths of some specified storm periods have been estimated (Table 64) by the following equation:

$$\frac{P_t}{P_{24}} = \sin\left(\frac{\pi t}{48}\right)^{0.4727} \quad (\text{Eq. 6.5})$$

where,  $t$  is specified time (in hours) for which rainfall amount needs to be estimated,  $P_t$  is rainfall in  $t$  hours and  $P_{24}$  is total rainfall in 24 h.

**Table 64: Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation**

Table 6.5 Duration-Depth of Extreme Precipitation								
Return Period (year)	Storm Duration (hours) →	0.5	1	2	3	6	12	24
5	Extreme Rainfall Depth, mm	42	58	80	97	133	178	210
10		48	66	92	111	152	204	240
20		53	74	103	124	171	228	269
50		61	84	117	141	194	260	306
100		66	92	127	154	211	283	333
200		72	99	138	167	229	306	361
500		79	109	152	183	252	337	397

47. The simulated maximum likelihood estimates of GEV for location ( $\mu$ ), scale ( $\sigma$ ) and shape ( $\xi$ ) parameters under stationary analysis provides, -0.08556, 0.92290 and 0.16211 respectively.

48. The likelihood ratio test (5% level) for  $\xi=0$  does not reject Gumbel hypothesis, where likelihood ratio statistic is  $2.128156 < 3.841459$ , 1 df chi-square critical value. The p-value for likelihood-ratio test is 0.1446146

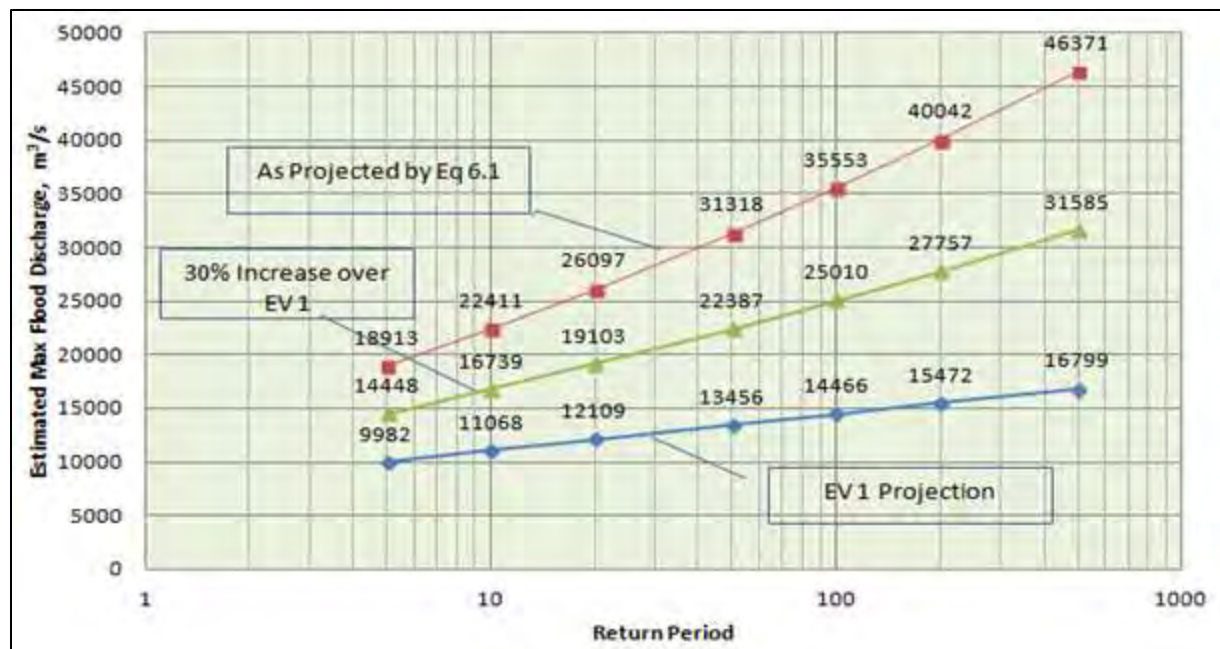
<sup>62</sup> Representative Rainfall Thresholds for Landslides in the Nepal Himalayas, Ranjan Kumar Dahal and Shuichi Hasegawa, Department of Safety Systems Construction Engineering, Kagawa University, Japan, Science Digest, 2 February 2008

**Table 65: Annual Maximum Flood Discharge (Narayani River)**

Year	Max Discharge, m <sup>3</sup> /s
1990	7880
1991	6460
1992	7900
1993	10300
1994	6620
1995	9880
1996	9920
1997	6040
1998	9540
1999	12100
2000	9180
2001	10900
2002	9180
2003	11300
2004	7020
2005	7590
2006	5480
2007	10800
2008	8090
2009	7390
2010	8040

49. Taking advantage of the extensive research done for the Koshi river, (cited in Sec. 2.5 above) and assuming homogeneity for north-south major rivers of Nepal, the Narayani river estimates for flood discharges for various return periods are attempted as a matter of concern.

50. To note, in the evaluation for Koshi river, it states that climate model ECHAM05 results showed higher flow changes than those estimated from the HADCM3 outputs. The relation derived to estimate projected flood flow as a function of return period and flow estimated from historical series as portrayed in Eq. 6.1 does not mention which model it represents. A random glimpse of Eq. 6.1 seems to overemphasize future estimations probably maybe due to a GLOF outlier. (Not sure though) Amidst the uncertainties, the predictions provide reasonable insight for re-consideration of design standards or design values of hydraulic structures under climate change. A conservative 30% increase in future floods is presented here along with the outcomes of a stationary analysis and as projected by Eq. 6.1 in Figure 47 below.



**Figure 47: Extreme Flood Estimations**

**d. Return Period and Adaptive Maintenance**

51. Engineering infrastructure designs are usually addressed using the traditional risk-based approach of a “design return period”. However, it must be noted that most climate change literature assume that it is likely under a changed future climate, where frequencies and intensities of extremes are likely to increase, that a 1 in a 100 year event could become a 1 in 20 or so year event in the future and in such a case the sizing of any structure is achieved by increasing the return periods to account for climate change rather than using a lower recurrence period. Indeed the literature cited in Sec. 6.2.5 above, cites this very recommendation under an uncertain future climate.

52. Nonetheless, highway designs may justify a lower return period (e.g., 25- year or 50-year) in certain areas - balancing the greater risks affiliated with such design with engineering and economic considerations. A one-off adaptation measure undertaken just once for structure design to deal with long-term (which is uncertain) is probably not sensible. Adaptive maintenance management that calls for incremental adaptation to be decided and implemented over successive short timescales (say every 5-10 years or so) can provide advantage to manage climate change uncertainty iteratively, based on gradually increasingly reliable climate change data whilst reducing the risk to commit to highly expensive investment which could tune out inadequate.

# APPENDIX 13: ANIMAL PASSES

